



This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

- + *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
- + *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
- + *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
- + *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at <http://books.google.com/>

NYPL RESEARCH LIBRARIES



3 3433 08231244 2

EVERYBODY'S



WRITING-DESK
BOOK

W. E. Hill,
May 23rd.

RNE
Digitized by Google
1885

EVERYBODY'S WRITING-DESK BOOK

BY

CHARLES NISBET AND DON LEMON

REVISED AND EDITED BY

JAMES BALDWIN, PH.D.

HAVE I USED THE RIGHT WORD?

Consult 15,000 Synonyms and Antonyms, pp. 119-191

HAVE I SPELLED IT CORRECTLY?

Consult Spelling List of 10,000 Words, pp. 227-295

IS THE SENTENCE GRAMMATICAL?

Consult Rules of Grammar, pp. 50-110

IS IT CORRECT IN STYLE?

Consult Rules of Composition, pp. 1-49

IS IT PUNCTUATED CORRECTLY?

Consult Rules for Punctuation, pp. 111-118

CONTAINS ALSO

SUGGESTIONS TO BEGINNERS IN LITERATURE, AND MUCH
OTHER MATTER DESIGNED FOR THE INSTRUCTION
AND GUIDANCE OF ALL WHO WRITE

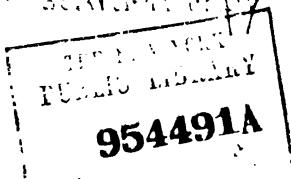
NEW YORK
HARPER & BROTHERS, FRANKLIN SQUARE

1893

H. N. M.

Digitized by Google

Explanatory Standard copy 500587A.



Copyright, 1891, by E. L. SHELDON.

Copyright, 1892, by HARPER & BROTHERS.

All rights reserved.

NEW YORK
PUBLIC
LIBRARY

PREFACE.

THIS publication is for the service of all who write. The work will, it is believed, be found to comprise in one handy volume all needful instruction and guidance in all questions connected with writing.

"Composition" includes an exposition of the natural and historical development of literary style. The rules designed to facilitate the practice of intelligent and accurate composition have the distinction of being few in number, of being not empiric but interpretive of principles, and so elucidating to the bottom the mysteries of the craft, of being mutually illustrative, and of being free from extraneous adhesions.

The copious examples of all kinds of error in composition, culled chiefly from the daily press and current literature, should be of great practical service. Not even the most careful writer writes at all times with a clear intelligence of every word and phrase that drops from his pen. Perhaps the majority of writers are guilty of using only traditionally a considerable number of words and phrases that, if called to account, they would find it hard to justify. Among so many varieties of error in writing, his own besetting sin may be brought home to many a reader.

Also in "Grammar" and "Punctuation" will be found, it

is believed, all that is essential and helpful, and not a word superfluous.

"Synonyms and Antonyms" explains itself. Nor is a word of preface needed respecting the use of the remaining parts.

In the writing of "Composition" and "Grammar" many authorities have been consulted, and liberal acknowledgment of obligation is due to the writings, more especially, of Mr. Herbert Spencer, Professor Bain, and Professor Maetzner.

CONTENTS.

	PAGE
COMPOSITION	1
ENGLISH GRAMMAR	50
PUNCTUATION	111
SYNONYMS AND ANTONYMS	119
FORMS OF ADDRESSES, ENGLISH, FRENCH, AND GERMAN	192
WRITING FOR THE PRESS	202
BOOK PAGES, TYPES, AND MANUSCRIPTS	205
CORRECTION OF PRINTERS' ERRORS	206
WRITING AND PRINTING PAPERS.—BOOKS	210
RATES OF POSTAGE	211
KEY TO THE DIACRITICAL MARKS USED IN THE DICTION- ARIES	213
WORDS OFTEN MISPRONOUNCED.	215
RULES FOR SPELLING	222
COMMON WORDS SPELLED DIFFERENTLY.	224
WORDS OFTEN MISSPELLED	227
ABBREVIATIONS	296
TABLES OF FOREIGN MONEY.	301
HOW TO REDUCE METRIC TO ENGLISH UNITS	304
INDEX TO "COMPOSITION" AND "GRAMMAR".	305

COMPOSITION.

INTRODUCTORY.

The purpose of writing is the communication of the writer's thought. That style of writing, accordingly, best answers its purpose which admits the reader with least effort and least distraction to the purest and fullest participation in the writer's thought.

The first condition towards effective writing is that the ideas to be communicated be distinct and clear in the mind of the writer. No writer has any right to expect his thought to improve on its passage from his own mind to his reader's. Inadequate expression is first inadequate conception.

Let, therefore, the writer first make sure that the ideas he has to express are distinct and definite in his own head. Before writing he ought to consider first what to say, and next how to say it.

The nearer in touch with the rest of the writer's life are the matter and occasion of his writing, the easier will it be for the writing to take the shape proper to it. Consequently, that writing is best, also in form, which is most the pure and idiomatic expression of the writer's character and life. It is hard to say a fitting word about anything in which one has no real (but only pretended) interest. It is "out of the abundance of the heart the mouth speaketh"—and pen writeth. The imperishable books of the world—the writings of the Bible, Homer, Shakespeare, Faust, etc.—are the purest records of men who lived and wrote only their sincerest convictions. The extent, quality, and duration of the influence of any writing is always the exact measure of the value of life the writing records.

In an address or literary paper, the speaker or writer better consults his own strength and credit, and the profit and entertainment of his hearers or readers, by choosing his subject in the

walk of life whereto he most inclines, and wherein he is most at home.

It is a good rule, so far as practicable, to watch the times and seasons, and take pen in hand only when the subject is in the ascendant. Goethe took care to have always a triplet or more of subjects on hand, and to nurse each only as mood and time served. While he was actively tending the one, the others rested; and when in turn the next was taken up, it was found to be all the better for having been so long asleep. Burns "had usually half a dozen or more pieces on hand, and took up one or the other as suited the momentary mood".

The labor involved in any writing is measurable by the amount and quality of matter to be written. The simple recital of an event the writer has himself witnessed, or of the day's occurrences in which he has taken part, is a far easier task than to write, say, the whole life of a man, including the valuation of innumerable details of the circumstances in which he lived, how they affected him, and how he reacted on them. A commercial letter dealing with only a few particulars, or a newspaper report of a public meeting, is an easier performance than, say, the writing in a newspaper of a leader, which takes (or is supposed to take) some account of causes, reasons, remoter consequences.

Proficiency in the art of writing is, in general, not an easy attainment. Facility and excellence of style are in most writers the fruit of long apprenticeship and endless painstaking. As Chaucer says—

"There is na workman
That can both worken well and hastilie;
This must be done at leisure parfaitlie."

Virgil religiously devoted the first half of his life exclusively to preparation for his work. Tasso, after endless revision and correction, was still morbidly sensible of the imperfection of the result. Dante grew lean over his *Divine Comedy*. Goethe was in general very reluctant to go to press. *Faust*, begun at the beginning of his career, was not definitively concluded at its close, but, professedly, only done up to date. Schiller could never have done with correcting, but must be always casting and recasting. Voltaire was of opinion that an author should be continually correcting his writings all his life

long. Rousseau's manuscripts were so erased, transposed, and smudged as to be indecipherable. "Not one," he says, "but had to be transcribed four or five times before being sent to press." "A period," he adds, "might take five or six nights turning over in my head before it was fit to be put on paper." Gustave Flaubert complains to George Sand of the impossibility of getting a sentence perfect. Macaulay never allowed a sentence to pass muster until it was as good as he could make it. He did not grudge recasting a chapter for the sake of a more lucid arrangement, and, still less, reconstructing a paragraph for the sake of one happy stroke or apt illustration. Whenever one of his volumes was passing through the press, his tireless painstaking did not stop short of the minutest mechanical drudgery. He could not rest until the lines were level to a hair's-breadth, and the punctuation correct to a comma. Charles Darwin's manner of writing was first to make a rough copy, then have a fair copy made, then the fair copy corrected, then a new copy made, then the new copy once more corrected and sent to the printer. Then the printer's slips were first corrected in pencil, then the corrections reconsidered and written in ink. Then he was glad to have corrections and suggestions from others.

Yet are the happiest compositions those that are matured in the writer before being delivered on paper. The charm of freshness is lost through long and tedious elaboration of details. The reader distinguishes between writing that came all alive, direct from the heart of the writer, and that which "smells of the midnight lamp". The healthy writer disposes there and then of the matter he has to say, and, leaving it behind, instantly passes to a new experience, that in its turn ripens for new writing. Shakespeare's creations, spontaneous in form as in substance, probably issued complete and perfect in the first throes. Walter Scott's romances, delivered with amazing ease and expedition, went to the printer's without correction. And the writer, too, like the reader, most values the writing wherein his will had least part. Longfellow prizes one of his *Voices of the Night*, because it came to him not of his, but of its own will, gratuitously. There is an unspeakable difference between what is made and what is born.

The special points to be observed in writing, and by which the propriety of any writing can be tested, may be comprehended in

three groups: (1) Arrangement; (2) Compass; (3) Words and their Mutual Congruity.

I.—Arrangement.

1. ARRANGEMENT OF WORDS IN A SENTENCE.

The formal or conventional order of words in a sentence is: (1) the article, and the adjective or adjectives; (2) the subject; (3) the phrase or clause qualifying or complementing the subject; (4) the predicate; (5) the adverb, phrase, or clause modifying the predicate; (6) the adjective or adjectives to the object of the predicate; (7) the object, with qualifying phrase or clause—*e.g.*, “The poor man, with limited views, tends laboriously, from day to day, a few acres of ground”; or, “The honest peasant, who has to earn a frugal living by the labor of his hands, tills from morn till dusk, with diligence, the little paternal plot which he hopes to transmit in turn to his son”.

This order is, however, frequently altered, or even reversed, and a sentence, in proportion to such alteration or reversal, is said to suffer ‘inversion’.

In every case the appropriate order of words in a sentence is determined by their mutual relations and their relative importance. Or, the words and the members of a sentence should be arranged so that their respective positions best answer their relative functions.

The most prominent places in a sentence, and so most available for its weightiest parts, are the beginning and the end. The beginning specially serves to arouse, the end to satisfy, attention. The weightiest part of the sentence, settling and clinching all, should be its conclusion. A sentence should keep the reader's attention fresh throughout its whole course, and satisfy it only at the close. It is an ill-constructed sentence that ends in some unimportant detail.

The following sentences illustrate the order of words appropriate to each:—

“Called by whatever name, it is a most pleasant fruitful region.” “At the safe distance of a day's riding lie the Tartarean copper forges of Swansea.” “So near were these houses to the water as to seem a breastwork to the land.” “The ruin of that

house was great." "Silver and gold have I none." "It is not to taste sweet things, but to do noble and true things . . . that the poorest son of Adam dimly longs."

Arrangement of Substantive and Adjective.—In the arrangement of substantive and adjective, it is in most cases better to place the adjective first. If, however, there is a series of adjectives, and their precedence of the noun might keep the reader's mind too long on the strain regarding the noun it is their business to qualify, then the noun may come first. Also, in the case of several adjectives qualifying a noun-predicate (i.e., a noun adjoined to the copula verb to *be*—both forming the predicate), and particularly when it is desired to lay emphasis on the adjectives, the adjectives should follow the noun: "He is a just man". On the other hand, say: "He is a man wise, just, and honorable".

Also, in every case in which the adjective is the more emphatic, the adjective should come after the noun: "I will talk of things *heavenly* or things *earthly*; things *moral* or things *evangelical*; things *sacred* or things *profane*; things *non-essential* or things *circumstantial*".

Predicate sometimes before Subject.—The predicate, defining the mode, aspect, or action, under which alone it is the business of the sentence to present the subject, is often placed before the subject: "Then *burst* his mighty heart"; "In 1066 *was fought* the battle of Hastings"; "Thereby *hangs* a tale"; "Great *is* Diana of the Ephesians"; "Wide *is* the gate and broad *is* the way"; "Sweet *is* the breath of vernal shower"; "Blessed *are* the poor in spirit; for *theirs is* . . ."; "Blessed *are* the peace-makers", etc., etc.

Copula or Auxiliary Verb and Subject.—The copula or auxiliary verb and the subject may, in a number of cases, be advantageously inverted—e.g., in questions: "Are you well?" "Is your father at home?" Also in such sentences as "Eyes *was I* to the blind"; "Feet *was I* to the lame"; "Sweet *is the breath*", etc., etc.

Also: "The more we study, the more *would we* study, and the better *do we* study"; "Not at once *was language* adequate";

"Marvellous things *did he*"; "My mercy *will I keep*"; "In thy name *have we done*", etc., etc.

Modifications of Predicate before Predicate.—The modifications of the predicate should, in general, come before the predicate. The words 'now', 'then', 'thus', 'never', 'neither', 'nor', frequently begin each its sentence. Oftentimes, immediately thereafter comes the verb, which is followed, in its turn, by the subject: "*Now is the accepted time*"; "*Then went Jesus up to Jerusalem*"; "*Thus think and smoke tobacco*"; "*Never from lips of cunning fell the thrilling Delphic oracle*". "*At Brighton, during Easter, there will meet the Volunteer forces*"; "*Out of the depths have I cried unto thee*"; "*In no country has the enmity of race been carried further.*"

Object sometimes before Verb.—A sentence whose verb is active sometimes begins with the object: "*Another parable spake he unto them*"; "*Silver and gold have I none*"; "*Other refuge have I none*"; "*Him the Almighty Power hurled headlong*"; "*The atrocious crime of being a young man, which the honorable gentleman has with such spirit and decency charged upon me, I shall attempt neither to palliate nor deny*"; "*One other circumstance we must not forget*"; "*So much and no more was he to know*"; "*The praise of judgment Virgil has justly contested with Homer*". "*Whom I love, him I make strong, him a Brahman, him a great prophet.*"

The Subordinate before the Principal Proposition.—When a sentence consists of two propositions—a principal and a subordinate—the subordinate should precede the principal: "*Were the honors given to wealth and to title bestowed exclusively on achievements and intrinsic worth, how immense would be the stimulus to progress!*" "*If you stay, I go*"; "*If you go, I stay*"; "*Because I have called and ye refused, I will laugh at your calamity*"; "*When thou goest, it shall lead thee; when thou sleepest, it shall keep thee*"; "*when thou awakest, it shall talk with thee*"; "*Whither thou goest, I will go; where thou lodgest, I will lodge; where thou diest, will I die*".

Never crowd many circumstances together.—When in a complex sentence the qualifications of the subject or the modifica-

tions of the predicate are numerous, the most judicious course is, neither to place all the qualifications of the subject, nor all the modifications of the predicate, either before or after their respective subject or predicate, but to distribute them in part before, in part after. (See Herbert Spencer on *Style*.)

Thus: "*The wildest spirit of inconsistency has never once betrayed you into a wise or honorable action*". Here the two qualifications of the subject 'spirit' are distributed, one before and one after it, and the three modifications of the predicate 'has betrayed', are distributed, two between auxiliary and past participle and one after the predicate.

"*At one blow was his head severed from his body.*" Here one modification, 'at one blow,' is placed before another, 'from his body,' is placed after the predicate.

"*On weaker minds the effect of these complicated passions was prodigious.*" Here, again, one qualification before and one after the subject.

*"Fast-rooted in their bank
Stand, never overlooked, our favorite elms,
That screen the herdsman's solitary hut."*

Here the qualifications of 'elms'—'fast-rooted', 'never overlooked', 'our favorite', and 'that screen', etc.—are distributed, three before and one after 'elms'.

"*We came to our journey's end, at last, with no small difficulty, after much fatigue, through deep roads and bad weather.*"

In this sentence we count as many as six distinct modifications all attached in continuous dragging line to the end of the predicate.

It would be every way a better arrangement to distribute these six modifications, half of them before and half of them after the predicate, and so let the sentence read:

'At last, with no small difficulty, and after much fatigue, we came, through deep roads and bad weather, to our journey's end.'

Sentence of two or more Comparative Propositions.—In a sentence of two propositions, each beginning with 'more', or with an adjective in the comparative degree, it is often, for the sake of distinction, of advantage to introduce the second proposition by 'so much', and to invert the copula or the auxiliary verb and its subject. Thus, instead of "The more we inquire, the

more we are impressed with the fact", we may say: 'The more we inquire, the more *are we* impressed with the fact', or '*so much the more are we* impressed with the fact'. "The more he expatiated about honesty the faster we counted our spoons" is perhaps clear enough and need not be put—'*did we* count our spoons'. The advantage of inverting the copula or the auxiliary verb and its subject is, however, much more apparent when the sentence consists of more than two comparative propositions. In an excellent English translation of one of Dr. Döllinger's latest books we read:—

"The more power and wealth he (Louis XIV.) acquires, the more his name is feared, the farther the borders of his kingdom are extended, and so much the better he is enabled to fulfil the high responsibilities intrusted to him."

In this sentence it does not clearly appear whether it is the first one or the first two or three propositions that are balanced with the others. In fact, the reader may easily suppose that all the four propositions are to be balanced against another or others to follow.

Invert, however, the copula and the subject of each of the three last propositions—putting 'is' between 'more' and 'his name', 'are' between 'farther' and 'the borders', and 'is' between 'better' and 'he'—and it at once appears, without possibility of doubt, that the first proposition is balanced with the last three.

2. EXAMPLES OF MISARRANGEMENT.

Instances of imperfect or improper ordering of words are very numerous in all sorts of literature.

In the following sentences the misarrangement of words is obvious:

"A house was built by a mason of brown stone"; "Wanted a room by two gentlemen thirty feet long and twenty feet wide"; "Wanted a young man to take charge of horses of a religious turn of mind"; "Wanted a woman to wash, iron, and milk one or two cows"; "For sale a handsome piano, the property of a young lady who is leaving Scotland in a walnut case with turned legs". (See *English as she is Wrote*.)

Other examples of misarrangement are:—

"Neither is it wise to frighten one's friends gratuitously in

mere lustiness of vitality." Here, according to the order of words, 'in mere lustiness of vitality' might be taken to refer to 'friends.' To avoid ambiguity, better say: 'Neither is it wise gratuitously, in mere lustiness of vitality, to frighten one's friends.'

"No allusion was made to the defeated enemy in accordance with the orders given by the educational authorities." Shift clause 'in accordance with . . . authorities' to the beginning of the sentence.

"Though all seeds do not contain albumen." If 'all seeds do not contain albumen', then is there no seed which contains albumen. The sentence should read: 'Though not all seeds contain albumen'.

"All who lay claim to these virtues are not to be depended on" should read: 'Not all who lay claim to these virtues are to be depended on'.

"He was bred and born in Scotland." Say 'born and bred'.

"There is no paper as yet of striking and sensational importance." Shift 'as yet' to between 'is' and 'no paper'.

"The blame must either fall on the engine-driver or the signalman." Reverse the relative positions of 'either' and 'fall'.

"I will neither attempt to palliate nor deny." Shift 'neither' to after 'attempt'.

"The term 'sentence' is applied to every arrangement of words expressing a complete sense."

If the words just quoted express 'a complete sense', then, according to their statement, the term 'sentence' is applied to *every* arrangement of them." Let these words be arranged in reverse order and the term 'sentence' would still, therefore, be applied to them? Or is the term 'sentence' applied only to the '*arrangement*' and not to the '*words*'? And is the term 'sentence' applied in every case, or only applicable?

A more correct ordering of the words above quoted would be: 'Words arranged so as to constitute a complete statement are termed a sentence'.

"There were no steamers *then* to crush their way through the young ice." 'Then' refers to neither 'steamers' nor 'to crush', but only 'were'. Its place ought, therefore, to be immediately after 'were'.

"Anglicanism rallied from its temporary discomfiture under the guidance of men who had been High Churchmen before Newman came among them." Here 'under the guidance of men', etc., is, in accordance with its position, naturally referred to 'discomfiture', whereas the writer intended it for a modification to 'rallied'. There would have been no doubt regarding its relationship if the clause in question had begun the sentence: 'Under the guidance of men who had been High Churchmen before Newman, Anglicanism rallied from its temporary discomfiture.'

"The metaphor must be consistent throughout, and nothing should be brought forward in the paragraph to which it belongs *that cannot be applied to the subject in both its literary and figurative use.*" (Prof. Nichol's *English Composition.*) Here 'in both its literary and figurative use' is intended, not as adjunct to 'subject' (to which it is yet immediately attached), but to 'that', a relative pronoun referring to 'thing', implied in the word 'nothing'. The clause in italics would therefore be better arranged: 'that is not, both literally and figuratively, applicable to the subject'. One must here also take occasion to ask, What is meant by 'the subject'? Surely not the grammatical subject, nor the subject-matter of the paragraph? Is it, then, the subject-matter of the metaphor that is meant? And, if such be the case, is it the teaching of the sentence in question, that no words are to be used ('nothing should be brought forward') in the paragraph to which a metaphor belongs that cannot be both literally and figuratively applied to the metaphor? A paragraph, quoted with express approval by Prof. Nichol, on the next page, reads: "This life is a Penelope's web, wherein we are always doing and undoing; a sea open to all winds; a weary journey", etc., etc. Can every one of the words of this paragraph be *applied to each* of its many very different metaphors?

"It is a religious quarrel at bottom." The 'quarrel' is not a 'quarrel at bottom', but is 'at bottom a quarrel'.

"He was very frequently there for two years." That might very well be taken to mean: 'He was a number of times there in close succession, each visit lasting two years.' The meaning intended was: 'In the course of two years he was very frequently there.'

"We may account the man rare since the fall who has found

such happiness in such conditions, and not less blessed than he is rare." (J. Morley's *Rousseau*, vol. i., p. 76.) Better arranged: 'Rare since the fall, nor less blessed than rare, may be accounted the man who has found such happiness in such conditions.'

"But while it has that, it is hoped it has a great deal more, and that it will prove an indispensable *vade-mecum*, not only to the general public, but to the professional man and the merchant." (Stormonth's *Word-Book*, Preface.) By its position, 'while it has that' is naturally assumed to be subordinate to 'it is hoped', whereas it is intended to be attached to 'it has a great deal more'. The sentence 'it will prove', etc., is also far from being so placed and so introduced as best to answer its function of apposition to 'it' in the sentence 'it is hoped'. Why should the first sentence in apposition to 'it' be introduced without 'that', and the second sentence in apposition require 'that' to introduce it? The sentence would be better arranged: 'It is, however, hoped that the *Word-Book*, while having that advantage, has a great deal more, and will prove', etc.

3. ORDER OF SENTENCES.

Succession of Sentences.—Just as important as the order of words in a sentence is the order of sentences. The succession of the different sentences ought to correspond to real succession in the development of the subject-matter. Sentences follow each other in proper order when the sense of each is a logical sequence of the sense of the one before it, and is in its turn carried a step further by that of the one following it. Each sentence should be as much closer in meaning as it is in position to the one before and the one after than to any remoter sentence. A sentence is obviously in its wrong place when it refers less to the one immediately in front of it than to some earlier sentence. When, as is often the case in the course of writing, some detail, or some important fact or idea, connected with a considerably earlier part of the writing, suggests itself, and there is no time for rewriting, a common expedient is to interpolate the new matter, though in the wrong place, and bring it into relation with the matter to which it is more immediately akin, by means of some such phrase as: "In reference to . . . mentioned (at such and such a place), I forgot to observe."

To avoid such glaring dislocation, it is well, in the case of a

letter, to jot down beforehand on some slip of paper the particulars of the communication, and arrange them in their due order. A point desirable to mention, which has been omitted, is, of course, often relegated to a "P.S." In the case of a lecture or more important address that is not to be read, the speaker, unless quite sure of himself and his subject, should arrange the heads of his discourse, in the most legible writing, on a convenient slip of paper.

4. PARAGRAPHS AND CHAPTERS.

What is a Paragraph?—Sentences closely related to one another in meaning, and all bearing on one particular point or turn in the subject of the writing, constitute a paragraph, and are distinguished by a wider spacing from a series of similarly related sentences before and after it. Each paragraph should start a "new departure" or further advance in the matter. Every sentence in a paragraph should be more nearly related to the other sentences of the paragraph than to any sentence or sentences of any other paragraph.

The succession of the paragraphs ought, next, to correspond to real succession in the order of the matter, so that any alteration in the order of the paragraphs would be commensurate dislocation in the sense.

The number of paragraphs, as of larger sections, into which any matter should be distributed is determinable by the nature of the matter and the character of the readers for whom the writing is intended. The more serious the nature of the writing and the character of the readers, the larger may be the portion served at once. In the case of a light book or a light article, the reader's ease is consulted first and last. The matter is chopped up into short paragraphs, and the sentences are also chopped short. The evening papers, which find their readers more disposed to take things easy, and cannot, so much as do the morning papers, count on the novelty of their news, are especially wont to break up their matter. A long speech is sure to be served up in short paragraphs, and each paragraph is often headed by some more striking expression commanding more or less the succeeding series of sentences in the paragraph.

Paragraphs in Letters.—In the case of a letter, and especially a business letter, it is well, for the sake of distinctness, to put each point of it in a paragraph by itself. In the body of the letter the first paragraph may contain an account of the occasion of the letter. Thereupon follows the matter itself in full, point after point in proper order, each a paragraph by itself.

Chapters.—In the case of a more comprehensive composition, the paragraphs more nearly related to one another, and constituting a distinct branch or stage in the development of the subject, compose a chapter. Each chapter has usually an express heading of its own, characterizing all the matter under it. By reading the headings of all the chapters in their order, one commands a view of the whole range and succession of the matter of a book. The heading of each chapter prescribes, of course, the matter appropriate to it, and each reader is free to judge whether it is appropriately headed or whether there is any matter therein more appropriate to some other chapter.

Books.—Chapters, lastly, are grouped together into a book or books, each of which may be a volume by itself. Or sometimes a number of books compose one volume. Thus Carlyle's *Sartor Resartus* consists of three books constituting one volume.

II.—Compass.

1. ABBREVIATIVE DEVELOPMENT OF STYLE.

Tendency to Abbreviation.—The history of literature in every nation shows a normal tendency to abbreviation in the formation of its words, the structure of its phrases, and the construction of its sentences. This tendency, apparent in literature, is indeed only part of an integral tendency manifested likewise in the practical development of a nation. For a nation's literary always goes hand in hand with all its other development; and every effect, graver or lighter, registered in a nation's development other than literary, is registered likewise in its literary development.

Brevity and Clearness.—The current formulas of speech—like the forms of business, the modes of industry, and the observances of polite society—present at any given time the last stage of a measureless succession of revisions and abbreviations. The nation that has most cultivated literature will be distinguished by its ease and brevity of style. France, earliest astart in the cultivation of letters, writes sentences clear and short to a degree beyond that of any other country of Europe. Germany, on the other hand, whose literary culture is of comparatively recent date, still writes comparatively big words, big phrases, and big sentences whose involution and perplexity it is in many cases difficult to disentangle. German literature is now, however, more and more manifesting a tendency to brevity and simplicity in the construction of its sentences. In England, the Elizabethan prose is in general much more ponderous than the prose of Queen Anne, and the prose of Queen Anne than that of Queen Victoria.

2. DEVELOPMENT OF STYLE IN POETRY AND IN PROSE.

Characteristics of Poetry.—Progress from the more complicated to the simpler construction is, however, much more conspicuous in prose than in poetry. The measure of poetry tends of itself to keep the poetry within measure. True poetry, moreover, presupposes a degree of heat and light incompatible with unwieldy and obscure construction. The product of the poet, so far as poet, is organic. There is no poetry, unless in so far as there is true harmony or rhythm. Nor is there any true harmony in sound, unless in so far as there is harmony also in sense. Nor is there any harmony in a sentence nor in a succession of sentences, unless in so far as the words, clauses, and statements, whereof they are composed, are all in harmonious relation to one another, first in sense and therefore also in constitution, and therefore also in sound. As far as any Browning croaks foreign lore in verses jerky and obscure, so far is that Browning no poet, *i.e.*, co-worker with Nature, creating all things anew and all answering to one another. Classics, telling images, happy words, there are none but such only as are the life of home and of to-day. Grateful to the whole man and all men is hale poetry. Poetry is the catholic man. In poet soul and sense, meaning and form, are one.

Poetry earlier than Prose.—Poetry, it has also to be remembered, is a culture of earlier date than prose; and while Elizabethan poetry represents a comparatively advanced, Elizabethan prose represents a comparatively rudimentary, development. Prose, again, which is the language more of the average mood and addressed more to the average sense, is so much more subject to time and place, and therefore reflects so much more than poetry the general literary culture of the period wherein it is written.

Poetry and Prose of the Elizabethan Writers.—The Elizabethan poets who write poetry transcending criticism write also noble and majestic prose. Yet are their sentences in prose far from being so clear and perfect of construction as are their sentences in poetry. Their prose sentences, compared with those of the best writers of our day, are in general very long, and the modern reader is often nearly (sometimes altogether) out of breath before arriving at the end of one. The sentences of Milton's poetry, too, are indeed generally of an ample size, but also, as a rule, of the most symmetrical construction; nor is the cultivated reader ever at a loss to comprehend the mutual harmony (in sense as in sound) of their component parts. The most formidable names (as those of the heathen gods) are subdued into sweet consonance in sound and sense with all the richly musical context. The sentences of Milton's prose, on the other hand, always masculine indeed, are yet often so long-winded and involved as to fatigue all but the most robust readers. There are, however, two English prose works of the seventeenth century remarkable, in relation not merely to their immediate time but to any time, for their sweetness and simplicity of literary constitution—the English Bible and the *Pilgrim's Progress*.

The English Bible, though, stands as the last of a long series of English renderings, each successive rendering a successive winnowing of the huskier parts and closer union of the more essential. The *Pilgrim's Progress*, too, was really conceived with the vividness of a dream, and so is a poem or organic whole.

3. STRUCTURELESS COMPOSITION.

Lack of Skill in the Art of Expression.—Let strict attention be paid to the lengthy narrative of any one in unstudied conversation, and, unless he be skilled more than common in the art

of expression, it will be found that his sentences tend to get confused one with another. The less cultivated is a speaker, the more is the confusion of his speech. Throughout whole pages of scullery scandal and parlor gossip it is often hard to tell where one sentence leaves off and another begins. When Saul (a remarkably strapping young man) inquires of some maidens drawing water whether Samuel is in the city, their simple answer is : "He is behold he is before you make haste now for he came to-day to the city for there is a sacrifice of the people to-day in the high place as soon as you come into the city", and so on and on and on without break or comma, except such as the reporter interpolates. Similarly, when Lady Capulet says to the nurse that Juliet is not fourteen, her uncalled-for reply is a history of many more words than there are days in the year, all tumbled out helter-skelter, without a pause. The punctuation, as even the simplest reader does not fail to perceive, is not the nurse's, but only later on intercalated by Shakespeare himself, in his editorial capacity, for the sake of the reader's easier apprehension. The conversation of Mrs. Quickly of Eastcheap, as of Mrs. Nickleby of our times, exhibits equal literary art.

Even among practised speakers, a lengthy speech, whereof each sentence stands out clear and distinct from its neighbors, is rare. The speeches of most members of Congress or of Parliament have to go through a considerable amount of dressing before being read in the morning papers.

The first (unassisted) letter of any boy or girl shows more or less interminability and confusion of structure. Young writers, on first trying their hand at their Mutual Improvement Society or Debating Club, are disposed to flourish long sentences. It is not enough to put one simple statement, or one principal and one subordinate statement, into one sentence. On the contrary, after making one statement, they are prone to support it with another one, or two, or more, and then, perhaps, tack on some modifying statement, and then, again, perhaps a modification of that modification; all crowded uncomfortably into one obscure and confused sentence.

Distribution of Matter in Sentences.—As a rule, thoughts do not present themselves singly, but rather in a crowd; and it

needs so much more command of one's thoughts to disentangle them and rank them in order than tumble them out in a medley just as they happen to come. The easy distribution of matter into handy sentences requires ready command of the matter and much practice in writing.

4. LONG AND SHORT SENTENCES.

Rules for the Construction of Sentences.—The writer, in the construction of his sentences, must, then, be on his guard (a) Not to put more into a sentence than it can conveniently accommodate and the reader conveniently overtake. And so, to make the sentence either (b) strictly simple, *i.e.*, containing only one statement. Or, if compound, (c) to make sure (1) that there is but one principal statement occupying the most important position in the sentence; (2) that the modifying statements are attached to it in due subordination; and (3) that the subordinate statements are not so numerous as to embarrass or obscure the principal one. A compound sentence is properly constructed when the principal statement occupies the principal position, and all the other statements, complemental and restrictive, are ranged in due correlation to it and one another. In addition, the writer must (4) take heed of the size of his sentence, and be careful that it is not too large for either the eye or the mouth of his reader. Other things equal, the shorter the sentence the easier is it for the reader to measure and appropriate it.

When to use Long Sentences.—Long and short sentences have, however, their respective advantages and disadvantages. It is in certain cases advisable, for the sake of a pure and complete impression on the mind of the reader, *primâ facie*, of an important declaration, to have the principal statement with its full complement of modifying clauses all organized into one compound sentence. A law or deliberative motion, comprehending a variety of particulars, and punctiliously restricted by a number of reservations and qualifications, will often solemnly impose itself on the reader in one exhaustive sentence. A long compound sentence symmetrically constructed, in entire harmony one part with every other, one word with all the others, is, moreover, a higher feat of art than is a simple sentence, and yields the appreciative reader a richer pleasure, just as

harmony affords the cultivated ear more delight than simple melody.

When to use Short Sentences.—On the other hand, a statement is so much less liable to be overlooked, and so much more easily comprehensible, when standing out by itself in one separate sentence. A business letter, intent first and last on the due and prompt despatch of business, and disposing of only a few items, does well to give each item a paragraph to itself. And if an item comprises some distinct particulars, each of them may have a sentence to itself. The drawback of a series of long sentences is to tire, of a series of short to distract.

Alternation of Long and Short Sentences.—In literature proper, the writer, disposing of a wider range of topics and contemplating a higher object, is less bound to short sentences than in the case of a business communication. Literature, aiming at a new and higher interpretation of nature, will, like nature herself, be not of monotonous, but of ever-varying construction. The impressiveness of mountain is its contrast with valley, and the charm of valley its contrast with mountain. Arduous mountain and easy valley brace and relieve each other. Nor should even hill and dale follow each other in monotonous alternation. A long succession of long sentences appals the reader at the start, and tires him at the end—if he get so far. On the other hand, a page cut up all into little bits of sentences looks to a robust reader like so much French frippery. In literature proper, easy short-cut sentences are the rule, but they are every now and again relieved by long ones. The reader's mind and wind, having been well breathed in a long but symmetrically constructed sentence, he recurs with the more enjoyment to a succession of short ones.

5. THE BRIEFER THE BETTER.

Advantages of Brevity.—The goal of style is maximum of effect with minimum of means. The more a sentence says in the fewer words, the better is the quality of the sentence, and the more the value of each word. Beauty is selection of the essential, or "purgation of superfluities", and in this sense Lancelot Andrewes, in a sermon preached before Queen Elizabeth, pro-

pounds the canon of literary excellence: "It fareth with sentences as with coins. In coins they that in smallest compass containe greatest value are best esteemed; and in sentences those that in fewest words comprise most matter are most praised."

Rejection of Things Useless.—The progress of style is one with the process of nature—that of continuous abbreviation, from vast magnitudes of shapeless matter up to the most finished organism. The beauty of the leaf, as pointed out by Emerson, is the successive rejection of the useless, and retention of only the essential, parts. Elegance of form, in bird, beast, and human figure, is ruthless elimination of all that is inefficient, and continuous preferment of the more to the less efficient. The highest expression of beauty is the result of manifold factors operating each with the utmost efficiency, and all in perfect harmony to one common purpose.

No less in literary economy prevails the universal law of non-toleration of the worthless, and merciless rejection even of the good in favor of the better. By repeated and re-repeated rumination of his subject, the earnest writer must be evermore sifting and resifting his thoughts. His ambition, also, is to be always transcending himself, and valuing his last best only as basis for better.

Pope almost identified the art to write with the art to blot, and each product of his pen implied a much larger rejected product that would have been the fortune of an inferior writer.

The Law of Literary Composition is: Reject all that is extraneous, but nothing that is vital.

6. ARTS OF ABBREVIATION.

Abstract Terms and Representative Expressions.—These gather up each into itself the pith of many concrete words. *E.g.*, the single word 'correlation' expresses such relation between two or more things that any modification of one of them at once involves corresponding modification of the others. Then, how many common words are needed to express all that is meant by (say) 'gravitation', 'development', 'boycotting', 'exclusive dealing', 'absenteeism', 'caucus', 'wirepuller', 'stump oratory', etc.!

The various terms of the Arts and Sciences have, in general,

each a comprehensiveness and precision of meaning that would be inadequately rendered by a considerable number of concrete Saxon words.

Peculiar doctrines or dogmas, strange actions or characteristics, not definable in a few common words, may often be briefly yet vividly typified by the names of personages or events in history or in fiction, embodying each the doctrine, etc., in question. For instance, the doctrine that population is in danger of increasing beyond the measure of the earth's resources of sustenance may be shortly, yet with adequate intelligibility, ticketed 'Malthusianism'—from Malthus, its proponent. As a synonym for Malthusianism and Political Economy, Carlyle proposed 'dismal science'. In like manner 'Christianity', 'Platonism', 'Lutheranism', 'Calvinism', 'Erastianism', 'Mormonism', and other religious 'isms' innumerable, signify the tenets of Christ, Plato, Luther, etc. Also in our own day, 'Gladstonianism', 'Parnellism', 'Balfourism', etc., denote the political views and following respectively of Gladstone, Parnell, Balfour, etc.

The figure of Don Quixote, again, has yielded current language the noun and adjective 'quixotism' and 'quixotic'. Machiavel has supplied the language of European politics with 'Machiavelism' and 'Machiavelian'. Even Old 'Nick' is suspected to have his paternity in *Nicholas* Machiavel. Pecksniff contributes a 'Pecksniff' and 'pecksniffian'; Tartufe, 'Tartuffe' and 'tartuffian'. 'Mammonism', 'Plutocracy', 'utopian', etc., are derived from Mammon, Pluto, Utopia, etc.

We speak of a 'Ptolemaist', a 'Copernican', a 'Darwinian', 'a Brutus', 'some village Hampden', 'a Cromwell', etc. Such a government as that of France under Louis XV. is represented by the single word 'Pompadourism'. How much history is concentrated in 'to jew'! More recently the dictionary has been enriched by 'boycott', with its noun 'boycotting'. So soon as in any personage or in any event a certain development becomes pronounced and public, such personage or event serves as its name, gets wrought into the nouns and verbs of language, and, if of generic significance, is at last added to the general human vocabulary, which is the registration of history.

Proverbs and Epigrams.—Proverbs are average readings of

every-day life winnowed of all the husks of expression. Each is the kernel of the popular sense. "It never rains but it pours." "Troubles never come single." "Money breeds money." "When poverty comes in at the door, love flies out at the window." "Nothing succeeds like success." "It never smokes but there is fire." The epigram, or winged saying, must, equally, pack much wit in small bulk. The pungency of the epigram is the double taste of some prominent word in it—the apparent or conventional sense and the contradiction thereof: "Life would be intolerable but for its pleasures." "The child is father of the man." "The more haste the less speed." "Every man wishes to live long, but no one to be old." "Language is the art of concealing thought." "'Tis all your business, business how to shun." "Nature is commanded by obeying her."

Akin to the epigram is the winged saying whereby two things apparently incongruous being brought into conjunction, each becomes affected in meaning by its yoke-fellow: "Smelling of musk and of insolence"; "Some killed partridges, others time only"; "He died full of honors and of an aspic of plovers' eggs".

Watchwords, Titles, etc.—Political and other watchwords, titles of books, etc., to be worth anything, are bound to be brief:—

"No taxation without representation"; "Liberty, Equality, Fraternity"; "Rights of Man"; "One Man, one Vote"; "Home Rule"; "Pray—and withal keep your powder dry".

Also, "The Heart of Midlothian"; "She Stoops to Conquer"; "Shooting Niagara and after"; "Battle of Spurs"; "Field of the Cloth of Gold".

Condensation of a Sentence or Clause into a Phrase.—Instead of, e.g., "I received your letter this morning, and in reply desire to say", write briefly 'In reply to yours received this morning'. "I notice your advertisement in yesterday's *Times*, and beg to apply for the situation therein specified", may be rendered, 'In response to your advertisement in yesterday's *Times*, I beg to apply for the situation in question'. Instead of "His horse stumbled, and the rider fell against the wall and broke his

ribs", we may say, 'His horse stumbling, the rider fell, breaking his ribs against the wall'. "She took the boy up in her arms, kissed him, and gave him a large piece of cake" = 'Taking the boy up in her arms, and kissing him, she gave him', etc. "Persons (who are) so disposed will be able to devote themselves to the genial duties of the day." Omit 'who are'. "The money (which was) saved." Omit 'which was'. "Persons who complain"—say 'persons complaining'.

One Express Predicate for several Subjects.—In a compound sentence when there are several co-ordinate statements, each having the same verb, the verb need be mentioned only once.

"Reading maketh a full man, writing a correct man, speaking a ready man"; "Old words assume a new meaning, old problems a new interest, old science a new purpose".

Omission of Verb.—In a sentence the verb or the copula need not always be expressed: "Oh, the difference to me!" "Frightful to think of." "A thousand times No!" "Murder will out." "To be sure." "Yes." "No." "Then inland." "Good and well!" "First the sea." "With a difference." "Yet only as a general rule." These and such like phrases are often used each as a sentence.

Ellipsis.—An Ellipsis is often more expressive than any express statement. "The jest is clearly to be seen not in the words, but in the gap between." "They have two faults, they do generally lie and steal: barring these——!" "In Sumatra are large fire-flies, which people stick upon spits to illuminate the ways. Persons of condition thereby travel with a pleasant radiance they much admire. Great honor to the fire-flies. But——!"

Suggestiveness.—Akin to ellipsis is suggestiveness—the art of only suggesting particulars which the reader can supply for himself. When, after long years of hardships and adventures in foreign lands, a man (of the olden times) is described returning middle-aged and bronzed to the village whence he set out a beardless youth, and meeting a boy gathers how the boy

is the son of the lass of his young and long-cherished love, what writer, by exhausting all the details implied in that chance piece of news, would spare the reader the effort of counting its value ?

7. BREVITY OF THE WHOLE COMPOSITION.

The rule of brevity applies not only to the words, phrases, and clauses of a sentence, but, still more, to every multiple of a sentence—each paragraph, section, and chapter. Seldom does the first draft of any larger composition purely express the writer's best sense. So soon as he has got it to a focal distance he will in most cases discover that what is said in one sentence is more or less repeated in some other. Such and such sentences are not essentially connected with the subject. Such and such details encumber rather than illustrate the whole. Out with them. Some more knowing writers, by way of precaution, keep each his literary work by him for at least a year before publishing. So much of the work at the end of the probation year as has lost none of the credit it had at the beginning may, with less misgiving, be sent to press.

8. CONSIDERATIONS QUALIFYING BREVITY.

Diffusion of Sentiment.—The due communication of an expansive emotion often demands words and repetition of words, not indeed necessary to the logical sense, but nevertheless essential to the effect. When, brooding over the immensity of the loss implied in blindness, Milton longingly regrets how "not to me returns day", it is no use stopping him short there and telling him that says all. The passion of grief insists on measuring out its immeasurable sorrow. It will drink its cup of bitterness to the lees—"Not to me returns day, or the sweet approach of even or morn, or sight of vernal bloom", etc. And when, on the death of his darling Absalom, the father's heart breaks into the lamentation, "O Absalom, my son, my son", etc., etc., who would take David to task for unnecessary repetition ?

There is not one single word in these quotations, whether first said or repeated, but is surcharged with emotion, and the expression in relation to the thing expressed is in the highest degree brief.

Nor is the expression of the infinite length of a day and a succession of days beaten out thin in the following two lines:—

“Slowly, slowly, slowly the days succeeded each other,
Days and weeks and months.”

Just as the expression of loneliness is intensified (not diluted) by repetition in—

“Alone, alone, all alone,
Alone on a wide wide sea”.

Refrain.—Neither can the refrain, or “burden”, of any song or emotional speech be censured for repetition. Emotion, if it leave an absorbing sentiment for a little, is bound to recur to it at short interval with intensified passion.

Hebrew Poetry.—Hebrew poetry also insists on enjoying the see-saw of any overmastering sentiment by duplicate expression. Its peculiar construction is that of an anthem of two voices but one sentiment—

“Pharaoh’s chariot and his host hath he cast into the sea:
His chosen captains also are drowned in the Red Sea.
The depths have covered them:
They sank into the bottom as a stone.”
etc., etc.

Law Forms.—Legal enactments, which have to guard jealously against misinterpretation and attempted evasion, are often protected by serried lines of synonyms: “The truth, the whole truth, and nothing but the truth”. “Yet true it is and of verity.”
• “If any person being a trustee for the benefit, either wholly or partially . . . shall, with intent to defraud, convert, appropriate”, etc., etc. Every one knows how tedious, long-winded, circumlocutory, repeating, recurrent, replete, and redundant are the set terms of a will—particularly to those disappointedly left out of it and who would fain break into it.

Emphasis.—Emphasis sometimes assumes the appearance of

redundancy: "Not one single man of you"; "All without exception"; "There is not one that doeth good—no, not one"; "indispensably necessary"; "many a time and oft"; "Neither death, nor life, nor angels, nor principalities, nor powers, nor things present, nor things to come", etc., etc.

Dual Phrases.—Some double-worded phrases have passed into current speech: "wear and tear"; "might and main"; "tooth and nail"; "watch and ward"; "sum and substance"; "good and well". Norman and Saxon are often yoked together: "use and wont"; "act and deed"; and, in Prayer Book, "acknowledge and confess", etc.

9. EXAMPLES OF DIFFUSENESS.

Examples of diffuseness of expression abound in all sorts of literature. Diffuse writing is the rule and terse the exception. For strings of redundant adjectives and phrases one may specially consult the sophomoric writings of young men's societies. But in maturer writings also there is no lack of verbosity. Archbishop Tillotson will make of one statement ever so many long sentences. "Amongst too many other instances of the great *corruption* and *degeneracy* of the age wherein we live, the *great* and *general* want of sincerity in conversation is none of the least. The world is grown so full of *dissimulation* and *compliment*, that men's words are hardly any signification of their thoughts; and if any man *measure his words by his heart* and *speak as he thinks*, he can hardly escape the censure of *rudeness* and *want of breeding*. The old English *plainness* and *sincerity*, that *generous integrity of nature* . . . is in a great measure lost among us; there hath been a long *endeavor to transform us into foreign manners and fashions*, and to bring us into servile imitation of none of the best of our neighbors in some of the worst of their qualities. The dialect of conversation is nowadays so *swelled with vanity and compliment*, and so *surfeited* (as I may say) *with expressions of kindness and respect*, that if a man that lived an age or two ago should return into the world again, he would really want a dictionary to help him to understand his own language, and to know the true intrinsic value of the phrase in fashion." And so on, *ad infinitum*, each successive sentence only a successive change in the form of the statement,

that the English no longer speak with such plain truth as their forefathers spoke !

Each sentence, only repeating in other words the statement of the one before it, is itself also diffuse. Each sentence, though in substance only plain English prose, is prone to the duplicate construction of Hebrew poetry—not unlikely because Tillotson was Archbishop—and in its second half lazily enjoys the echo of its first. Then, again, one noun does not suffice to name one thing, nor one adjective to express one qualification of one noun ; but we have “corruption and degeneracy”; “great and general”; “dissimulation and compliment”, etc., etc. Also “measure his words by his heart, and speak as he thinks”.

III.—Words and their Mutual Congruity.

1. ALL LANGUAGE NATURE SYMBOLIZED.

Every Word a Figure.—Every word is a figure—representation at once of a physical or sensuous object or process and of an idea or thought. The French answering to English ‘word’ is ‘parole’, *i.e.*, parable ; and no less in other languages, also in English, is a word parable, *i.e.*, the expression of an idea, a mental thing, by means of a sensuous symbol. No idea or thought, be it ever so abstract, intellectual, or complicate, but also refers to physical (or sensuous) elements. Nor, on the other hand, is there any word expressive even of the simplest object of sense but likewise involves an idea or thought. As Max Müller tells us, “All naming, even the most individual, is classification, the bringing of a physical impression or impressions under an idea or general conception. The most abstract and elevated terms, on the other hand, derive originally from material concepts such as tearing, pushing, etc.” The term ‘idea’ or ‘meaning’ is specifically appropriated to the idealization (mental realization), and the term ‘expression’ to the physical embodiment. All language is at once the ‘sensualization of the idea’ and the ‘idealization of the sensuous’. Language is, therefore, the most distinguishing characteristic of man. The definition of man is ‘the speaking animal’. The word ‘spirit’ itself, *e.g.*, refers to air or breath, ‘intellect’ to the act of sorting or classifying ; to

'think', to 'decide', like the Latin *putare*, the German *entscheiden*, likewise refers to sorting or dividing. 'Thing' in English and German is *thought*; in Hebrew, Greek, Latin, and German, *saying*. How metaphorical 'of', 'at', 'in'! "An unmetaphorical style you shall in vain seek for; is not your very *attention* a 'stretching-to'?"

Current and Original Figures.—In every language there is a large stock of words composing the common dictionary and a large stock of phrases composing the common phraseology. Long common usage has fixed the average or conventional meanings of each of such words or phrases.

When, however, an idea is newly and vividly expressed by a word or combination of words not hitherto employed to express such idea, or when a word or combination of words of well-defined senses is successfully constituted the symbol of a new idea, language is so far quickened and enlarged. There is properly no limit to the functional capacity of a word, but, like every other thing in nature, every word is susceptible of infinite culture. Every word admits a new use, and hints ulterior meanings. In every expansion of thought *each* word also expands. Every new man is properly a new appropriation, *i.e.* creation, of his language.

All new development of meanings in old words or old combinations of words, or expression of new ideas by new words, is termed, by way of distinction, 'figures of speech', 'flowers of language', 'rhetoric', 'metaphors', etc., etc.

Figurative language—or the 'flourish' of words or combinations of words into new senses—is, however, proper, only so far as it is a *normal development* of the original and historical senses of the words in question. To express a commonplace idea in an uncommon way is only to impose on the reader extra trouble. It is only a new idea, or the reproduction of a current idea in a manner more vivid than the common, that justifies the employment of uncommon or 'figurative' language. Else the 'figurative language' is condemnable as abnormal, egoistic, bizarre, etc. "There is no difference between the figures of a writer and those of popular speech, except that in the writer they are private experiments, whereas in the people they are experiments, individual indeed in their origin, but adopted by

all and now grown constitutional part of the language". (Arsène Darmesteter).

No 'figure of speech,' however bold or striking, but, so far as justifiable, presents itself to the speaker or writer as the one natural, just, and inevitable form of expression. All that is true, also in speech, is faithful co-operation with nature. No true form of expression is ever *made* for an idea already formed. There is not first the thought and then the expression, but thought and expression are, from first to last, simultaneous. As far as any idea is rightly expressed, so and not otherwise *would* the idea *express itself*. The writer has no choice. In all true expression, be it ever so highly affecting, there is never the least straining after effect. No 'hyperbole' is ever justifiable in so far as it at all exaggerates the sentiment of the speaker. No true hyperbole is ever hyperbole to the speaker. At the high temperature at which he spoke, it was only the just expression of the fact. Nor is it any hyperbole to the hearers, either, who, equally with the speaker, share the enthusiasm of the occasion. It is only to the pedantic professor of "grammar" and "composition" at a lower level that the bold figure seems hyperbole.

Material of Figures.—The true writer draws the material of his 'figures,' as of his language in general, out of his own life and experience. As a rule, the homelier the material of a figure, so much the more effective.

To find images of 'grandeur, sublimity, and majesty' in the sun and stars, lightning, storm and tempest, mountains, oceans, and lakes, etc., is a comparatively cheap affair. To find the highest ideal in the common life that to vulgar people is vulgar, needs true eye and heart for the ideal.

2. NATIVE WORDS THE BEST.

Language and Habitat.—It is plain that the things one has had most experience of yield the fullest and most distinct ideas, and that the names longest and most entwined with such things will the most readily recall them to the mind. The mother-tongue of any soil always speaks its geography, physical and political. With the cultivation of a land its dictionary also develops, and the history of every tongue also reflects the history of the peo-

ple, in correlation with whose history the tongue likewise passed through successive modifications. No ideas can, therefore, be properly brought home to any people unless through images known to the people and in the known names for such images.

Each country has its peculiar language, corresponding to its peculiar geography, whereof indeed its language is the last cultivation and registration; each section of a country its peculiar dialect thereof; and lastly each person his peculiar accent of the dialect. A language born of one *habitat*, transplanted to another, at once begins to undergo geographical modification, *i.e.*, process of acclimatization. The Latin language, *e.g.*, modified in its native *habitat* by foreign masters, and consequently a new culture, of Latium, into Italian, became further differentiated in its different foreign settlements. It got ibericized in Spain; gallicized in France; anglicized in England. The adjustment of a language to a new *habitat* is, moreover, constitutional and thorough-going—affecting at once the structure and the meaning of every word, every clause, every sentence, the mutual affinities of the words, and the meaning of each combination of words. The words that in one soil naturally group themselves together in one way will, in another soil, develop new mutual affinities. Old ties will begin to slacken, and new ties to knit together. Not only so, but the same knot of words which in one soil acts in one way will, in another soil, act in another way. Even the American modification of English refers not to one feature alone, but to the whole system—to pronunciation no more than to structure and meaning.

The German Tongue Pure German.—It is a peculiar happiness of the German language to be home-born and home-grown. Thence it is that every word of the German speech comes, whole and un-reduced, so much more home to *all* German folk than does the English language to the English people. Even to the rudest German the most abstract terms are still all racy of the German earth, while, on the other hand, the earthiest words are to him equally the embodiments of the highest spiritual conceptions. In German naught sensuous but is recognized as spiritual, and naught spiritual but is recognized as sensuous. In English, unhappily, 'material ideas' are mostly all relegated to Anglo-Saxon, which is thus for the most part doomed, without

any hope of a better life, to mere material functions, while intellectual or spiritual ideas are mostly appropriated to words of Latin or French or other foreign origin. 'Intellectual' or 'spiritual', *e.g.*, suggests to the average Englishman no *physical* image, and is so far no *natural* word, but only conventional sign, like algebraic *x* or *y*. 'Geistig', on the other hand, is *all natural*, just as much to the rudest as to the most cultured German. 'Palpable' is ever so far from being so palpable to the mass of the English as is 'handgreiflich' (hand-gripable) to the mass of the Germans. Compare the average Englishman's response to 'æsthetics', 'type', 'transformation', 'regeneration', with the average German's to 'Schönheitsgefühl', 'Bild', 'Umbildung', 'Wiedergeburt'.

English a Mixed Tongue.—Unhappily, in some wise, the English tongue is a manifold blend. The grit and staple of it, however, is Anglo-Saxon, and no speaker or writer need hope that his words will find their way straightly and tellingly to the great body of English-speaking folk, if his speech do not ring, most of all, of Anglo-Saxon. It is Anglo-Saxon that names all the homely things, whether in cotter's house, in workshop, or afield, in Britain, and all the homely bearings that British folk hold to one another. Anglo-Saxon are sun, moon, and stars; winds, waters, and seas; hill, dale, stream, brook, and burn; wood, bush, tree, timber, hurst, holt, weald, field, meadow, grass, turf, and hay; father and mother, husband and wife, children, son and daughter, sister and brother; farm, house, town, home, hearth, roof, fireside, and hall; birth, wedding, and death; cradle and bed; sleep and slumber; garden, horse and cow, geese, cocks and hens, laverock and linnet; daisies and buttercups; head, face, eye, nose, ear, neck, breast, limbs, arms, fingers, etc., etc. It is Anglo-Saxon that sees, hears, smells, smacks, feels, handles, walks, strolls, talks, sings, whistles, plays, dances, works, ploughs, harrows, reaps, spins, weaves, builds, rigs ships, sways land and sea, and, doing most of the rough and hard toil of the world, speaks the words of truth and pith.

Husbandry has been and still is the most universal, as it is the wholesomest, human industry. The literature of all nations and ages speaks, therefore, the tongue of husbandry more than of any other single business. The classical tongues, too, dearly

love husbandry, and the two Roman families of beans and lentils ('Fabii' and 'Lentuli') were highly patrician. Georgics, husbandry, is the characteristic poem of the Latin language. The mischief is that in English the Roman and Greek words have for the most part cut their first bond with mother Earth. There is no wholesome smell of earth in 'cult', 'culture', 'colony', 'geography', 'botany', and other like English words of classic origin, such as they had in the land of their birth. On the contrary, English words of Norman and classical extraction have, as a rule, the 'caddish' notion in their head that they are more 'genteel' than are homely Saxon. An 'ambassador' would sniff at being evened with an 'errand-man', a 'marshal' with a 'mare-servant', a 'cavalier' with a 'horseman', a 'marquis' with a 'keeper of marches'.

The strength of the English Bible, the *Pilgrim's Progress*, Swift, Burns, *Robinson Crusoe*, etc., is the mother-tongue they speak.

What is the reason of the barrenness of English and foreign literature in the last century? Its bookish matter, and, as sure outcome thereof, its bookish manner. Which is the more telling — Samuel Johnson's Saxon, "*The Rehearsal* has not wit enough to keep it sweet", or the Doctor's Latin style, "It has not vitality enough to preserve it from putrefaction"?

Other things equal, a better-known word is to be preferred to a less-known, a Saxon word to a word of French or Latin or other outlandish origin, a concrete to an abstract word, a specific to a general, a homely to a technical. It goes without saying that a business letter is tied down to the use of such words only as are thoroughly well 'understood' of the market.

Because Mixed, Harder to Understand.—The measure in which English is not a native of England, but import from other lands, is measure also of the greater instruction and greater effort demanded of the average Englishman to enter himself worthy heir of a language embodying so many different elements and different cultures. Of the Englishman, more than of the German or Frenchman, may it be said that his tongue is foreign to him. The language of the church, of law, of science, etc., is Latin and Greek to the English peasant and English shopkeeper, such as it is not to the German peasant and German shopkeeper.

3. MEANING AND EXPRESSION ; DOING AND WRITING.

The Law of Language is : Every idea to be matched with its proper expression, and every expression substantiated with its proper idea.

Deeds and Words.—And, conformably with this law, every idea, in point of fact, makes its own expression. No idea purely and vividly conceived but will be purely and vividly expressed, whether in word or in action. Deed and word, action and literature, are in essential correlation, and, like heat and motion, convertible into each other. Just as much worth and of as solid quality is needed for efficient writing as for efficient action. Whether so much worth issue in action or in writing is circumstantial. The one form begets the other. Literature is the form of re-action—integration of past action and preparation for new. The one, however, always implies the other. All good literature is potential action, and all good action potential literature. The value of practice is its thought; the value of literature its convertibility into action. The thought or emotion that finds no expression in action, in practice, is like heat received at a hot fire, which, unlike heat generated of digestion and motion, leaves the person, so soon as he passes into a lower temperature, colder than before.

Men of Action, Writers of Power.—Any atrophy of action in the writer is loss of power in the writing. The masculine literature of the world is the marrow of men great—in action as in writing: Moses, David, Paul, Cæsar, Æschylus, Michel Angelo, Cervantes, etc. Of more avail, also in literature, is the action any writing means than its literary finish. Homer, less literary than Virgil, is yet the greater influence. Milton, in form more measured than Shakespeare, is yet behind him in magnitude and power. Burns, who made no profession of literature, arouses more enthusiasm than Wordsworth, whose one business was poetry. Emerson is more literary, but less virile, than Carlyle, whose bias was all in favor of action.

Great Poets and Great Doers.—The great poets have always been in intimate relation with the great doers, and throughout

a period of two to three thousand years action is the predominant principle of every great poem. 'Know' presupposes 'do'. 'Can', 'können', is also 'kennen', 'knowing'—and conversely. It is out of the doers come the knowers and writers. No commanding literature is the birth of luxurious study. It is only in so far as the poet's worth is the equivalent of the action he sings that he can render it adequately into poetry. Homer is the equal of his heroes, and no stalwart deed he doughtily reproduces but was substantiated in himself.

The Surest Preparation for Writing.—No literary classic of a nation but implies long course of worthy action. Not an ounce of true literature but cost an ounce of true living. No schools, nor colleges, nor universities, nor libraries, can educate a man, unless only in the way of helping to evolve into distinct consciousness that which existed before, though unconsciously. The surest preparation for writing well is to act well. No good action in a writer but goes to the good of his writing.

A man's proper title to the use of a word is the measure in which he has realized its primary and historical sense, substantiates in person and in intellect its past worth, and anew in his turn furthers it, what he may, on its course of development. If the word of a writer be a mere conventional counter, then the whole writing composed of such 'counters' is of like character. A living corpus is alive in each corpuscle, and live writing lives in each word.

Worth Enacted and Literary Expression.—As literature is the expression of worth enacted, so no worth enacted but finds literary expression. Without the Word was nothing made that is made, and things made of the Word will be worded. No moral, no intellectual quickening, but is pentecostal, and registers itself in the general style of writing, in the structure of the sentences, in the function of each word. Darwinism, *e.g.*, has darwinized the style of English and the English dictionary.

4. COMPONENT PARTS OF A COMPOSITION.

The Parts of a Sentence Should Harmonize.—That the different parts of any writing may be all congruous with one another, and not even the boldest 'figure' extravagant, the whole must

throughout be strictly subservient to the purpose in view, and the energy in any one part be duly correlated with the energy in all other parts. The writing on any one subject should be, in manner as in matter, all one creation, each part sustaining and complementing the others, and no part so silent or 'ornamental' as to obscure any other or divert to itself any of the attention due to the whole. Or, as the professor advised his students, whenever on reperusal you come on any particularly eloquent passage, out with it. If Memnon and the rising sun figure in the report of modern Egypt under British administration, the rest must be of the same texture. Else all the world that reads the report will point its finger at the patch.

Perfect Agreement of Parts.—The standpoint whence any subject is contemplated must not be shifted *in the same passage*, i.e., part of the writing relating to a single incident or point. And if two or more passages in the same writing contemplate the same subject from different standpoints, the different standpoints must be made apparent to the reader, or he will be unable to bring the passages into harmony. Just as, in music, passages of the same composition, if set each to a different key, are irreconcilable when all played to the same key.

In a drama or romance, different characters play from first to last different parts. The author, therefore, every time the work shifts from one person to another, needs, in identification with the new person, to shift his scene—to see a world different, in a manner different, and to express himself, on any and every matter whereon the character is called to speak, in a way different. Yet, too, in a drama or romance, if it is to merit the high praise of *unity*, must all the various characters, and all the various events therein comprised, compose one world by itself, one history, whereof every actor, though unwittingly to himself, is only essential part; where to every action he does, every word he speaks, is only indispensable contribution.

Alteration of Plan.—If in the course of writing the writer's appreciation of his subject undergo essential alteration, then will the new and the old matter be no longer reconcilable. In such case, if the whole writing is to be coherent, all the old matter must be rewritten in accordance with the new views.

When a literary work is protracted throughout a long period, so that in the latter part thereof the author is a man considerably older than he was at its start, the likelihood is that the change wrought by years in the man will be reflected in his work, and so far mar its unity. An instance of such phenomenon is Goethe's *Faust*, which reflects the *whole* of Goethe's literary life. The youthful and the aged Goethe there stand side by side in marked contrast—the active, passionate man in the first part; the contemplative, artistic man in the second. Goethe in advanced years contemplated the First Part comparatively aloof, the Second Part with immediate appreciation. The young world, on the other hand, inclines all to the errant Faust of the First Part, and regards the chastened Faust of the Second—at a respectful distance.

No Embellishments.—All ornament of the person, such as jewellery, flowers, feathers, etc., is vulgar so far as not constitutional, *i.e.*, the due expression of the entire person—and of the unseen character whereof the visible person is itself expression. So, likewise, is all ornament of literary style vulgar so far as it is other than the natural expression of the writer's thought. No dress is ever beautiful of itself, but only in relation to the wearer. A man or woman is best dressed when the dress least diverts the eye of the spectator to itself, and only serves all that is in the power of dress to illustrate, the character of the wearer. A beautiful person transcends and subordinates beautiful parts, nor suffers the eye of beholder to do it so much dishonor as to take note of single parts. It is disparagement to count dainty hands, shapely arms, pure eyes, classic nose, fine-cut lips, clear tones, etc., whose proper value is only their collective expression of an integral beauty transcending all partial expressions.

Similarly, a beautiful style of writing is not a style *adorned* with similes, metaphors, or other figures of speech. Beautiful style, on the contrary, is the normal expression of high health and strength, of majesty and grace. The true writer rather feels the shame of the praise that 'his sentences are *bons-mots*', that they 'bristle with points', 'dazzle with paradoxes', etc. The true writer writes only with a single sense of the word he has to say. He wants his reader to know nothing of

the writing nor of the writer, but only to stand face to face with the meaning of the whole. All perfection of style is invisibility, all vice conspicuousness. The more perfect is the identity of 'word' and 'thing', of writing and meaning, the more perfect is that word, that writing. Homer's, Virgil's, Dante's, Shakespeare's, Goethe's metaphors are only the normal speech of each, in perfect correspondence with the pith and scope of each word each speaks.

Unity.—The highest praise of any literary work is unity, by which is meant that its parts are all in perfect agreement, alike in substance and in form, all composing one complete whole. An artistic work is like the *Cosmos*, all conceived as a whole at one time and in one mood—in contradistinction to *patch-work*, which is made up of different pieces. The unity of any of the *Gulliver Travels*, e.g., is much admired. Everything in Lilliput or in Brobdingnag is all on the Lilliputian or Brobdingnagian scale—the men, the seas, the navy, etc. Nor does *Robinson Crusoe* belie itself at any part from first to last. The *Pilgrim's Progress* is also wonderfully sustained. In Flaubert's *Salammbô* is no word referring to any time or any place but that of ancient Carthage.

Coleridge's highest praise of Shakespeare is 'self-denial', or complete effacement of the individual writer in the subject. In Homer, in Shakespeare, the reader is in presence, not of Homer, not of Shakespeare, but of man, the world. The characteristic of all classics is quietness of style, i.e., self-equality, or strict subordination of all parts, down to the figures and words, to the whole. The bane of the magazine style, on the other hand, is the itch to shine.

5. WRONG USE OF WORDS.

Foreign Words.—It is not in the use of home-grown, but in the abuse of exotic words that blunders are oftenest made in English. As Prof. Freeman, in two articles "On some Recent Abuses of Words", in *Longman's Magazine* (vols. v. and vi.), points out, a crowd of words derived of old Greek and old Roman history and politics are now used in English, each in a sense altogether oblivious of its original meaning. Indeed, a foreign is often preferred to a home-grown word by an "Eng-

lish writer" simply *because* it is in every respect foreign to him. Among many other words, Prof. Freeman cites:—

DECIMATE, which in the seventeenth century had still the meaning proper to it, the same meaning as 'tithe', *i.e.*, take the tenth part of. Now, however, when it is said that this town or that army was 'literally decimated', the expression does not really mean that one man in ten was killed. A farmer will write, "My field of turnips was absolutely decimated; scarce a root was left untouched" (Hodgson, *Errors in the Use of English*).

LITERALLY, etc.—An actor's playing, according to a newspaper report, "literally brought down the house"—a repetition of Samson's feat! 'Vandalism', 'Plebeian', 'Tyrant', 'Ostracism', 'Ovation', 'Proscribe', 'Metropolis and the Provinces', 'Aristocracy and Democracy', etc., etc., are, as shown by Prof. Freeman, continually being misapplied by writers who have a weakness for these words, because they have no notion whatever of the Vandals, the Plebs, Tyrannos, etc., etc.

AGGRAVATE, meaning properly 'add weight to', is often misused in the sense of 'irritate'.

ALTERNATIVE properly means 'the other of two courses', and yet we often read of 'three alternatives'. ("Mr. Gladstone gives three alternatives."—*London Times*, Feb. 2, 1891.)

ANTICIPATE, 'take beforehand', 'take before the proper time', is frequently misused in the sense of *expect*.

AVOCATION properly means calling away *from* a vocation or pursuit; and it is only in quite recent times that the word has come to be confounded with 'vocation'.

DEMEAN, from the old French *demener*, means to manage or conduct one's self; but, confounding the word with *mean* or *base* (wherewith it has naught in common but the sound), many writers nowadays (ab)use it in the sense of *lower one's self*. 'Why should I so *demean myself*?' (instead of *abase myself*).

An article in the *Nineteenth Century* (Jan., 1890) cites 'dilapidated lungs', 'christening a horse', 'gooseberry fool' (for 'gorse-berry *foulé*'), 'feminine persuasion', etc., etc.

Traditional Phrases.—Bismarck, recording his experiences of Russia, tells of watch and ward having been always kept at a certain spot by a soldier. No one knew why. Only after no

end of search did Bismarck succeed in tracing the practice to its origin. The favorite flower of a Russian princess in high favor was one day seen by her growing at the spot in question. For her sake a soldier was posted to guard it. And so, long after the flower and all memory of it was gone, the spot continued to be strictly guarded.

In like manner there continue in current use not a few words and not a few phrases which in the mouths of most people have altogether forgotten their origin. *E.g.*, 'It is a canard', in French 'C'est un canard'='It is a duck'. What earthly (or unearthly) connection has a *duck* with *false intelligence*? In the sixteenth and seventeenth centuries 'vendre à quelqu'un un canard à moitié'—'sell half a duck, *i.e.*, for a whole one'—was a phrase equivalent to 'deceive or impose on any one'. For brevity's sake the 'à moitié' was left out. And now 'C'est un canard' is said, with unquestioning good faith, without the least sense of any connection between these words and their meaning.

Or, again, 'Il raisonne comme un tambour mouillé, qui ne résonne pas'—'he reasons like a wet drum which does not (re)sound', a saying common in the sixteenth century. Now shrunk to 'Il raisonne comme un tambour'—'he reasons like a drum'—the connection between these words and their meaning quite forgotten! (See A. Darmesteter, *Life of Words*.)

Gift, etc.—Take one word more from our dictionary and test the correspondence between its meaning and its expression—the word 'gift'. Surely the word 'gift', however much developed, can never be properly used unless it *imply both a giver and one to whom the 'gift' is given*? Or can a 'gift' be given by no one to no one?

Now we find abundantly, in all sorts of literature, all the various properties, physical, mental, and moral, of a man spoken of as 'gifts'. A man is 'gifted with rare health and strength'. A man's genius, intuition, talents, judgment, memory, etc., are all spoken of every day as 'gifts'. Life itself is a gift?

If 'gifts' all these properly are, then who (or what) is the person (or thing) to whom (or to which) one or more of them are given? Suppose a man's body, intellect, soul, and all other 'gifts' (*given* to 'him'), were taken back from 'him', who or

what would be left? Doubtless, that which 'the man' was before 'he' received them.

The truth is, it is only traditionally and without any realization of its sense (or *non-sense*) that the word 'gift' is still every day applied to any essential constituent of a man. The constituents and properties of a man were given to a man just as much as, and no more than, were the constituents and properties of air given to air, or of grass to grass. The grass (all that constitutes grass) was given to the grass, and a man (all that constitutes a man) was given to a man. No genuine property of a man but is part and parcel of his identity. The less any property of a man has been *acquired* within definite date, the more it is native or spontaneous, so much the more is that property *he*. An acquired power, so far as of any worth, is itself, too, only the development of a constitutional power consciously cultivated. If, however, distinction is to be made between acquired and innate powers, it were surely more correct to restrict the word 'gifts' to *acquisitions*, as being more extraneous than powers innate?

Prof. Masson instructs the world how "the power of sneering was given to a man", as, doubtless, was likewise the power of blowing his nose. It is also evident that the power of saying ineptitudes was given to a man.

In the time of Homer, and into much later times, poetry, music, eloquence, etc., were all properly spoken of as '*gifts*', inasmuch as they were truly believed to be literally *given* by the gods. But holding the far more religious belief that "of Him are *all* things", how can any thinker limit His '*gifts*' to certain things?

To express the transcendent power which uses a man, *i.e.*, an *elect* man, as its instrument—the power which is not of the man, but whereof is the man—surely 'genius' or 'inspiration' is a term much more appropriate than 'gift'? New wine should not be put into old bottles, nor an old word be used without any sense of the meaning native and proper to it. Instead of "He had the gift of eloquence", say 'He was eloquent by nature (or naturally eloquent)'; 'Nature spoke in him'; 'All the man was in his speech'; 'His words were the man'; 'His words were actions'; 'His eloquence was the voice of Nature', etc., etc.

The more general misapplication of words is confined to a comparatively small number. Much more numerous are individual slips, whereby a wrong or less-fitting word is made to (mis)do service for the proper word. Take the following example :—

“ We are not going into the moral question whether Irishmen do well or ill in condoning grave misconduct in *virtue* of political services rendered and yet to be rendered by the offender.” (*London Standard*, Nov. 21, 1890.)

It is not ‘in virtue’ (or by force) of ‘political services’ that ‘we condone’, etc. Instead of ‘virtue’ read ‘consideration’.

REPLACE properly signifies *restore to its proper place*. After the death of Prince Albert, it was commonly observed how ‘he could not be replaced’. Also, ‘it was hoped low desires might be replaced by high aspirations,’ etc., etc.

PRIVILEGES is ‘private laws’, *i.e.*, in favor of one or some to the prejudice of the rest. And yet one reads and hears every day of ‘the rights and privileges of the people’.

TALENTED.—“That vile and barbarous vocable *talented*, stealing out of the newspapers into respectable publications. Why not *shillinged*, *farthinged*, *tenpenced*?”

6. CONGRUITY OF FIGURES.

An Important Rule.—A sentence, or any complete series of words, is properly congruous only when the sensuous images its several words represent are just as harmonious as are the ideas, or mental realizations, they suggest.

EXAMPLES OF INCONGRUITY.

Obvious Incongruities.—When Sir Boyle Roche, in the House of Commons, declared how he ‘smelt a rat, saw him floating in the air, and was determined to nip him in the bud’, every one laughed at the obvious incongruity of these three figures in conjunction.

The most patent sort of incongruities of speech are those known as ‘Bulls’, ‘Irish Bulls’, or ‘Hibernianisms’—a product, however, not confined to Ireland. Of such was the somewhat hesitating address of an Irishman to a rather distant acquaintance. “When I first saw you I thought it was you, but now I see it is your brother”. Of such was also the modest reply of

an English student when asked what progress he had made in medicine: "I hope I shall soon be fully qualified to be a physician, for I think I am now able to cure a *child*." The progress from the cure of a child to that of a full-grown man would probably be quick.

In an old Dublin paper we read: "General — scoured the country yesterday, but had not the good fortune to meet with a single rebel". A washing-machine was advertised under the title "Every man his own washerwoman". Grey, in his notes on *Hudibras*, tells of a lawyer who in an action of battery explained to the judge "that the defendant beat his client with a certain wooden instrument called an iron pestle".

It is not uncommon to read in the newspapers of a "unanimous resolution, with only one or more dissentient voices". A vote of thanks is sometimes given to the chairman for his "spirited behavior in the chair"! Chairs have been reported to be "worm-eaten by rats". Sir Boyle Roche, writing to an Irish nobleman, expressed the hope "if ever you come within a mile of my house you will stay there all night".

An Irish newspaper, giving an account of Mrs. Siddons's appearance, relates: "On Sunday, Mrs. Siddons, about whom all the world has been talking, exposed her beautiful adamantine, soft, and lovely person. . . . The house was crowded with hundreds more than it could hold, with thousands of admiring spectators who went away without a sight." (*English as she is Wrote*.)

An advertisement was worded, "Two young women want washing". Another, "Teeth extracted with great pains".

Not quite so obvious are the following incongruities, which we take the liberty of citing from W. B. Hodgson, *Errors in the Use of English* :—

"Bacon was the great father and inventor of common-sense, as Ceres was of the plough." (Sydney Smith.) So that Ceres, the goddess, was a *father*!

"The pestilential air of Hong Kong destroyed them (as it does everything living belonging to animate or inanimate creation)." (H. C. Stirr, *China and the Chinese*.)

"In this book Lady Morgan embodies her own views in the

heroine, who is as wild . . . as ever *trod* the stage of theatre or *page of romance*." (*Lady M.'s Memoir*.)

"We are all Englishmen and men of Devon as you (Lucy Passmore) seem to be by your speech." (Kingsley, *Westward Ho!*)

"It was our duty not to give hasty judgments until both sides of the question were before us." (Speech of Hon. E. L. Stanley, 14-12-'65.) Hasty judgments may be given *after*!

"Was he able to dine upon £800 a year, or did he require twice that amount to *do so* satisfactorily?"—*i.e.*, dine on £800 a year.

The following from Blackmore is either sublime or ridiculous:—

"He roared so loud and looked so wondrous grim,
His very *shadow* durst not follow him."

Less Obvious Incongruities.—The following passage from New York *Round Table* is cited with approval in G. W. Moon's *Dean's English*:—

"The corrupter of a language stabs straight at the heart of his country. He commits a crime against every individual of the nation, for he throws a poison into a stream from which all must drink. He wrongs himself first, and afterwards every man and woman whose native speech he mars."

The corrupter of a language denounced, in the first sentence of above passage, as a national assassin, and, in the second, as a national poisoner, appears in the third as a man *who wrongs himself first, and then every man and woman* (of the stabbed and poisoned nation), *by marring his native speech*. Surely the passage is somewhat of a descent?

Nor is the following, from the *Saturday Review*, and placed as axiomatic in the front of *Dean's English*, perfectly natural in expression:—

"Literature, if it is to flourish, must have a standard of taste built up, which shall expand to meet new forms of excellence, but shall preserve that which is excellent in old forms," etc.

Literature 'flourishing' (as an organic growth) and 'requiring a standard of taste to be built up' are two figures not very congruous to any mind.

Then a 'standard expanding to meet new forms of excellence and preserving that which is excellent in old forms'!

"There is no rationality in the feeling which prompts even the Colony of Victoria and the Colony of New South Wales to hate each other as if they were inhabited by peoples of a different and a hostile race."

'Two colonies hating each other' must refer to two peoples. How, then, can peoples be 'inhabited by peoples' (unless, indeed, *parasites* are meant)? Omit 'inhabited by', and, instead of 'peoples of a different and a hostile race', say, 'two peoples of two different and hostile races'.

The following sentence of 'mixed figures' is taken from Swift:—

"Though in their corrupt notions of divine worship they are apt to multiply their gods, yet their earthly devotion is seldom paid to above one idol at a time, whose oar they pull with less murmuring and much more skill than when they share the lading, or even hold the helm."

Here an idol to whom worship is paid has *his oar pulled*!

"The reader cannot be expected to supply the latent trains of thought that link the sentences of great writers." (Prof. Nichol's *English Composition*, p. 54.)

'Latent trains linking sentences' and 'latent trains *supplied* by the reader' are both—hard to imagine.

The meaning might be expressed: 'The reader cannot himself be expected to supply the intermediate thoughts connecting sentences widely separate from one another'. A train of thought inadequately indicated to the reader by two or three sentences cannot, with strict accuracy, be said to 'link these two or three sentences together'. The *whole* train is composed of the express and non-express (or 'latent') sentences, and the *whole* cannot be properly said to fill up the gaps between separate parts. It is only *intermediate parts* that can fill up the gaps between separate parts.

"*Vision* is a vivid use of the present tense applied to past or future events." (Prof. Nichol's *English Composition*, p. 91.)

'A vivid use of the present time' (or tense)? Does that mean 'diligent work'—'work while it is called to-day'? Just as 'dull use of the present time' suggests the idea of languid work. And 'use of the present time applied to past or future events'?

What the writer meant is, 'the realization of what has happened or will happen as happening'.

"The future of poetry is immense, because in poetry, where it is worthy of its high destinies, our race, as time goes on, will find an ever surer and surer stay." (Mat. Arnold, *Study of Poetry*, 1st sentence.)

What has an 'immense future' has 'high destinies', and, conversely, what has 'high destinies' has an 'immense future'.

The sentence above quoted is therefore equal, or almost equal, to: 'The future of poetry is immense, because in poetry, where it has in it (the worth of) an immense future, our race will find their immense future'.

Nor is 'poetry, *where* it is worthy of its high destinies', a poetical (or beautiful) image or unity of images. 'As time goes on', referring not to 'race', but to the verb 'will find', would perhaps be more appropriately inserted between 'will' and 'find'.

7. EXAMPLES OF ILL-CONSTRUCTED SENTENCES, FAULTY EXPRESSIONS, ETC.

"The Revolution is now the accepted name for a set of changes which began faintly to take a definite practical shape first in America, and then in France, towards the end of the eighteenth century; they had been directly prepared by a small number of energetic thinkers, whose speculations represented, as always, the prolongation of some old lines of thought in obedience to the impulse of new social and intellectual conditions." (J. Morley's *Rousseau*, 2d sentence.)

(1) In the above sentence, 'towards the end of the eighteenth century' would be better inserted between 'which' and 'began'.

(2) 'The prolongation of old lines of thought in obedience to the impulse of new social and intellectual conditions' is a little hard to follow. Perhaps the meaning would be better ex-

pressed: 'The tendencies of the thoughts of earlier times furthered and directed under the impulse', etc.

"While one movement *supplied* the energy and the principles which extricated civilization from the ruins of the Roman Empire, the other *supplies* the energy and the principles which already once, between the Seven Years' War and the assembly of the States-General, saved human progress in face of the political fatuity of England and the political nullity of France; and *they* are now . . . the only forces to be trusted at once for multiplying the achievements of human intelligence stimulated by human sympathy." (J. Morley's *Rousseau*, 8d sentence.)

(3) 'While,' which ought to conjoin two sentences in simultaneous relationship, is here used to conjoin two sentences of widely separate tenses—'supplied' and 'supplies'.

(4) What does 'they' in the above sentence refer to? To the two movements, or only to the second? If to only *one*, why 'they'? In reality, however, the 'they' is in all likelihood intended to refer to 'the energy and the principles' which 'the second movement supplies'. The construction of the sentence, though, far from helps the reader to refer the 'they' to such antecedent.

(5) Then 'human intelligence stimulated by human sympathy'. 'Sympathy' has, of course, two references—one to the sympathizer, the other to the object. And, if 'human' in the two cases has precisely the same meaning, does the phrase mean 'the intelligence of man stimulated by the sympathy of man with his own intelligence'? The phrase is probably *intended* to mean, 'the intelligence of (intelligent) men stimulated by their sympathy with men at large'. Such meaning is, however, not adequately conveyed by the phrase.

(6) 5th sentence. "*Firm aspiration*" is hardly a good combination? We may speak of 'constant, steady, ardent, or single aspiration'.

(7) 4th paragraph. "There is peril in all such leaders of souls, inasmuch as they incline men . . . to be content with aspiration where they need direction." How can men *aspire*, unless towards *something*, and how *aspire* towards anything towards which they are not directed, or be directed towards anything towards which they do not *aspire*? The measure of aspiration is the measure of direction.

(8) Next sentence (4th paragraph). "Yet no movement goes far which does not count one of them in the number of its chiefs. Rousseau took this place among those," etc. '*This place*'—which? The particular place is perhaps implied, but is not unequivocally indicated.

(9) 5th paragraph (middle). "Rousseau's hold over a generation that was lost amid the broken maze of fallen systems."

A 'hold over' (meaning also 'hold of'), 'a generation that was lost' is a conjunction of words hard to grasp. If Rousseau had a '*hold over*' (and of) the generation, the generation could hardly be completely lost?—at least not to Rousseau? And 'Rousseau's hold over the lost generation' implies that Rousseau himself was not lost.

(10) And what is a '*broken maze*'? and '*a broken maze of fallen systems*'?

(11) Same paragraph. "There is none in the history of famous men and our spiritual fathers that begat us, *who* make more constant demands on the patience or pity of those who study his life."

To what noun or pronoun does '*who*' in the above sentence refer? To '*famous men and spiritual fathers*'? How, then, do *these* 'make demands on the patience or pity of those who study *his* (Rousseau's, and not their) life'? And if such is the correct reference of '*who*', what is the supplement to '*there is none*'—which surely has no sense by itself?

(12) The next sentence reads: "Yet in no other instance is the common eagerness to condense all predication about a character into a single unqualified proposition so fatally inadequate."

Is 'the eagerness' '*inadequate*', because there is insufficient quantity of it, or is the eagerness, in whatever quantity, '*inadequate in itself*'? Then inadequate to what? The meaning intended might have been less wrongly expressed: 'Yet in no other instance is a single unqualified proposition, into which people are so fond of condensing all predication about a character, so fatally inadequate to the specification thereof.'

The above twelve points at which exception is taken lie all within the first five pages of John Morley's *Rousseau*.

"It was in a happy moment that the gentleman who has now thrice been elected Mayor of Plymouth, assisted by able coad-

jutors, and having seen with them the success which attended the celebration of the three hundredth anniversary of Sir Francis Drake's circumnavigation of this globe, set on foot his project of commemorating his defeat of the Spanish Armada," etc., etc. (*London Times*, Oct. 22, 1890.) This is an extremely lumbering, knock-kneed sentence, and one might almost say it has but one fault—viz., itself from beginning to end. To indicate only one or two points, is 'assisted', etc., an adjunct of 'who' or of 'gentleman'? 'having' ditto? Then, according to the construction, the pronoun 'his' in 'his project' and in 'his defeat', must refer to the same noun—viz., the 'Mayor of Plymouth', so that the present Mayor of Plymouth defeated the Spanish Armada!

"The opening paragraphs of the present work will explain how far it differs from the previous editions." (Dean Alford's *Queen's English*.)

In this sentence, 'the present work' is differentiated from 'the previous editions'. The difference, however, is, properly, not between 'the present work' and 'previous editions', but between the present edition and previous editions.

The second sentence reads: 'I may here say that several portions have been rewritten and new material has been added to the extent of about 70 pages'.

In the first sentence, the reader is relegated for an explanation 'how far the present work differs from previous editions' to the opening paragraphs. Here, however, in the second sentence, much of the explanation in question is furnished. To bring these two sentences into proper formal relation to each other, it would have been better to have commenced the second sentence by some such phrase as 'It may here, however, be premised'.

In the third sentence, the motto of the book is stated to have been 'borrowed'. 'Borrowed' properly implies intention of returning the article borrowed. 'Taken' would be less objectionable.

In the fourth sentence, 'most of the grammars and rules and application of rules made for our language' is not a very nice expression. It would have been better to have said: 'Most of the grammars and rules framed for the correct appreciation and practice of our language.'

Nor, in the same (fourth) sentence, is 'contributions towards its purity' (*i.e.*, the purity of our language) a very pure expression. The contributions are intended, not towards its purity, but towards either its purification or the maintenance of its purity.

In the next (fifth) sentence, we read: "These rules are often laid down". The 'often' is, however, intended to refer much less to 'laid down' than to 'persons ignorant of the analogy of languages'. The sentence would better read: 'These rules are laid down often (ofttimes, in numerous instances) by persons', etc.

In the next (sixth) sentence, we read: "Men whose knowledge does not extend to the most ordinary facts of derivation,". The comma after 'derivation' would seem to leave 'derivation' in an unrestricted sense. Assuredly, however, the derivation in question is intended in a sense restricted to 'speech', and so there should be no comma after 'derivation'. But, even then, the phrase is still incorrect, for it is not the 'derivation of speech' the writer means, but (probably) the derivation of words, and perhaps, also, derivation (history) of phrases and sentences.

Further on, in the same sentence, we read: "Exalted into authorities, whereby to judge of the correctness of Shakespeare", etc. To what does 'whereby' (= by which means) refer? Better leave out 'whereby', which is altogether impertinent, and let the sentence read: 'Exalted into authoritative judges of the accuracy or of the inaccuracy', etc.

Sir G. Stokes, at the anniversary meeting of the Royal Society, December, 1890, in an obituary notice of the Rev. S. J. Perry, concludes with the words:—

"We may regard him as a martyr to science, while at the same time his kindly disposition insured attachment from all who knew him."

Now, 'while' ought to conjoin two statements in simultaneous relationship; 'at the same time' following 'while' is, therefore, redundant, *i.e.*, worse than useless.

In the sentence above quoted, however, the first statement, 'we may regard', and the second statement, 'his kindly disposition insured', which are conjoined by 'while', do not express simultaneous actions. On the contrary, the first is in the present, the second in the past tense.

Then the two statements conjoined by 'while', summing up the account of the subject of the notice, ought surely to approximately balance each other in respect of importance, at all events to harmonize with each other. The 'contemplation of a martyr of science' and the 'insurance of attachment by means of a kindly disposition' hardly, however, appear equally matched. Nor is '*attachment from*' a happy combination.

The sentence might better read: 'While so devoted to science that his death may be accounted martyrdom in her cause, the kindliness of his disposition won him the attachment of all who came in contact with him' (or 'enjoyed intercourse with him').

In the same address, we also read: "W. L. F. Fischer, who was a friend of mine for more than forty years, was a German by birth, and was educated in that country." '*That country*'—which? Germany, of course. But 'Germany', to which 'that' as a demonstrative ought to point, is not previously mentioned, but only implied in 'a German by birth'. The sentence would better read: 'W. L. F. Fischer, a friend of mine for more than forty years, was born and educated in Germany'.

"It is singular to note the number of commercial products of which little or nothing seems to be known, except the fact that they are obtained from a certain locality, although their real origin and nature remain a mystery."

In above sentence, the clause beginning with 'although' is altogether redundant, and is very awkwardly tacked on to the preceding part of the sentence. Better strike it out. Or, at least, put a semicolon after 'locality' and drop out 'although'.

ENGLISH GRAMMAR.

An Exposition of the Grammatical Forms of English Words, with Practical Rules for their Observance.

NOUN.

1. GENDER.

IN English the gender of nouns, for the most part, literally observes the distinction of sex in animate beings. Thus all nouns applicable only to males are **masculine**; to females, **feminine**. Properly, there is no gender but masculine or feminine. Nouns denoting sexless things are said to be **neuter**, *i.e.*, of neither gender. Nouns, again, applied to animate beings irrespective of their sex, and so to males and females indifferently, are said to be of the **common gender**.

Masculine and Feminine.—1. In the case of a considerable number of nouns there is a word for the masculine and quite a different word for the feminine: Man—woman; husband—wife; son—daughter; brother—sister; uncle—aunt; nephew—niece; boy—girl; bachelor—maid; horse—mare; bull—cow; cock—hen.

2. The masculine is, however, often distinguished from the feminine by terminal inflection. The more frequent inflection is the addition to the masculine form (or modified masculine form) of the affix 'ess' to make the feminine: count—countess; lion—lioness; hunter—huntress; governor—governess; abbot—abbess; master—mistress; marquis—marchioness; duke—duchess; actor—actress; murderer—murderess; tiger—tigress.

3. A less frequent affix for the feminine is 'ine' or 'ina': hero—heroine; czar—czarina; landgrave—landgravine; margrave—margravine. Also, Charles—Caroline; Robert—Robina; Paul—Paulina; Gerald—Geraldine; George—Georgina.

4. 'Et' or 'etta' is likewise a feminine termination: Antony

—Antoinette; Henry—Henrietta; Harry—Harriet; John (*Fr.* Jean)—Janet (*Fr.* Jeanne and Jeannette).

5. The masculine of words, originally Latin, ending in 'or', the feminine will end in 'ix': Testator—testatrix; executor—executrix; administrator—administratrix.

6. The masculine is sometimes distinguished from the feminine by a prefix or an adjective indicating the gender: Man-servant—maid-servant; male child—female child; cock-sparrow—hen-sparrow; buck-rabbit—doe-rabbit; bull-calf—cow-calf.

7. Some masculine nouns are formed from the feminine: 'Bridegroom' from 'bride'; 'widower' from 'widow'.

Gender by Personification.—Some nouns denoting sexless things are still, even in English, commonly distinguished as masculine or feminine. Everybody personifies a ship—'she behaves well; she minds her rudder; she swims like a duck; she runs her nose into the water'. The sun, again, rejoicing like a strong man to run a race, is, in English, as also in all the Latin languages, masculine; while the 'pale moon' is feminine. We speak of the earth as a woman—'our Mother-Earth'. So likewise is 'Nature' feminine. In general, active and stern things, personified, are masculine; mild and complete things, feminine. Faith, Hope, and Charity are feminine graces. Virtue, Beauty, Justice, Mercy, Peace, Religion, Law, Science, Music, etc., are generally deemed feminine. If gentle 'Spring' is a virgin, 'Winter' is an old man. Christmas is Father Christmas. Each nation, in general, affectionately calls its own country by the feminine gender. 'England', 'Britannia', is a woman. The ploughman, too, it is observed, makes his plough a 'lass', and speaks of her and what she does, while things more remote from him are masculine.

Animate Beings sometimes Neuter.—Nouns denoting animate beings are sometimes used in the neuter gender. Such, *e.g.*, are 'child', 'tot', 'manikin', 'imp'. 'The child is crying—what ails it?' 'It is a naughty tot!' Animals are in general spoken of as neuter. Referring to a horse, dog, or cat, one will say, 'How old is it?'; 'how fast can it run?'; 'what will you take for it?' If, however, we wish to distinguish a dog as female we say 'bitch'. 'Goose' is properly the feminine form correlative

to masculine 'gander'. Yet the word 'goose' is often used irrespectively of gender, and the name is metaphorically applied to a stupid man just as much as to a stupid woman, 'What a goose!'

Common Gender.—Among the names of common gender, *i.e.*, used indifferently for either sex, are: teacher, author, writer, singer, actor, sinner, saint, friend, enemy, neighbor, rival, thief, liar, etc.

'Author', 'actor', 'poet', etc., are of the common gender; yet, if it is desired to distinguish an 'author', 'actor', 'poet', etc., as of the feminine gender, resource is had to the feminine form, 'authoress', 'actress', 'poetess', etc.

It is grammatical to say either 'she is the greatest *actor* of her time'—or *actress*. The two expressions are, however, not equivalent. The former declares that she is the first among actors, masculine and feminine. The latter restricts her eminence to eminence among actresses, exclusive of actors.

2. NUMBER.

Formation of the Plural.—The plural of nouns is in general distinguished from the singular by inflection.

1. Most commonly the plural is formed by the addition of 's' or (in the case of nouns ending in *s*, *sh*, *ch* (soft), *x*, *z*, and *o* preceded by a consonant) 'es' to the singular. Bravo, canto, folio, grotto, junto, portico, quarto, solo, and tyro, however, add only 's' for the plural.

2. Nouns ending in *y* preceded by a consonant change *y* into 'ies' for the plural. When the *y* is preceded by a vowel, the plural is formed by adding 's' only.

3. The following nouns ending in *f* or *fe* change each the *f* or *fe* into 'ves' for the plural: calf, elf, half, knife, leaf, life, loaf, self, sheaf, shelf, thief, wife, wolf. Staff has for plural 'staves'. The remaining nouns in *f* or *fe* simply add 's' for the plural: chief—chiefs; roof—roofs, etc.

4. Some nouns form the plural by changing the vowel of the singular: Man—men; woman—women; goose—geese; tooth—teeth; mouse—mice; louse—lice.

Foreign Nouns adopted into English without change gener-

ally retain their native plurals. Thus Latin nouns ending in 'us' form the plural in 'i'; those in 'um' form the plural in 'a'; 'ex' changes into 'ices'; 'a' into 'æ'; 'us' (neut. gend.) into 'era': focus—foci; stimulus—stimuli; datum—data; vortex—vortices; nebula—nebulæ; genus—genera. Greek nouns ending in 'is' change in the plural into 'es'; 'on' changes into 'a': analysis—analyses; phenomenon—phenomena. 'Eau' (French) becomes in the plural 'eaux'; beau—beaux. The 'e' and 'o' of the Italian singular changes in the plural into 'i': banditto—banditti; virtuoso—virtuosi; dilettante—dilettanti; cognoscente—cognoscenti; conversazione—conversazioni. Hebrew nouns form the plural by the addition of 'im': cherub—cherubim; seraph—seraphim.

No Singular.—Some nouns have no singular: bellows, nippers, tongs, scissors, shears, snuffers, pliers, spectacles, trappings, trousers, amends, annals, assets, archives, banns, credentials, bowels, entrails, pains, measles, hustings, ideas, nones, news, means, tidings, nuptials, vitals, victuals, wages, thanks, etc.

Note, however, that 'means', 'news', 'tidings', 'pains', etc., are each construed as singular, and so joined to a singular verb.

Double Plurals.—Some nouns have each two forms of the plural. Such are 'pennies', denoting a number of penny-pieces; 'pence', so much value: 'peas', a number of peas; 'pease', collective name for the vegetable: 'fishes', a number of individuals of the fish species; 'fish', the collective name of the species. Also, 'cows' and 'kine': 'brother', sons of the same parents in their relation to one another and to their sisters; 'brethren', members of a spiritual union. Kindred is a body of persons genealogically related to one another.

Singular and Plural Alike.—Some nouns have the same form for the singular and plural: 'Neat' (neat's-tongue), 'sheep', 'deer', 'swine', 'horse' (also 'horses'), 'folk'. 'Folk' has also in the plural the form 'folks', denoting a number of individuals; 'folk', singular or plural, denotes a collection without reference to the individuals whereof it is composed. We speak of 'the German folk'; 'the East-end folk'; 'the light-fingered folk'; 'West-end folk'; 'idle folk'; 'mercenary folk'.

Plural Adjective with Singular Noun.—In a few cases a singular noun is used with a plural adjective: 'He is six foot tall'; 'twenty head of cattle'; 'ten sail'; 'six pair'; 'twelve brace of partridges'; 'a thousand horse'; 'ten thousand stand of arms'; 'twelve change of garments'.

Errors in the Number of Nouns.—Errors in the number (or other forms) of nouns are mostly confined to foreign names.

Ouida states that "the hands of the *Scipii* were nailed to the *rostræ*". (W. R. Hodgson, *Errors in English*.) Except only in this passage of Ouida there exists neither '*Scipii*' nor '*rostræ*'. "What will fame be to an *ephemeræ* who no longer exists?" (Quoted by Hodgson from Ben. Franklin.) *Ephemeron*, sing.; *ephemera*, plural. '*Ephemeræ*' is solecism.

"A *phenomena* common to an immense number of diseases." (Quoted by Hodgson from Dr. Laycock.) '*Phenomena*' is plural; sing., '*phenomenon*'.

"The zeal of the seraphim as the character which is given of *him*" (Addison). '*Seraphim*' is plural; sing., '*seraph*'.

3. THE POSSESSIVE CASE.

Signification of the Possessive Case.—'The man's horse.' The form 'man's' is called the possessive or genitive case of man, *i.e.*, the case specifying ownership or authorship. The possessive case, denoted by 's, is in general equivalent to the preposition 'of' followed by the noun in the objective case, with or without article. 'The man's horse' is equivalent to 'the horse of the man'; 'the horse's stable' to 'the stable of the horse'. The possessive inflection ('s), however, expresses the relation of ownership more unequivocally than does the preposition 'of'. 'John's book' infallibly expresses that John is owner of the book. 'The book of John', on the other hand, might mean that John is the subject of the book, if book there were on such subject. 'Book of Proverbs', 'Book of Songs', 'Book of Puzzles', mean, respectively, a book consisting of proverbs, a book consisting of songs, a book consisting of puzzles.

Neuter Nouns not put in the Possessive Case.—A feminine noun is put in the possessive case in the same way as is a masculine noun—"the lady's habit", 'the girl's pinafore', etc. A neuter

noun, on the other hand, is not usually put in the possessive case. To say 'the tree's branch', 'the river's windings', is to speak of the tree, the river, as a possessor. In plain speech it is more common to say 'the branch of the tree', 'the windings of the river', 'the wall of the house'—not 'the house's wall', 'the pocket of the coat'—not 'the coat's pocket'. When a neuter noun is used in the possessive case, it is more or less in the way of personification, *i.e.*, the thing denoted by the neuter noun is spoken of as a person; *e.g.*, 'the mountain's top', 'the morning's freshness', 'the flower's bloom'. Such phrases, however, as 'a night's sleep', 'a fortnight's holiday', 'an hour's walk', 'a day's walk', 'three days' journey', 'a mile's distance', 'a yard's length', 'a season's enjoyment', 'a summer's afternoon', are common.

The Possessive of Compound Nouns.—When the noun to be put in the possessive case is compound, the mark of the possessive case is appended to the last word only. Thus: 'The Queen of England's reign', or 'the reign of the Queen of England'—not 'the Queen's of England reign'. In like manner, 'the House of York's annals', or 'the annals of the House of York', 'the House of Lancaster's history', or 'the history of the House of Lancaster', etc., etc.

Mark of the Possessive in Singular and Plural.—The possessive case is denoted by 's affixed to the nominative case of the noun. If, however, the noun in the plural ends in s, it is put in the possessive case, plural, simply by the addition of the apostrophe without the s; *e.g.*, *girls'* school, *ladies'* habits, *horses'* stable. The s after the apostrophe may also be omitted in the singular number of the possessive case when the noun to be put in the possessive ends, in each of its two last syllables, with the sound of s, and the noun following it, denoting the thing possessed, begins with s: *e.g.*, *righteousness'* (not—*ness's*) sake; *conscience'* (not—*science's*) sake. Do not say *James'* (but *James's*) book; *Williams'* (but *Williams's*) shop; *Jones'* (but *Jones's*) establishment.

Smith and Brown's; Smith's and Brown's.—'Smith and Brown's shop' means one shop, belonging conjointly to Smith

and Brown. 'Smith's and Brown's shop' means two shops—one Smith's, the other Brown's. 'Smith's and Brown's shops' means the shop or shops of Smith and the shop or shops of Brown. 'Jones, Smith, and Brown's' means one establishment; 'Jones's, Smith's, and Brown's', three establishments.

Possessive Alone.—Sometimes a possessive is used alone: 'We are going to St. Paul's', church being understood; 'You will get all you want at Smith's', shop being understood; 'Guinness's is drunk all over the world', *i.e.*, Guinness's stout.

Instead of saying 'Go to Johnson's the grocer's,' it is better to say 'Go to Johnson the grocer's,' there being only one house in question. In like manner: 'Randal the butcher's', 'Cooper the carpenter's', etc.

For statement of Correspondence between Subject and Predicate, see pp. 76-78.

THE ADJECTIVE.

1. 'A' OR 'AN', AND 'THE'.

'A'—before a consonant, 'an' before a vowel, sound (a reduced form of 'one')—is singular, and used only before a noun in the singular number. 'The', a reduced form of the demonstrative 'this' or 'that'—just as the French 'il' (he), the Italian 'il' (the), is a reduced form of the Latin 'ille'—is of both numbers, and used before a noun, whether singular or plural.

The Indefinite Article.—'A' or 'An', called the indefinite article, placed before a noun indicates that the object denoted by the noun is one or singular, but leaves unspecified, or 'indefinite', *which* one. 'A dog', 'an apple', refers to any dog, any apple. 'The', called the definite article, refers to some definite or special object or objects denoted by the noun following it.

The Definite Article.—'I have just seen the man' (or 'the men'), *i.e.*, one man (or some men) distinguished from all other men. 'Life,' without the definite article, refers to life in general. On the other hand, when 'life' is limited to some definite form, we

say '*the* life'—'the life of plants', 'the life of man', 'the life of faith'. 'Existence', without the definite article, is a word applicable to the sum of all things perceivable by the senses; '*the* existence', on the other hand, means some particular existence. Yet '*the*' is used before 'universe', though the word 'universe' may be of as wide meaning as 'existence,' referring not to a particular universe among a number of universes, but to all existence conceived as one system, one unity.

Do not say 'the deepest or the highest form of life is *the* religious life'—if the meaning intended is that of religious life in general, and not some special religious life, express or understood. In such case '*the*' is only misleading. On the other hand, '*the* religious life of St. Paul is one of the purest and intensest expressions of life'.

(*The One and the Other.*—In referring separately to two objects as 'one' and 'other', it is in general better to use the definite article only before 'other', and not before 'one'. 'Of the two pups, one was black, the other gray.' In reference to two young ladies, 'one is a brunette, the other a blonde'. If, however, we wish to emphasize the distinction denoted by 'one' and 'other,' we may say, '*the* one is a brunette, *the* other a blonde'. 'One attracts, *the* other repels', or, more emphatically, '*the* one attracts, *the* other repels'. 'Which will you have, *the* one or *the* other? Both you cannot have.' 'Give me one or other of them, I don't mind which'; or 'I want neither the one nor the other'. In like manner, it is in general better to say, 'on one hand (without '*the*') and on the other'. Only in the way of emphatic distinction, say 'on *the* one hand and on *the* other'.

2. 'FEW' AND 'A FEW', 'MANY A', ETC.

In some phrases the indefinite article is used before a numeral adjective or a numeral noun. Thus we say 'a few', 'a great many', 'a lot', 'a dozen', 'a gross', etc., etc. Here 'few', 'many', 'lot', 'dozen', 'gross', etc., are regarded each as a unity. 'Few' and '*a* few' are not equivalent expressions. 'I have *a* few apples this year' conveys the idea that the speaker may, after all, not be very much dissatisfied with his stock of apples'. 'I have few apples' suggests, on the contrary, the

speaker's disappointment with his stock. 'I have few sins to confess' suggests to the hearer the idea of 'self-righteousness' in the speaker; 'I have *a* few sins to confess', that he may have a goodly tale of transgressions to tell, if he would draw out the full list, but that he seems to treat the affair with unbecoming levity.

'A' follows the adjective in 'many a', 'what a', 'such a', and an adjective preceded by 'how', 'so', 'as', 'too', *e.g.*, 'how great a multitude', 'so big a bumper'.

'Twenty fathoms' means twenty fathoms, no more, no less; 'a twenty fathom', twenty fathoms or thereabout.

3. COMPARATIVE AND SUPERLATIVE.

Formation.—Adjectives of one syllable and of two syllables ending in 'y' with a preceding consonant, form the comparative degree by the addition of 'r' or 'er', and the superlative by the addition of 'st' or 'est': Poor, poorer, poorest. In the case of two-syllabled adjectives ending in 'y' with a preceding consonant, the 'y' changes into 'i' in the comparative and the superlative: Worthy, worthier, worthiest. Also two-syllabled adjectives having the accent on the second syllable admit of comparative and superlative forms in 'er' and 'est': Genteel, genteel-er, genteel-est; severe, severe-r, severe-st. Likewise some other two-syllabled adjectives, as handsome, cunning, narrow, hollow, tender, pleasant, etc. There is a tendency in modern English in favor of the terminations 'er' and 'est' for the comparative and the superlative in all cases in which such terminations give no offence to euphony.

'Older', 'Oldest'—'*Elder*', '*Eldest*', etc.—'Old' has two forms of comparison—'Older, oldest'; and 'elder, eldest'. 'Elder' and 'eldest' are mostly used in a comparative sense without implying the notion of advanced age. The elder or eldest son of a family may be a boy. 'Older' and 'oldest', on the contrary, generally imply the sense of advanced age. 'Late' and 'far' have also two forms of comparison—'latter', 'last' (used by way of contradistinction to 'former', 'first'), and 'later', 'latest', specifying degrees in time merely; 'farther', 'farthest'. 'Farther' is generally restricted to a *retrospective* sense, *away from*; 'further', to a *prospective* sense, *on toward*: *e.g.*,

'The *further* he advanced on his way, the *further* was he from home'; 'the *further* towards the goal, the *farther* from the start'.

Superlative in 'Most.'—A few adjectives denoting position up or down, in or out, fore or behind, etc., form each its superlative by the addition of 'most' to the positive, and sometimes also to the comparative: *e.g.*, 'foremost' (also 'first') 'furthestmost' (also 'farthest' and 'furthest'), 'hindmost' and 'hindermost', 'inmost' and 'innermost', 'utmost' and 'uttermost', 'upmost' and 'uppermost', 'topmost', 'nethermost', 'undermost', 'lowermost' (also 'lowest'), 'sternmost' (*i.e.*, farthest astern), 'endmost', 'midmost' and 'middlemost', 'hithermost', 'southmost', 'southermost' and 'southernmost', 'westmost', 'westernmost', and 'westernmost', 'northermost' and 'northernmost'.

Adjectives not Strictly Comparative.—Some adjectives—such as square, round, even, true, false, whole, complete, etc.—which in their absolute sense do not admit of comparison, are yet each compared in regard to the degree of approximation to the standard of the quality denoted by it. If two things are each absolutely square or round, one cannot be squarer or rounder than the other; yet if one only approaches nearer to the norm of squareness, roundness, than the other, it is allowable to say that one is squarer, rounder, than the other.

Descending Comparison.—Besides the ascending comparison by 'er' and 'est', or 'more' and 'most', an adjective admits of a descending comparison by means of 'less' and 'least': Severe, less severe, least severe; timid, less timid, least timid.

Double Comparatives and Superlatives.—The use of double comparatives and superlatives, for the purpose of strengthening the meaning, is no longer allowed, though examples of their use are frequent in English writings down to the seventeenth century: 'The most unkindest cut of all'; 'the calmest and most stillest night'; 'the most straightest sect of our religion', etc.

Distinction between Comparative and Superlative.—The com-

parative degree implies comparison between only *two* objects; the superlative degree between *more than two*. Instead of "Of the two boys, I like the youngest best", say 'of the two boys, I like the younger better'. Also, 'He is the elder (or taller or shorter) of the two' (not eldest, or tallest, or shortest).

"They were the very men who of all others were least to be trusted." This expression makes 'the very men' to be included among 'others' than themselves. Say, instead, 'They were the very men who were less than all others to be trusted'—or 'were least of all to be trusted'. Instead of "He is the best of all others", say 'He is better than all others', or 'better than any other', or 'best of all'. Instead of "The church of my persuasion is the most perfect of all others", say 'the most perfect of all churches', or 'more perfect than any other church'. Instead of "The Bible is truer and more interesting than any book in the world", say 'than any other book', or 'the truest and the most interesting of books in the world'.

'Latter' is properly used when only two are referred to; 'last', when there is reference to more than two.

Do not say 'James and John are busy, the last especially'. Say 'the latter'.

On the other hand, do not say 'James, John, and Robert are busy, the latter especially'. Say 'the last', if the reference is to Robert; 'the latter two', if the reference is to John and Robert.

4. ADJECTIVE REPEATED AND NOT REPEATED.

'A black and white horse' signifies only one horse, at once black and white. 'A black and a white horse' signifies two horses—one black, the other white. 'A sitting-room and bed-room', or 'a sitting- and bed-room', signifies one room; 'a sitting-room and a bed-room', or 'a sitting- and a bed-room', two rooms—one a sitting-, the other a bed-room. 'The reading-room and library and picture-gallery' signifies one place; 'the reading-room and the library', two places; 'the reading-room and the library and the picture-gallery', three places. Instead of 'the father and mother', say 'the father and the mother'; instead of 'the boy and girl', say 'the boy and the girl'. 'The round and square' is properly applied to a noun naming something that is at once round and square—*i.e.*, the phrase is an

absurdity; 'the old and young' is applicable to a noun naming somebody or something at once old and young. If two different objects are meant, say 'the round and the square', 'the old and the young'. Say 'the good and indolent', if referring to the same person or persons (or animal or animals); 'the good and the indolent', if referring to two persons or animals—one good and the other indolent; or to two sets of persons or animals—one good and the other indolent.

Instead of 'both from a Norman and Saxon point of view', say 'both from a Norman and a Saxon point of view'.

In the phrase 'a round table or tables', the alternatives are 'a round table' on one hand and 'tables' on the other. 'Round' is not adjective to 'tables'. If 'round' is intended to apply also to 'tables', then 'round' must be repeated—'a round table or round tables'. 'You will get either a very large pear or pears', *i.e.*, large pears are not promised, but, failing 'a very large pear', only 'pears'—probably not large.

5. DEMONSTRATIVE, NUMERAL, AND QUANTITATIVE ADJECTIVES.

This, That, Yon, Yonder.—The demonstrative adjectives 'this' and 'that', with their plurals, 'these' and 'those', apply to either persons or things. In referring to two objects, singular or plural, 'this' or 'these' is used with the name of the one near at hand, 'that' or 'those' with the name of the more remote. 'Yon' and 'yonder' are also demonstrative adjectives, applicable to either persons or things, singular or plural, either of them alike serving to point out an object or objects at a distance greater than that generally indicated by 'that' or 'those'. 'Which' and 'what', as adjectives, apply to any gender and any number.

Some, Any.—The adjectives 'some' and 'any' are each both numeral and quantitative. 'Some apples', 'some people', mean a certain but indefinite number of 'apples', of 'people', and imply that the 'apples', the 'people', referred to are only a portion of the whole. 'Some fruit', 'some cheese', mean a certain but indefinite quantity of 'fruit', of 'cheese', not the whole. 'Some' is also used in the sense of about, or approximation. 'Some two or three persons' means two or three, or

thereabout—may be four or five; ‘some ten miles distant’, a distance of ten miles or thereabout—perhaps nine or eleven; ‘some ten years ago’, ten years ago or thereabout.

‘Some’ is sometimes used before a noun in the singular in a very indefinite sense. ‘May I have an apple, mother?’ ‘I will give you one *some* day.’ Here ‘some’ serves only to indicate one—but leaves the impatient child wholly uninformed as to which—day, whether the next day, or a day, a year, or years after the mother’s promise.

‘Any man’ means one man, but no one in particular; ‘any apples’, a number of apples, no matter how many or how few, or of what kind. ‘Any fruit’, ‘any cheese’, means a quantity of fruit, of cheese, no matter how much or how little, or of what kind.

Certain.—‘Certain’ is applied to a person or persons, or thing or things, certain or definitely known, perhaps, to the speaker or writer, but not further specified to the hearer or reader.

‘A lady of a certain age’ is a lady of, no doubt, a certain or particular age, but as to what that certain age is, the reader or hearer is left in the dark, and can only guess that it may lie somewhere between (say) thirty-five and sixty.

Each, Every.—‘Each’ properly denotes two persons or things separately, but its sense is extended to more than two. ‘Every’ singles out each individual of an aggregate number. We say ‘each man’ (among two or three, or more), ‘every man in Parliament’, ‘every egg is oval’. Here the predicate ‘is oval’ applies to whatsoever thing is an egg.

‘Each other’, in the phrase ‘each other day’, like ‘every other day’, means every second.

Either, Neither, and Both.—‘Either’, ‘neither’, and ‘both’ refer every one of them to two persons or things; ‘either’ meaning any one of two, ‘neither’ discounting each of the two, and ‘both’ combining the two. None of these three is, therefore, used correctly in the case of more than two separate persons or things. In the case of three or more things, it is not correct to say ‘I will take either’, or ‘I will have neither’. Say ‘I will take any one of them’, or ‘I will have none of

them'. One may say 'both William and John', but not 'both William and John and James'.

'*Less*' Confounded with '*Fewer*'.—The quantitative adjective 'less' is sometimes erroneously used for the numeral adjective 'fewer'—'*No less* than thirty persons were present', meaning 'no fewer'. Just as the word 'quantity' is sometimes confounded with number. 'What a quantity (meaning what a number) of people!'

6. NOUN REPEATED AFTER EACH OF TWO ADJECTIVES CONNECTED BY "AND".

When two adjectives or two sets of adjectives connected by 'and' qualify the same form of singular noun, it is better, if two things are intended, to repeat the noun after each of the adjectives or sets of adjectives. *E.g.*, 'I ate a small and a stale egg'. If two eggs are meant, it is better, in order to avoid ambiguity, to name 'egg' after 'small' and after 'stale'. 'I met a knavish and a foolish man'. Insert 'man' after 'knavish', if two men are referred to.

"Every strong and every weak point of those who might probably be his rivals were laid down on his charts'. (O. W. Holmes, quoted by Hodgson). Insert 'point' after 'strong'.

THE PRONOUN.

1. FIRST PERSON—I—WE.

The frequent repetition of 'I'—or egoism—is offensive in grammar as in fact.

Kings and other personages in high authority, speaking not in a mere individual capacity, but as representatives each of a state or a large body of persons, adopted the plural form of the first personal pronoun. 'We will and purpose.' The capacity, the worth, of a person may in one respect be estimated by the plurality of persons he thinks and acts with and for. A man is great in so far as he is not a private but by nature a public man; in proportion to the number of men with whom even his private

thought and private action are in intimate relation. 'We' is sometimes used in apposition to the name of the sovereign: 'We, Nicholas, Autocrat of all the Russias.' An editor in his public character becomes plural; is no longer 'I', 'me', but 'we', 'us'. 'We' sometimes stands for 'all men'—the speaker, though single, identifying himself with all men: 'We are all mortal and fallible'. 'We ought to speak the truth, and in truthful shape, *i.e.*, grammatically.'

Even when referring to only one individual, 'I' may yet include his immediate personal belongings. A person at the door of a railway carriage with luggage blocking the way of his fellow-passengers will apologize, 'I fear I am in your way'—meaning his personal luggage (as part and parcel of himself) is in their way. Similarly we say, 'he went off, bag and baggage'—bag and baggage being the supplement or complement of 'he'.

2. SECOND PERSON—THOU—YOU—YE.

'Thou', the second personal pronoun singular, also isolates the individual—the person addressed. By way of qualifying such isolation, 'you', properly plural, is the ordinary form for the second personal pronoun, singular as well as plural. The Quakers, however, still retain the use of 'thou' in ordinary conversation. 'Thou' is also the general form in addressing the Deity, in poetry, and when emphasis is intended. 'Thou', *i.e.*, thou alone and no other. The Germans, as also the French, use the second personal pronoun singular in addressing a dear or intimate friend, 'du', 'tu', *i.e.*, thou thyself and no one else. 'Thou' is also used in English, when special isolation is intended: 'Thou art an honest man,' *i.e.*, 'thou' particularly—thou art singular in thy honesty. On the other hand, the distinction of 'thou' is often not complimentary. 'Thou scoundrel!' *i.e.*, thou and none other. When Sir Toby Belch advises Sir Andrew Aguecheek to 'thou thrice' the person challenged, Sir Toby calculates that the challenged party will not take the 'thou' in a friendly sense. (Prof. Bain's *Higher English Grammar*.)

'Ye', a now nearly obsolete form of the second personal pronoun plural, is mostly confined to poetry: 'Ye valleys!'

3. THIRD PERSONAL PRONOUNS.

The sentiment determining the plural form of the second personal pronoun, even when the person addressed is singular, does not apply to the third personal pronoun, masculine or feminine. The absence of the third person is itself a safeguard against the familiarity which, in the case of the second personal pronoun singular, is formally guarded against. And, moreover, however lightly a third person may be spoken of, he is yet—at a safe distance. The third personal pronoun singular is, however, often used in a very plural sense. The commander of an army, *e.g.*, is identified with the whole army, and we read how ‘he extends thirty (or more) miles in length, and ten (or more) miles in breadth’, or how ‘his right wing is separated from his left wing by an interval of twelve miles (or more)’.

‘They’ used Indefinitely.—‘They’ is sometimes used like ‘one’ or ‘people’, in a representative sense, corresponding to the French ‘on’ or the German ‘man’. ‘On dit’ (French, literally equal to ‘one says’) = ‘man sagt’ (German, ‘man says’) = (in English) ‘one says’, ‘we say’, ‘they say’, ‘people say’, ‘the world says’, ‘it is said’, ‘the report runs’, etc., etc. ‘One ought to be prepared for the worst’ = ‘A man (or we) ought to be prepared for the worst.’

‘You’ and ‘One’.—‘You’ is also sometimes used in a like representative sense. “You can never be sure that your plans may not be thwarted by some accident.” Here ‘you’ and ‘your’ are used in the same sense as ‘one’ and ‘one’s’, or ‘we’ and ‘our’. When an indefinite pronoun of this sort is repeated, it is in general not allowable to substitute a synonym (or equivalent) for it in the same sentence. It is, *e.g.*, correct grammar to say, ‘One cannot be always on one’s good behavior’, but incorrect to say, ‘A man cannot be always on one’s good behavior’. It is allowable, however, to use the pronoun ‘his’, instead of ‘one’s’, in reference to ‘one’, in the same sentence—‘One cannot be always on his good behavior’. ‘A man’s’ is, however, not used after ‘a man’ in the same sentence. Use ‘his’ instead of ‘a man’s’—‘A man cannot be always on his good behavior’.

Various Uses of the Pronoun "It".—"It", the third personal pronoun singular neuter, is a little word continually recurring both in speech and in writing. Oftentimes it is carelessly used, and there is much difficulty in determining what the 'it' refers to. Commonly, the reference is to the nearest noun preceding it. 'Give me some cream, I like it.' Here 'it' evidently refers to 'cream'. 'Put a little cream into my tea, I like it.' Here there may be doubt whether the 'it' refers to 'cream' or 'tea'. In such case it is much better not to use 'it', but to repeat the noun intended—"Put a little cream into my tea, I like cream"—or 'I like my tea', as the case may be. 'He expects to clear a hundred pounds by the transaction, and I am sure he will do it.' Here 'it' refers to the clause 'to clear a hundred pounds'. 'The child bit its tongue and cried for it.' Here 'it' refers not to 'tongue', but to the action, 'bit its tongue'.

"It takes a long time to learn to write correctly." Here 'it' refers to the clause following, 'to learn to write correctly'. 'It is wonderful, the agility of a squirrel.' Here 'it' refers to the noun following, 'agility'.

'It rains.' 'It snows.' 'It is cold.' 'It is dark.' 'It sparkles.' 'It is all up with me.' 'It is I.' In the first three of these sentences 'it' may be taken to mean the weather—a subject of such general interest and conversation. In the fourth sentence 'it' may refer to the day, or the particular time of day when the sentence is spoken. In the fifth sentence 'it' may refer chiefly to the sky or the air. In the sixth sentence 'it' may be taken to refer to the world, or so much of the world as is of interest to the speaker. The last sentence implies that 'I' or something 'I' do is not properly distinguished by the person to whom 'It is I' is addressed, and that the recognition (or identification) of me by the person to whom the sentence is addressed will clear the perplexity. The 'it' in the last sentence, therefore, refers to the matter of perplexity on the part of the person addressed. 'It is I', *i.e.*, that which up till now was strange to you is no longer strange.

In none of all the above seven sentences is there any noun or clause, either before or after, to which the 'it' refers. In all the seven cases that to which 'it' refers is assumed to be so well understood as to need no specification.

In the use of the word 'it' in writing, the reader cannot be too careful to make sure that the reader will have no difficulty in at once distinguishing what the 'it' is intended to refer to. "When," says Cobbett, "I see many 'its' in a page I tremble for the writer."

Self, Selves.—"Self" (or 'selves') is added to each of the personal pronouns 'me', 'thy', 'our', 'your', 'him', 'her', 'it', and 'them', as also to the indefinite pronoun 'one', both for reflexive use and for emphasis. 'I blame myself.' Here the action of blaming does not pass from the actor to another object, but is reflected on the actor. 'I myself blame myself.' Here the first 'myself' lays emphasis on the 'I'—it is not another, but *I* who blame *myself*—and not another.

4. RELATIVE PRONOUNS, ETC.

'Who', 'Which', and 'That'.—Of the relative pronouns, 'who' refers to a person or to persons of either gender, sometimes to a higher animal or to animals; 'which' to an animal or to animals, or to a lifeless object or to objects; 'that' to any noun, singular or plural, masculine, feminine, or neuter.

Down to the time of the translation of the Bible, and later, 'which' was used in reference to persons also: "Our Father, *which* art in Heaven", "Our Father Jacob, *which* gave us the well".

'Which', as a relative, is now no longer applicable to persons, but, as an interrogative, is used for either persons or things: 'Which of these persons?' 'Which of these books?'

'Which' has for its antecedent, sometimes, not a noun, but the clause of a sentence: "He lost his train, *which* cost him a long train of misfortunes." Here 'which' refers not to 'train', but 'lost his train'. This might be made more obvious by inserting, as a noun in apposition, 'fact', after train—"He lost his train, a fact *which* cost", etc. "The boiler burst, *which* caused the loss of the ship." Here 'which' refers to 'the boiler burst'.

"He is a fine grammarian, *which* I, too, should like to be." Apparently, 'which' here refers to 'grammarian'. The expression is, however, elliptical. The full expression is: 'He

is a fine grammarian, which sort of man I, too, should like to be (of).’ If ‘which’ referred to ‘grammarian’, then would ‘he’, ‘grammarian’, ‘which’, and ‘I’ all have reference to the same individual.

‘That’ and ‘Who’.—‘That’, of all genders and of both numbers, is frequently used, in preference to ‘who’, after any of the personal pronouns in the nominative case: “I that speak unto thee”; “Thou that art now the world’s chief ornament”; “He that being often reproved”, etc. ‘That’ is also used, in preference to ‘who’ or ‘which’, after a superlative: “He is the first that ever said so”; “I think him the wisest man that I ever met”; “The most beautiful woman that I ever saw”.

‘That’ is not, however, used as object after a preposition: “The fairest woman to whom I ever spoke”, or ‘whom I ever spoke to’, or ‘that I ever spoke to’—but not ‘to that I ever spoke’.

‘That’ is preferred to ‘who’ or ‘which’, also, after ‘only’ or ‘all’. “The only instance that I know”—not ‘which’. “All that lives must die.” “All’s well that ends well.”

‘That’, however, is not used as relative pronoun to a clause or a sentence: “He tried to make a figure in Parliament, which (not ‘that’) was more than he was equal to.” “Adam and Eve tasted the forbidden fruit, which (not ‘that’) was the beginning of all woe.”

When the antecedent, being a person or persons, is not expressed, or follows the relative clause, then ‘who’, and not ‘that’, is used as relative: “Who (not ‘that’) being often reproved, hardeneth”, etc. “Whom (not ‘that’) ye ignorantly worship, him declare I”, etc. When, however, the antecedent is also antecedent in place, then may ‘that’ follow as relative: “He that being often reproved”, etc.

“John met last night all his school-fellows, who have come up to London.” Here ‘who’, especially with the comma after ‘school-fellows’, seems to imply that all John’s school-fellows have come up to London.

Substitute ‘that’ for ‘who’, and the school-fellows referred to are restricted to those that have come up to London, the expression implying that John has other school-fellows that have not come to London.

Which and That.—"The house two doors from mine was a public-house, which more or less marred the peace of all my evenings." Here 'which' refers not to 'public-house', but to the whole part of the sentence preceding 'which'. Substitute 'that' for 'which', and the antecedent is restricted to the 'public-house'. With 'which' as relative pronoun, it is not the public-house two doors off that is individually blamed for marring the evenings' peace; with 'that' as relative, the blame of marring the peace is affixed specially to that public-house.

'That' as Alternative for 'Who' or 'Which'.—"That" is used also as an alternative for 'who' or 'which', but 'who' or 'which' and 'that' are not to be used in the same sentence in reference to the same antecedent. 'The man who (or that) speaks the truth, and who (or that) does the right', etc. Either two 'who's' or two 'that's', but not 'who' and 'that' or 'that' and 'who'.

'That' more Restrictive than 'Who'.—"She confessed her fault to the mistress of the house that had so often befriended her." Here 'that' may suggest that there were more than one mistress of the house, and that it was one particular mistress that had often befriended her to whom she confessed her fault.

Substitute 'who' for 'that', and there is no suggestion of more than one mistress. (Prof. Bain's *Higher English Grammar*.)

'This' and 'That'.—"This", used as a pronoun, may, like 'it', refer to a preceding noun or phrase or clause, or to a succeeding phrase or clause. "He forgot his hat; this was brought to the station by the servant." Here 'this' refers to 'hat'. "I tried to lift him, but this was impossible." Here 'this' refers to the preceding phrase, 'to lift him'. "This is my ambition, to live independent." Here 'this' refers to the succeeding phrase, 'to live independent'.

'This' and 'that', as pronouns, are often, like 'latter' and 'former', used to distinguish two preceding nouns or clauses—"this" referring to the one nearer hand, 'that' to the more remote.

"Two principles in human nature reign—
Self-love to urge, and reason to restrain;
Nor this a good, nor that a bad we call."

In the third line 'this' refers to 'reason', 'that' to 'self-love'. 'This'='the latter'; 'that'='the former'. "There are two courses open: to struggle upwards against the current; to drift downwards with the current. Choose this or that." 'This' refers to 'drift downwards', etc.; 'that' to 'struggle upwards', etc.

Whose.—'Whose', the possessive case of the relative pronoun, is capable of referring to persons, animals, or things, whether in the singular or the plural number. 'Whose' has in it, however, a flavor of personality, and in the case of neuter nouns its application should accordingly be confined to such as have likewise in them a flavor of personality. *E.g.*, 'The nation whose deeds', or even 'the country whose fertility'. On the other hand, it is better to say 'the cottage the front room *of which*', than '*whose* front room', unless, indeed, the 'cottage' is to the writer or speaker not merely stone and wood and mortar, but to some degree humanized.

What.—'What', as a relative, is a compound of 'that' and 'which', and has therefore two cases. 'What is habitual is easy'; 'I tell you what I heard'; 'I give you it for what it is worth'; 'what you do is wrong'. In the first of these four sentences, 'what' is two nominative cases; in the second, two objectives; in the third, objective and nominative; in the fourth, nominative and objective. 'What' is still retained even when meaning, not 'that which', but 'those which'. 'All fevers except what are called nervous'. Here 'what'='those which'.

"The entertainer provides what fare he pleases." Here 'what' is both demonstrative adjective and relative pronoun. 'What'='that which'—that (fare) which (he pleases).

'What', with its compounds 'whatever' and 'whatsoever', applies, as a relative, only to things. As an interrogative pronoun, 'what' is only neuter. It is, however, applicable to persons, but, when so applied, refers only to the specific character of the person or persons in question—"What are you?" "what is this person?" As an interrogative adjective, 'what' applies to persons, animals, or things, in the singular or in the plural.

As—So—Such.—'As', answering to 'such', 'so', 'same', 'as',

is a relative pronoun, applicable to either persons or things, in the singular or the plural, and linking two statements in a relation of mutual equality or identity. 'So loving as thou art.' Here 'as' is a pronoun in the nominative case, forming the predicate in conjunction with 'art'. 'As' attributes a measure of loving to 'thou' equal to the measure denoted by 'so'. 'So', on the other hand, indicates a measure of loving equal to that specified by 'as'. Neither will tell the reader precisely how much, but only that the one is as much as the other. They both, however, it may be surmised, wish to suggest to the hearer that the amount rather surpasses either's calculation, each declining the problem in favor of the other—'so' prospectively referring the reader to 'as', and 'as' retrospectively referring him to 'so'.

The 'as' that should follow 'so' is sometimes omitted, and then the 'so' is perhaps a still more indefinite measure. 'The poetry is *so* exquisite (that nothing else will serve as a measure of its exquisiteness; or, I am too exhausted under the sensation of it to be able to express myself about it in definite words)'; 'Browning is *so* deep (that—!)'; 'He is *so* superlative (that—!)'. Such immeasurably emotional 'so' is said to be a favorite standard of measurement with young ladies, especially in their first gushes of writing.

A common and easy formula for expressing concurrence in any statement of opinion is: 'Just so', 'quite so', 'exactly so', 'perfectly so'. In such expressions 'so' is retrospective, referring to the opinion expressed. 'I think just, quite, exactly, perfectly, as you think'—think the thought you have expressed.

'Such' is a demonstrative adjective when qualifying a noun—'such people'. The noun it should qualify being omitted, 'such' becomes a demonstrative pronoun: 'With such (people) I would have neither speech nor trade.' The subject to which 'such' refers is placed, sometimes before, sometimes after, it. 'Such was the position when', etc. 'Such' here points back to a description already given. 'The position was such that', etc. Here 'such' points forward to a specification still to be given. When, however, the speaker's or writer's sentiment is very intense, the specification that under ordinary feeling would follow 'such' is, as in similar circumstances with 'so', often left unexpressed, as being perhaps inexpressible. 'It gave me such a turn (that no words can describe it)'; 'it was such a lovely

dress (that the thought of it quite overpowers me)'. In the last two cases 'such', it need hardly be added, is a demonstrative adjective.

On the streets and in the country one often hears such expressions as 'The man as told me' (for 'who told me'); 'the man as puts a hand' (for 'who puts a hand'), etc. 'Not as I know', or 'not as I know of' (for 'not that I know', or 'not so far as I know'), is a form of words doing constant drudgery service in many parts of both England and America.

Each Other—One Another—All.—As when adjectives, so also when pronouns, 'each other' refers to only two. Say, therefore, 'each other' when only two are referred to, but 'one another' when more than two.

'All.' 'He gave them all a shilling' properly means he gave one shilling to them all collectively. It does not properly mean, 'He gave each of them a shilling'.

5. CONCORD OF PRONOUN AND NOUN.

Rule.—The pronoun must agree with the noun for which it stands in gender and number. This rule is violated in such sentences as "Every one should abide by their own convictions of duty". Substitute for 'their' either 'one's' or 'his'. "Let every man do their own work." Substitute 'his' for 'their'.

Pronoun of the Third Person, Common Gender.—When a pronoun of the third person is used in reference to each of several singular nouns, whereof one is masculine, another feminine, and perhaps a third of the common gender, the third personal pronoun masculine, and not feminine or neuter, is employed: "If any one here present, man or woman, has aught to say, let *him* speak." "Every person, be *he* man or woman, must bear *his* own burden." "If there is any man, woman, or child within, let *him* come out." It is also the third personal pronoun *masculine* that is used in reference to a singular noun of the *common* gender. "Every person knows *his* own cross."

6. ADJECTIVES BECOMING PRONOUNS.

'One', 'none' (*i.e.*, no one), 'some', 'few', 'any', 'many', 'each', 'other', 'such', 'all', 'sundry', 'divers', 'several',

'certain', etc., become pronouns when the nouns to which they are properly or primarily attributive are omitted, i.e., get absorbed in them. Indeed, it is probable that all pronouns began life as adjectives, and became pronouns by indicating so satisfactorily of themselves the nouns to which they were at first attributive as to dispense with the presence of the nouns. The Latin for 'he', 'ille' (French 'il'), is demonstrative adjective as well as pronoun; and all the third personal pronouns in English are now proved to have been originally adjectives. Is not, perhaps, 'thou', 'tu', 'du', etc., connected with 'two', 'duo', 'dyo', etc.—the two or second person?

THE VERB.

1. SIMPLE, PROGRESSIVE, AND EMPHATIC FORMS.

Three forms of the verb are to be distinguished—the simple form, 'I love'; the progressive form, in which the action of the verb is expressed as an uncompleted process, 'I am loving'; and the emphatic form, 'I do love'.

"Leeds during the interval" (of thirty-two years) "has risen to its present prominence." The perfect tense, in the simple form of the verb, expresses an action just completed, and not the progress of the action throughout a period of time. 'Has risen', in the sentence above quoted, expresses that the action of 'rising' was begun and completed in the course of the thirty-two years. Perhaps, strictly speaking, 'during' extends over the *whole* interval; and, if it were intended to restrict the action of 'rising' to a time within (but not covering) the whole thirty-two years, the more accurate expression might be 'in the course of that interval'. To say 'Leeds during the interval *has been rising*' would not necessarily express that the action of rising was begun and completed in the course of the thirty-two years.

Instead of 'I have striven for many years', say 'I have been striving for many years' (or 'I have for many years been striving'). Instead of 'I had travelled all those ten years', say 'I had been travelling all those ten years'. Instead of 'I shall study German during the next two years', say 'I shall study

German in the course of the next two years' (or 'I shall be studying German during the next two years'—if the study of German is to be continuous with all the two years).

The Progressive Form is often wrongly changed with a change of tenses. Instead of 'He was writing an hour ago and still *writes*', say 'is still writing'. Instead of 'I was walking all day yesterday, have been walking all day to-day, and *will walk* all day to-morrow', say 'will be walking'.

The Emphatic Form of the verb, in which 'do' is employed as auxiliary, is used in interrogative, negative, and affirmative sentences: 'Do you understand?'; 'How do you do?'; 'I do not know'; 'I came on him all unexpected (or unexpectedly), and oh! he *did* jump'.

2. COPULATIVE VERBS.

In the case of the verbs 'to be', 'stand', 'sit', 'lie', 'come', 'become', 'grow', 'wax', 'get', 'turn', 'go', 'run', 'remain', 'continue', 'appear', 'seem', 'look', 'show', 'sound', 'prove', 'to be called', 'to be deemed', 'to be regarded', 'to be esteemed', 'to be recognized', etc., etc., the predicate, or action of the subject of the sentence, is completed by a noun or adjective—'We are freemen', or 'we are free'; 'the gates stand open'; 'I stood neuter'; 'the moon sits arbitress'; 'she sits weeping'; 'she lies sleeping'; 'he came short of the mark'; 'man became a living soul'; 'I became acquainted with', etc.; 'he grows a great child'; 'it grows dark'; 'the eye waxes hollow'; 'the voice waxes faint'; 'the child gets sick'; 'he is getting a rich man'; 'the rider turns a fool'; 'the horses turn wild'; 'we shall not go unrewarded'; 'I shall go mad'; 'I remain your obedient servant'; 'his morals remained uncorrupted'; 'we continue heathens'; 'we continue well'; 'they appear people of quality'; 'they appear ragged'; 'they seem soldiers', 'seem martial'; 'he looks the man in every feature', 'looks guilty'; 'this act shows terrible'; 'he shows a coward'; 'it sounds steel', 'sounds clear'; 'I will prove a friend'; 'he is called a lord'.

Sometimes the 'infinitive' mood of the verb serves as predicative complement: 'To see him is to remember him'; 'to know

him is to love him'; 'to converse with him is to grow wiser'; 'for Blackhawk to speak is to be eloquent'. In these sentences, 'to remember' is identified with 'to see'; 'to love' with 'to know'; 'to grow' with 'to converse'; 'to be eloquent' with 'to speak'; just as much as 'freemen' is identified with 'we' in the sentence, 'We are freemen'.

The same Case Before and After the Copulative Verb.—In every sentence in which the predicative complement, being a noun or pronoun, is identified with the subject of the sentence, the predicative noun or pronoun and the subject of the sentence are in the same case. Instead, therefore, of 'It is him, her, them', etc., say 'It is he, she, they', etc. Instead of 'People took you *to be he*', say 'to be him'. Instead of 'I took you to be he', say, 'I took you to be him'.

In the case of the verb 'to be', with a nominative before and after it, the subject of the sentence may be either the preceding or the succeeding nominative. Thus, it is grammatical to say 'The wages of sin are death', in which case 'wages' is the subject of the sentence; or 'the wages of sin is death', in which case 'death' is the subject of the sentence.

'It is I' or 'It is Me'?—'It is *me*' is not strictly grammatical. 'It' and 'me', referring to the same person, ought to be in the same case. Yet, on the other hand, 'I' is more pronouncedly ego-istical than is the oblique form of the first personal pronoun. No one will readily, unless on some more solemn occasion, pose 'bolt upright' as singular (I); and to others, also, the positive 'I', at the end of a sentence, is apt to be offensive. The French, who are especially finical in matters of convention, say 'C'est moi', 'it is me' (not 'C'est je', 'it is I'). Also in English, custom (and good taste) prescribes the oblique case for the first personal pronoun singular, at the end of a sentence, and so insists on the more self-effacing form, 'It is me.' Only when the 'I' is intended in a more solemn or emphatic sense should the egoistic form be used—'It is I'—I and not another.

In the plural, however, the egoism is altogether merged (in the *nostrum*—so to say), and there is no excuse for 'It is us' instead of 'It is we'.

3. INFLECTION FOR PERSON AND NUMBER.

Inflection of Verbs.—The verb in English, though to a less extent than in other languages, is liable to change of inflection, according as the subject of it is in the first, the second, or the third person, in the singular or in the plural number. In the plural, however, there is no alteration of the form of the verb in respect of the three persons, but the same form answers, whether the subject is of the first, the second, or the third person—‘I love, thou lovest, he loves (old form, ‘loveth’); we—you—they love’.

When Nominative is a Noun of Multitude.—When the nominative of the verb is plural, the plural form of the verb ought to be used. When the nominative of the verb is a noun of multitude, the singular form of the verb is proper if the prominent sense of the nominative is unity, but the plural form of the verb, if the prominent sense of the nominative is plurality: “This people draweth near”. Here ‘people’ is conceived as a unity, and therefore the verb is singular. “The majority has ruled.” Here ‘majority’ is regarded as one body, and not as so many persons. “The majority are all of mutually irreconcilable views.” Here, on the contrary, ‘majority’ is not singular, but plural, and therefore must the verb (‘are’) be of the plural form. “The herd (one) is gathered in the pen.” “The herd (so many sheep) are scattered far and wide over the hills.”

When Nominative consists of Several Nouns Connected by ‘And’.—When the subject of the verb consists of several nouns connected by ‘and’, the subject will generally have a plural signification, and so the verb also be of the plural form. “Andrew, James, and John *are* come.” “The long and the short of the matter *is*.” Here ‘the long and the short’ refers to only one thing, not two. “Three and two and two *is* (or *makes*, not *are*, or *make*) seven.”

In the clause “Thine is the kingdom and the power and the glory”, ‘kingdom, power, and glory’ is all deemed not so much three as one. Or the singular verb, answering to the nominative ‘kingdom’, may be taken as understood in the case of each of the others. Also in the phrase “All is well” or “all’s

well" or "all's right", 'all' is singular. "A thousand years *is* as one day." Here 'a thousand years' is considered as one undivided portion of time, just as 'a twelvemonth' or a 'fort-night' is singular. Also, "Four per cent. *is* not extortionate interest". Also, "Nineteen twentieths of his fortune *is* derived", etc. "The news *is* untrue."

When Nominative consists of Nouns or Pronouns Connected by 'Or' or 'Nor'.—When, on the other hand, the subject of a sentence consists of several singular nouns or pronouns grammatically connected by 'or' or 'nor,' the corresponding verb is in the singular. "Either Andrew or John *is* come." "Neither man, woman, child, nor beast *was* to be seen." Observe, however, that when one of the nouns or pronouns of the subject, grammatically connected by 'or' or 'nor', is plural, the verb should have the plural form, and the plural noun or pronoun is put last in the series: "Neither dog, cat, nor mice *are* in the house." If the pronoun 'you' forms one of the nominatives, grammatically connected by 'or', and the first personal pronoun 'I' is absent, the verb is in the plural form: "Either he or you *were* playing." If, however, the pronoun 'I' is one of a series of singular nominatives grammatically conjoined by 'or,' the pronoun 'I' goes last in the series, and the verb takes the form of the first person singular. One must not say 'John, (or) James, or I *is* to win the prize', nor 'I, (or) John, or James *is* to win the prize,' but 'John, (or) James, or I *am* to win the prize'.

Verb and Nominative Out of Joint.—When the nominative is separated from its verb by a phrase or clause, some noun in the phrase or clause is oftentimes mistaken for the nominative. The correct number of the relative pronoun, too, is frequently overlooked. *E.g.*, "The quality of these potatoes *are* bad", should be '*is*'. "A plurality of nominatives requires (not require) the plural verb." "Magnus, with 4000 of his supposed accomplices, *were* put to death" (Gibbon's *Roman Empire*), should be '*was*'. "Those whom the splendor of their rank or the extent of their capacity *have* placed," etc. (Johnson's *Savage*), should be '*has*'. "Valentia is one of the most delightful cities which *is* to be found in Europe" (Alison's *Europe*),

should be 'are'. "The terms in which the sale of a patent were communicated to the public" (Junius's *Letters*), should be 'was'.

4. PERFECT AND PAST TENSES.

The perfect tense, expressing an action just finished, cannot properly be applied to an action finished in a past time. It is not proper to say, 'I have written the letter yesterday'. Say 'I wrote the letter yesterday'. It is, however, legitimate to say 'I have written the letter', without mentioning a past time, even though the letter were written yesterday or last week. In this case, though the action itself is past, the consequence of the action is regarded as existing down to the present. 'I have written the letter' (though it might be a week or a month ago), 'and so have not the letter to write'. One can also say, 'I have been on the sick list these three months', —the 'three months' just finishing with the present time.

The perfect tense is also applicable to a verb denoting a past action even when the past time of the action is specified, if the past time specified is still comparatively recent: e.g., 'I have done it hours ago'; 'I have written the letter this morning' (it being now the afternoon, or perhaps evening).

'Since', which always refers to a past point of time, ought to be followed by the past (or preterite), not the perfect, tense. Do not say 'I have done nothing since I *have been here*', but 'arrived'. Do not say '*since I have come*' (unless 'since' is used in the sense of logical premiss = 'seeing that'), but 'since I came'.

5. 'SHALL' AND 'WILL'.

'Shall' and 'will' are used as auxiliaries to indicate the future tense of the verb. 'Shall' (= the German 'sollen') primarily signifies debt or obligation. 'Will,' on the other hand, denotes will or inclination. 'Shall' implies the obligation of the action, independently of the (private) will of the nominative; 'will' the will or inclination of the nominative. 'I will be at home' implies my will or inclination to be at home. 'I shall be at home', on the other hand, properly expresses, not my will, but my sense of obligation to be at home. Seeing, however, that the action which the speaker himself recognizes as

obligatory on him is yet to be done, 'shall' in the first person expresses futurity. Again, "Thou shalt not steal" expresses not the will of 'thou', but an obligation imposed on 'thou'. 'John Smith *shall* pay a fine of \$100 within one month from this date' similarly expresses not John Smith's will, but an obligation imposed on him, to pay \$100. "You will pay or he will pay me to-morrow" implies my calculation of your or his paying, and assumes that 'paying to-morrow' is in accordance with your or his will.

In fine, 'will' is intentional in the first person, and future in the second and third; 'shall', future in the first person, and imperative in the second and third.

When the Scotchman (or Irishman?) said "*I will* be drowned and nobody *shall* hinder me," those who heard him were disposed to reply, "If it is your will to be drowned, and that nobody hinder you, we must leave you to be drowned." 'Will I come?' asks whether it is my will to come; 'Will you come?' whether it is your will to come.

The response to an invitation is sometimes worded, '*I shall* be very happy to accept your invitation', instead of 'am'; or '*I shall have* great pleasure in accepting', instead of 'have'. Do not say '*I will* be compelled', but 'shall'. '*I will* be happy' properly expresses my will or purpose to be happy.

The distinction between 'shall' and 'will' applies also to the past tenses 'should' and 'would'. 'I, you, he *should*' express that 'I', 'you', 'he', respectively, was under obligation; 'I, you, he *would*', that it was the will respectively of 'I', 'you', 'he'.

'I would be glad to see you' properly expresses that it was my will to be glad (though other persons or things willed otherwise). '*I should* be glad to see you' means, in its full significance, 'to see you would constitute an obligation (or motive) on me to be glad'. 'Should' is properly in the past tense, because anterior in time to '*be* glad', which is in the present.

6. SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

Subjunctive not Inflected.—The subjunctive, like the infinitive, mood undergoes no inflection in respect of person and number—"If I, thou, he, we, etc., love". The verb in the subjunctive sentence is under the subjection of the conjunction, just as though the conjunction were a verb and the subjunctive verb infinitive.

The subjunctive, therefore, does not properly express distinction of number and person. Indeed, the conditional or subjunctive conjunctions have more or less each the sense of a verb. 'Except', *e.g.*, is called sometimes a verb, sometimes a preposition, sometimes a conjunction. Other words introducing subjunctive sentences are 'granted', 'provided', 'supposing', etc.

The Conjunctions Introducing Conditional Sentences are such as 'if', 'whether', 'unless', 'except', 'though', 'although', 'however', 'so', 'so that', 'ere', 'before', 'when', 'lest', etc. Subjunctive sentences are also introduced by the relative 'whoever', 'whatever', etc. "If it were so, it was a grievous fault"; "Whether it be beast or man, it shall not live"; "Her father is no better than an earl, although in glorious titles he excel"; "However he conduct himself, he will still be suspected"; "So he succeed, he does not mind hard work"; "So they be stuffed, it matters not how many starve"; "Ere the sun rise, I shall be out of England"; "Before the corn be in the ear, I shall be back", etc.

Indicative and Subjunctive.—In most of the subjunctive sentences cited under "Subjunctive Mood", the indicative mood of the verb is also admissible in place of the subjunctive. The indicative mood is, however, properly used only when no scepticism or uncertainty as to the fact of the action expressed by the verb is implied; the subjunctive mood only in cases in which there is implication of doubt or denial. "If it *were* so, it was a grievous fault", implies the doubt or uncertainty of the speaker as to whether the case was so or not. "If it *was* so" suggests the admission of the speaker that in fact the case was so.

When a conditional sentence expresses the future (or otherwise uncertain) condition of the fulfilment of some contemplated issue, the verb in the conditional sentence should be in the subjunctive mood. "If it *be* fair weather, we will go by water"; "If it *rain*, we must go by train"; "If it *snow*, we must stay at home"; "If he *leave* a deposit, the goods will be secured to him".

Is, Be, Were, Was.—"If John *is* in town" implies the assumption of the speaker that John is in town; 'be' instead of 'is'

states the sentence in a purely contingent sense; 'were' instead of 'is' suggests the speaker's disbelief of John's being in town; 'was' instead of 'is' expresses the supposition of John having been in town.

Inverted Conditional Form.—An inverted conditional form is often used, instead of the regular form as introduced by a conjunction, etc. *E.g.*, 'should you hit the mark' — 'if you should hit', etc.; 'will you, nill you' = 'whether you will or will not'; 'cost what it may' = 'let it cost', etc.

Were—Had.—'Were', in the principal clause of a compound sentence, or in a dependent sentence, is sometimes equivalent to 'would be' or 'should be', and 'had' to 'would have' or 'should have'. "It *were* well, before going further, to make sure of your course", is equivalent in meaning to 'would be'. "If to do were as easy as to know what *were* (= 'would be') good to do, chapels *had* (= 'would have') been churches." "If 'twere done when 'tis done, then 'twere (would be) well it *were* (should be) done quickly." 'I would' is first shortened into 'I'd', and then (wrongly) written 'I had'.

7. SEQUENCE OF TENSES.

No mistake is more common in grammar than that of confounding the tenses.

"I expected to have found him." How can a man expect, *i.e.*, look forward to, that which is already past? The verb depending on 'expect' must be either in the future or in the infinitive present (with sense reaching into the future). Say, therefore, 'I expected to find him'. So, also, instead of "I thought I should *have won*", say 'win'. "I expect I *have lost*" is a contradiction in sense, unless elliptical for 'I expect it will be found I have lost'. Better say 'I suspect, fear, believe (am almost certain) I have lost'.

"Had he stayed another day, it would have been in his power to *have met* all his early friends." An action already finished ('have met') can no longer be subject to any one's power. Instead of 'have met', say 'meet'.

"I intended to *have written*" is nonsense. Say 'intended to write'. It would, however, be correct to say 'I intended to

have written the letter before another month was gone'. Here the intention contemplates an action still in the future, but which, at a certain date in the future—namely, a month hence—will be no longer future, but past. To say 'I intended to write the letter before another month was gone' might convey the same sense; but by this latter form the idea of the writing of the letter being *finished within* the month is not so distinctly stated.

"I had the discomfort of not sleeping all the previous night when I wrote that letter." By this construction, 'have the discomfort', 'not sleeping', 'the previous night', and 'writing the letter', are all contemporaneous. 'Sleeping all the previous night' is itself a contradiction. Say 'I had the discomfort of not having slept', etc.

The following three sentences, each of which confounds the tenses, are taken from the *London Standard*, Nov. 8, 1890:—

(1) "Only a cynic would refuse to sympathize with the indignation felt in the headquarters of Leagueism when they *found* that one of their most trusted local agents . . . *has* frankly joined." Not 'has', but 'had'.

(2) "Even if he *had* to run . . . he *would have* carried out." Not 'had', but 'had had'.

(3) "If we *did not know* . . . we *should have thought*." Instead of 'did not know', read 'had not known'. Or retain 'did not know', and read 'should think'.

Instead of "He *promised* he *will* go in another week", read 'promised . . . would'.

Instead of "If you *please* to employ your thoughts on the subject, you *would conceive* the miserable condition many of us are in", read 'please . . . will conceive'; or 'pleased . . . would conceive'.

"Galileo maintained that the earth moves" is perfectly correct, whether 'moves' is taken to date from the time of Galileo's maintenance of the statement, or from the time when such report was made. The motion of the earth is present at all times.

8. HISTORICAL PRESENT.

In *Lively Narrative of Past Events*, the narrator often transfers himself to the time of their action, and so speaks of them as present: 'The bark of Columbus *nears* the shore'; 'the lightnings *flash*'; 'the billows *roll*', etc.

Such realization of past events as present, and the substitution accordingly of the present for the past tense, is called the historical present.

Confusion of Tenses.—It is inconsistent, however, in the same sentence, to shift the date of the narrative and speak of events that are contemporaneous with one another, some of them in the present tense, some in the past: 'It *is getting* dark, it *rains*, it *is* icy cold, we therefore *turned* about and *made* fast home.' The actions denoted by the last two verbs are not past in relation to the events denoted by the first three verbs.

9. OBJECTIVE AFTER TRANSITIVE VERB OR PREPOSITION.

Transitive Verbs (i.e., verbs expressing each an action passing immediately, without intervention of preposition, to an object different from the subject) govern the objective case.

Prepositions, too, are succeeded each by the objective case of the pronoun. When, however, the object is at some interval from the governing verb or preposition, its government is liable to be lost sight of, and so the object to be put in the nominative instead of the objective case. Sometimes, too, the predicative pronoun at a distance from the copulative verb is supposed to be under the government of a transitive verb, and so gets wrongly put in the objective case. Thus: "*Whom* do men say that I am?"—should be 'who'; "*Whom* think ye that I am?"—should be 'who'; "*Who* should I meet at the coffee-house the other night but my old friend?"—should be 'whom'; "My son is going to be married to I don't know *who*"—should be 'whom'.

10. LIE—LAY.

A very common error among the vulgar is to confound 'lay', the transitive verb, with the intransitive verb 'lie'. *E.g.*, 'He *lays* down', instead of 'lies'; 'I will *lay* down', instead of 'lie'. It is correct to say either 'I lay me down to sleep' or 'I lie down to sleep'.

THE ADVERB.

1. ADVERBS OF PLACE.

Rest at a place: Here, there, where, anywhere, nowhere, elsewhere, somewhere, by, near, yonder, above, below.

Motion to a place: Hither, thither, whither, and their compounds—anywhither, nowhither, somewhither.

Motion from a place: Hence, thence, whence.

Here, There.—‘Here’, in this place; ‘there’, in that place, correspond as adverbs to the demonstrative adjectives ‘this’ and ‘that’. ‘Where’=‘in which’ or ‘what place’.

‘Here’, ‘there’, and ‘where’ are susceptible of a sense extended beyond material to moral place. ‘*Here* (in this relationship, on this question) we differ’; ‘*there* (in that relation, on that question) we are at one’; ‘*where* (on which ground, on which question) we are directly opposed to one another’.

‘There’ is often attached as expletive to a verb of existence, indicating only in the most general way the ‘thereness’ (or ‘objectivity’) of the existence in question: ‘*There was once upon a time*,’ *i.e.*, the subject about to be stated had existence, not merely in the mind of the narrator, but an *outside* existence (‘there’), as well as existence in time—‘once upon a time’.

‘The matter is neither *here* nor *there*’, and so is nowhere, *i.e.*, is no matter.

Where.—‘Where’ is sometimes generalized into a noun of place—“He had *nowhere* to lay His head”. “Religion knows neither *where* nor *when* (place nor time)”, *i.e.*, no distinction of place or time, but flourishes equally in all places and at all times.

Hither, Thither, Whither.—‘Hither’, to this place; ‘thither’, to that place; ‘whither’, interrogative, to what place? ‘Whither’ implies direction (‘to’), and so does not need the adjunct ‘to’. Say ‘Whither are you going?’ not ‘Whither are you going to?’

'Where', joined with a verb of motion, needs the adjunct 'to' or 'for', to express destination: 'Where are you bound to?'—or 'for'—is equal to 'Whither are you bound?'

"Where are you going?" "On this road, don't you see?" "Whither?" (or 'where to?') "Home."

Hence, Thence.—'Hence', from this place; 'thence', from that place; 'whence', from which or what place. 'Hence' is also used as adjective in the sense of time—'A fortnight hence', *i.e.*, from this time.

'Hence', 'thence', and 'whence' are not restricted to the sense of passage from one place to another, but extended to the meaning of rational inference—*passage from a premise to a conclusion*. "On our way back the tide will be against us, hence (from this circumstance) we shall take longer time in returning than we did in going." "He used to visit us every day, now he calls hardly once a month; thence (from that fact) it may be concluded that his time is taken up elsewhere." Also, 'Whence (from which fact) we may conclude', etc.

2. ADVERBS OF TIME—'EVER', 'NEVER'.

The adverb 'ever', and the negative thereof, 'never', are often attached each to the adverb 'so' or the adjective 'such', to intensify the meaning of that adverb or that adjective: 'If he offer *ever so much (little)*', *i.e.*, literally, so much (little) as ever was. 'If he offer *never so much (never so little)*', *i.e.*, so much (so little) as never was—an amount such as was never before equalled in magnitude (in smallness). 'Let him be *ever such a scoundrel*', *i.e.*, a scoundrel of as great capacity and as intense quality as ever was. 'Let him be *never such a scoundrel*', *i.e.*, of a magnitude and intensity exceeding the magnitude and the intensity of any past product of the sort.

In such conjunctions there is practically not much to choose between the values of the two expressions—'ever' and 'never'; but whatever difference there is in their compass of meaning, is to the credit of 'never'.

The saying, "Never a word spake he", may be analyzed into not a word spake he ever, *i.e.*, at any time. The time through which the 'ever' in this sentence extends may be literally (to an

outsider) very limited, but the state of mind properly dictating the expression regards the suspense of silence (however short literally) as unlimited, as *everlasting*.

3. ADVERBS OF COMPARISON.

So.—‘*So*’ is a demonstrative pronoun in the phrases ‘*So* it is’; ‘This is *so*’; ‘*So and so*’ (‘*so*’ being repeated in reference probably to the two names of the person referred to)—‘*So and so* spoke to me’.

So, as.—Attached to an adjective, by way of expressing a measure of the quality denoted by the adjective equal to the measure of the quality either of the same or of another adjective belonging to another noun or pronoun, ‘*so*’ becomes an adverb. “He is not *so tall* as his brother.” Here ‘*so*’, attached to adjective ‘*tall*’, attributes a measure of tallness to ‘he’ equal to the measure of tallness attributed to his brother. ‘*So*’ is, in this sentence, accordingly, an adverb. “John is not *so jovial* as Jeremiah is morose.” Here (leaving the ‘*not*’ out of consideration) ‘*so*’ attributes to John a measure of joviality equal to the measure of moroseness attributed to Jeremiah. ‘*So*’, in this sentence too, is an adverb.

So—as; as—as.—In the case of a double sentence, whereof the two component sentences (the latter often elliptical, without the presence of its verb) are joined together in relation of equality (or negation of equality) by means of the correlatives ‘*so—as*’, or ‘*as—as*’, the former correlatives (‘*so—as*’) are used in negative and the latter (‘*as—as*’) in affirmative propositions: ‘He is *not so good as* he is fair’; ‘he is *as good as* he is fair’; ‘the black horse is *not so swift as* the white’; ‘the black horse is *as swift as* the white’.

4. OTHER ADVERBS.

‘*Pretty*’, properly adjective, is also often used as an adverb in the sense of ‘middling’—‘pretty’ suggesting excess neither one way nor the other, but middling or average: ‘Pretty clever,’ ‘pretty strong’; also ‘pretty much,’ ‘pretty near’, etc. “Pretty middlin’” occurs in a novel.

'*Withal*', expressing confirmation of the statement of the predicate in spite of all qualifying accompaniments, is an adverb. 'He was *withal* our best man', *i.e.*, in spite of points in him to which exception might be taken, and which might seem to militate against the statement of his being 'our best man'.

5. WRONG USE OF ADVERBIAL PHRASES, ETC.

'*At length* we arrived' should be '*at last*'. '*At length*' is much the same as '*at full stretch*'. '*At length* we arrived' might, in its strict grammatical sense, be taken for '*we arrived at our full length*'. We may say '*To speak at length*', '*to lie at full length*'.

'I can buy it for a dollar *at least*' is probably meant for '*at most*', seeing that, if the article referred to can be bought at a dollar, there can hardly be any occasion for asserting that it may be bought for more.

'*Some*' is never an adverb. Do not say '*Some* better', but '*rather*', or '*slightly*'.

'*Directly*' is frequently misused in the sense *as soon as*. "*Directly* we finish dinner we shall take a drive." Say '*as soon as*'. So, also, instead of "*Directly* I got into the carriage the train started", say '*as soon as*'.

'*Like*', which is only an adjective, is sometimes wrongly used as an adverb (or, rather, adverbial conjunction): '*Do like* I do' should be '*as*'; '*walk warily, like* you see me', should be '*as*'.

THE PREPOSITION.

The Proper Use of Prepositions.—Prepositions serving to express a great variety of relations (derivation, direction, purpose, proximity, position, etc.) between the nouns (or pronouns) before which they respectively stand, and the corresponding verbs (or other words), are very numerous. In many cases the distinctions of meaning between them are very fine, and a writer's use of its prepositions is always a test of his skill in any language.

Of.—‘*Of*’ primarily denotes the derivation of the thing named by the preceding word to which ‘*of*’ refers from the thing named by the noun (or pronoun) succeeding it—‘*Of* whom are all things’ (*i.e.*, all things are of whom), ‘son *of* his father’, ‘part *of* the whole’, etc. The preceding word to which ‘*of*’ refers (*i.e.*, in the natural order of the sentence) is properly partitive (or derivative) of the succeeding noun (or pronoun). The Irish *O*’ (=Highland ‘Mac’) illustrates the significance of ‘*of*’—‘*O*’Connor’, *i.e.*, son *of* (derived from) Connor.

The relation of an hereditary proprietor to his estate, of the member of a landed family to the house or family, is always indicated by ‘*of*’ (French ‘*de*’, German ‘*von*’). The proprietor is generated *of* his estate, is son *of* the soil to which he belongs. Conversely an estate is *of*, or belongs to, its proprietor, and takes his name as it partakes *of* and reflects his character. “Sandy, Sandy belongs to the mill, and the mill belongs to Sandy still.”

In the family relationship, every one is member one of another, each at once subordinate to all the others and the whole, and all the others and the whole subordinate to each—each at once the possession and the possessor of all the others. The son, accordingly, is no more *of* the father than is the father *of* the son; the brother is *of* the sister and the sister is *of* the brother; each member is *of* the whole family, and the whole family is *of* each member.

In its primary partitive sense we have ‘the beak *of* the eagle’, ‘hand *of* the man’, ‘room *of* the house’, ‘chair *of* the room’, ‘stave *of* the chair’, ‘street *of* the town’, ‘the hardness *of* iron’, ‘lightness *of* air’, ‘subtlety *of* the serpent’, ‘book *of* songs’.

Also, ‘love *of* truth’ (in which the love *for* truth is recognized to be itself derivative of truth—as though one might say, ‘child of truth’).

‘Love of our neighbors’ has two different significations—either (1) *love to or for our neighbors*, which, expressed by ‘love of our neighbors’, denotes the fact of its source in the character of our neighbors; or (2) *the love which our neighbors bear to us*. But in whichever of these two senses the ‘*of*’ is primarily intended, the other sense is always included either positively or latently, love being no voluntary action, but only a constitu-

tional energy arising of necessity from the conjunction of two congenial factors. No man ever loves voluntarily (in the sense of conscious purpose), but loves only because love he must, because not to love is impossibility. The lover always regards himself and his love as the property of the object loved.

'Of' in its partitive sense likewise occurs in 'man *of* stern features' (as though the stern features were the formative element of the man), 'family *of* powerful beak', 'race *of* the scowling lip', 'house *of* the horseshoe vein', 'man *of* mark', 'girls *of* the ballet', etc.

'Of' is also used to connect two nouns practically in apposition to one another—'city *of* New York', 'port *of* Plymouth', 'county *of* Devon', 'state *of* Vermont', 'continent *of* Europe'.

We also say, in the proper sense of 'of'—'to beg *of*', 'ask a favor *of*', 'free a man *of*', 'delivered *of*', 'born *of*', 'I am glad *of* his company' (my gladness derives of his company), 'steal a sight *of*', etc.

'What does he want *of* me?' *i.e.*, to get *of* me. 'What does he want *with* me?' *i.e.*, what does he want (sensibly lack, desire) to be with me for? What does he wish to have to do with me?

Also 'short *of* so many requisites', 'short *of* six feet', 'void *of* sense', 'negation *of* belief' (as though its negation were also an attribute or derivative of anything).

'*Of* truth', '*of* verity', '*of* fact', etc., denote more essential connection than would be expressed if the preposition 'in' were substituted for 'of'.

'Tempted *of* the devil' seems to signify a closer relation between the tempted and the devil than is suggested by 'tempted *by* the devil'.

'*Of* forethought' is properly derivative of forethought; '*by* forethought', on the other hand, only assigns forethought as agency.

Similarly, 'terse *of* matter', 'precise *of* form', 'compact *of* construction', etc., express closer relationship between the 'terseness' and the 'matter', the 'precision' and the 'form', the 'compactness' and the 'construction', etc., than would be expressed if 'in' were to take the place of 'of'. Carlyle writes 'believe *of*'—"He has got all the world to believe *of* it along with him".

'Of', in the sense of *form* or *separation*, appears in such phrases as 'independent of', 'irrespective of'.

'Received of', 'observed of', 'understood of', 'hated of', 'seen of', are now obsolete forms, current English in such connections no longer speaking 'of', but 'by'. (See Prof. Bain's *Higher English Grammar*.)

'A play of *Shakespeare*' is a play whereof Shakespeare is author; 'a play of *Shakespeare's*', one play out of Shakespeare's plays.

To.—The primary meaning of 'to' is *in the direction of*: 'He went *to* London', '*to* such and such a street', '*to* such and such a house', '*to* such and such a door'.

'To' next comes to mean destination—'Give the apple *to* me', 'kindness *to* friends', 'love *to* our neighbors', 'duty *to* our country'.

'That action is *to* his honor' means that the action tends there-to. 'The meeting amounted *to* the number of ten thousand'—*i.e.*, properly, the number of ten thousand was the end (destination) of the amount. 'Employ your chiefest thoughts *to* courtship', *i.e.*, ply (bend) your thoughts in the direction of courtship. Instead of 'to', current English, in such a sentence, uses 'on', but not more logically. 'Let him look *to* his bond,' *i.e.*, in the way of his bond—let his bond be the goal of his looks. 'He is blind *to* all considerations of prudence'—*i.e.*, *in that direction*.

We also say 'confined (or unconfined) *to* modes and forms'—*i.e.*, *in the direction of* (*in respect of*) modes and forms.

Also 'contradistinction *to* the manners of the world'; 'subdued *to* the wheel'; 'the difficulties *to* a history' (*i.e.*, which lie *in the way of* a history).

'Foreign *to*', 'alien *to*', are sanctioned by usage, but hardly by logic. 'Such things are foreign *to* his nature, alien *to* his disposition', means, perhaps, such things taken to his nature will be found foreign; taken to his disposition, alien. In the same way, current English says 'averse *to*', 'repugnant *to*'.

It would, however, be more conformable with the real relationship of the ideas in question to say, 'foreign, alien, averse, repugnant *from*'.

Say also 'in regard *to*', 'in reference *to*', 'with respect *to*'.

'Take to wife' is probably elliptical for 'take to make his wife'. 'He hath a pretty young man to his son', i.e., to be to him for his son. 'This is nothing to what we expected', i.e., this goes no length in the direction of our expectation.

'He was saucy (proud, etc.) to a degree', i.e., he was saucy (etc.) up to a noticeable or remarkable degree.

'To' is also often used elliptically for 'down to' or 'up to'. 'To date'=from some date in the past down to the present date. 'To this hour', i.e., from some past point of time down to the present hour.

'To' is opposed to 'from'—'to and fro'.

Towards.—'Toward', or 'towards', signifies *progress in the direction of*, but not *arrival at*, destination: 'We are travelling towards London'. Also in the sense of *time*: 'Towards cock-crow'; 'towards the small hours of the morning'. Also more or less metaphorically: 'If they pray toward this place'; 'that thine eyes may be open toward this house'. 'We are all making, every one of us, toward our several destinations'; 'forgetting the things behind, and reaching forth unto the things ahead, we press toward the mark'; 'contribute towards their support'; 'we must strive to do our duty one towards another'.

For.—'For' (modification of 'fore') refers (primarily) to the object ahead—the purpose—towards which the action of the verb is directed: 'They left their native country for America'; 'the peasant toils for bread'; 'the house was built for you'; 'the park was intended for the recreation of the people'; 'for his own behoof'; 'it is of a man to do all for love and naught for money, unless in so far as the money means love'.

'For' next, by easy transition, comes to indicate not so much the purpose as the motive or reason of the action: 'He only loves the world for him'; 'he was wont to lend money for a Christian charity'; 'save me for thy mercy's sake'; 'Sir Roger kicked bully Dawson for calling him youngster'.

Then, by another slight transition, 'for' points out the ground or justification of the statement or action of the predicate: 'He was a villain for taking the other side'; 'beheaded for treason'; 'paralyzed for fear'; 'celebrated for beauty'.

'For,' meaning *in front of*, came also to mean *in place of*: 'A pronoun stands for a noun'; 'you would take the valet de

chambre *for* his brother'; 'he passed *for* a great personage'; 'three oranges *for* (*in place of, in exchange of*) twopence'; 'so much *for* so much'; 'an eye *for* an eye'; 'he looks young *for* his age,' *i.e.*, looks young to be *in place of* (represent) so many years.

Another kindred meaning of 'for' is *in the way of, in respect of*: 'There is nothing comparable to him *for* darkness, drowsiness'; '*for* the Jew's bond which he hath of me' (*i.e.*, *in respect of*); *for* my part (*i.e.*, *in respect of*).

'For,' before a word denoting a period of time, *covers* that period, and so is equivalent to 'during': '*For* a month'; '*for* some time'; '*for* a day'; '*for* ever'.

'For' in certain connections assumes the meaning of *notwithstanding, in spite of*: 'For (*in front of, in view of*) all his wealth, he was (yet) not content.' Also in the phrase 'for all that', followed by some adverse or antithetic consequence: '*For* all that, he (yet) did not succeed', *i.e.*, with so much, already indicated, facilitating his success, he (yet) failed to succeed.

See 'For' also as a conjunction, p. 107.

To—For.—The distinction between 'to' (direction) and 'for' (purpose) is illustrated in—

"If you did know *to* whom I gave the ring,
If you did know *for* whom I gave the ring,
And would conceive *for what* I gave the ring."

Bassanio gave the ring *to* (but by no means *for*) the young doctor of law; *for* (but by no means *to*) Antonio, and (also) *for* (*in place of, in exchange of*) Antonio's deliverance from imminent death.

From.—'From' refers primarily to the place at which any movement (or action) begins and whence it passes to some other place: 'He went *from* city to city'; 'the Thames flows *from* the Cotswold Hills to the German Ocean'; 'the poet's eye glances *from* heaven to earth, *from* earth to heaven'.

Its sense extends also to time: '*From* infancy to childhood, *from* childhood to youth, *from* youth to age'; '*from* morn to noon, *from* noon to dewy eve'.

Also in a more or less metaphorical sense: 'He rose *from* the ranks, *from* obscurity'; 'authority emanates *from* Jove'; 'get guidance *from* him'; 'our damage *therefrom*'.

Following certain adjectives, etc., indicating distance or remoteness, 'from' serves to mark the starting-point, or the position whence the distance is measured: 'I am far *from* home'; 'twenty miles *from* town'. Also, metaphorically: 'Far *from* love and thee, Mary'; 'alienated *from* the church'; 'wandering *from* the fold'; 'far *from* happy'; 'estranged *from* his country'; 'banished *from* himself'.

'From' may refer not only to source or origin, but also to motive or reason: 'They acted *from* calculation'; 'he served his master *from* gratitude'; 'he kept away *from* fear'.

'He copied *from* Nature', i.e., Nature was the source whence his copy was derived.

'Kneller is said to have painted the figures and hands of ladies *from* his housemaid', i.e., his housemaid was the origin of Kneller's figures and hands of ladies.

With.—The original meaning of 'with' is *association*. 'With', however, sometimes denotes hostile conjunction. 'I travelled *with* him', worked *with* him, prospered *with* him'; 'I will buy *with* you, sell *with* you, talk *with* you, walk *with* you, but I will not eat *with* you, drink *with* you, nor pray *with* you'; 'I was up *with* the lark'. 'I fought *with* him'—maybe in a friendly sense along *with* him against a common enemy, maybe in a hostile sense *against* him. 'Kept soft *with* an underhand suspicion of oil'; 'I am weary *with* my groaning'.

Sometimes the relation expressed by 'with' is between the action and the instrument of the action: 'Looked *with* his eyes'; 'worked *with* his hands'; 'flatter *with* their tongue'.

'Fancy is engendered *with* (or 'by' may also be used) gazing.' 'Approve it *with* a text.' 'He does nothing *with* sourness or obstinacy.'

The noun expressive of personal agency is introduced by 'by', that expressive of the instrument by 'with'. 'The farm is worked *by* the laborers *with* ploughs, harrows', etc.; 'This was written *by* John *with* a steel pen'.

A curious application of 'with' is one in which 'with' formally excepts itself. 'With the exception of' (= with the absence of = with without).

'With', like 'for', is sometimes used elliptically, in the sense of notwithstanding: '*With* all his inheritances and social advantages he (yet) came to beggary.' If, however, the adverb 'yet' (= notwithstanding) is expressly joined to the verb, there is really no ellipsis. Properly, it is not the 'with' that is used in the sense of notwithstanding. The 'notwithstanding' is implied in the principal sentence.

With—To.—'Compare' is followed sometimes by 'with', sometimes by 'to'. Things are compared *with* each other to bring out their relative qualities; *to* each other, when there is some resemblance or analogy between them. 'Gladstone is sometimes compared *with* Cicero', to show in what points the one excels or differs from the other; 'Gladstone is sometimes compared *to* Cicero', the one being like the other in many respects. 'Bacon compares the reading of books *to* the eating of food.'

Similarly, 'correspond' is followed sometimes by 'with', sometimes by 'to'. 'I correspond *with* a friend'; 'his answer corresponds *to* my expectation'.

By.—The primary meaning of 'by' is *close proximity*: 'A tree planted *by* the rivers of water'; 'Jesus walking *by* the sea of Galilee'; 'Juniper Green *by* Edinburgh'; 'In my cottage *by* a wood'; 'The mill *by* the river'; 'John o' Groat's House *by* the sea'. Also 'side *by* side'; 'cheek *by* jowl'; 'measure *by* thumb'.

'By' thus came to indicate also *assistance, backing*: 'Stand *by*', 'keep *by*', 'hold *by*'.

Thence the transition is easy to *influence, instrumentality*: 'Napoleon did, indeed, *by* immense expenditure (literally, immense expenditure *close at hand*—and therefore serving in the way of *implement*) of men and gunpowder, overrun Europe for a time; but Napoleon never, *by* husbandry and wisely expending his men and gunpowder, defended a little Prussia', etc.; '*by* whose aid aspiring', etc.; 'man shall not live *by* bread alone (bread is not to be all that is *close to* the hands of a man), but *by* every word', etc. (the word, also, is to be *close to* a man).

Instead of (as in our translation of the Bible) 'A reed shaken *with* the wind', we now use 'by', though 'by' and 'with' are

primarily near akin in meaning. Also, instead of 'Marred *with* traitors', we now say 'by'.

'By (*close to, in the presence of*) all we hold dear'; 'by all appearance'. We also say 'by reason'; 'he keeps himself a bachelor *by* reason he was crossed in love'.

'To work *by* rule and square'—'rule and square, *close to*'.

By extension of meaning, we say 'Measure your desires *by* your fortune, not your fortune *by* your desires'. What follows the 'by' is the standard, and that which precedes is put alongside to be evened with it: 'Bring your desires and fortunes *side by side* for comparison with each other'; 'it was sold *by* the ounce', *i.e.*, literally, the thing sold and the ounce weight were placed side by side'.

'By sunrise we started, *by* sunset we were six degrees of the earth distant', *i.e.*, sunrise and our start were together (side by side), sunset and six degrees of the earth distant were side by side.

Instead of 'attended *with*', it is now more common to say 'attended *by*'.

In the following phrases 'by' may be substituted for 'with': 'Struck *with* (or *by*) blindness', 'charmed *with* music', 'quenched *with* water'.

By—To.—'1000 reduced *by* 200' is 800; '1000 reduced *to* 200' is 200; '100 increased *by* 200' is 300; '100 increased *to* 200' is 200.

At.—'At' properly signifies *contact*. 'The boat is *at* the water's edge'; 'the steamer has just arrived *at* the pier'; 'the table stands *at* the corner of the room'; 'I saw your hand *at* the loaf'; 'I stood *at* the door, but did not enter'.

Substitute in the above sentences 'by' for 'at,' and there will no longer be *contiguity*, but only *proximity* between the two things to which each 'by' refers. 'The boat is *by* the water's edge'—may be several yards distant from it.

'To fire *at* a mark' is properly to bring the fire into touch with the mark. If the firer does not hit the mark, he fired *for*, but (strictly speaking) not *at* the mark. An onlooker, noticing the miscalculation of aim, will call out, 'You are not aiming *at* the mark', and after the false shot, 'You did not fire *at* the mark'.

'He suffered a great deal *at* his master's hands.' Here contiguity (perhaps literal) between 'he' and 'hands' is implied.

'At' is applicable also to time: 'Be there *at* the stroke of twelve'. A 'stroke' of time (the time in which a stroke is struck) is so brief that one can be said to do anything, hardly *in*, but properly *at*, a stroke. Yet it is common to say 'It was done *in* a moment'. '*In* (*i.e.*, within the time of) a moment, *in* the twinkling of an eye, *at* the last trump'. '*At* the last trump' does not *cover* the time of the trump's sounding, and does not mean that the act in question will be done *within* the time of the trump's sounding, but properly that it will be *contiguous with the first sound of the trump*—'So soon as the trump emits its first sound, we shall all be changed'.

The contiguity expressed by 'at' is regarded as equal to identification in such a phrase as 'The number was estimated *at* 1000'.

'At' denotes contiguity also in a metaphorical sense: 'Busy *at* one's task'. One can properly laugh or mock only *at* things which one is in immediate presence of, literally or metaphorically—'He has laughed *at* my losses, mocked *at* my gains'.

The contiguity denoted by 'at' is somewhat vague in the phrases—'*at* length', '*at* large', '*at* the full', '*at* liberty'.

In.—'*In*', signifying *rest in*, is applicable both to place and time, and metaphorically: 'Memphis is *in* Tennessee'; 'he is *in* the house'. Also '*in* season'; '*in* a trice', etc.

The condition, mood, or activity of a person is conceived as an element *in* which he is situated. 'A man rejoices *in* his strength'. '*In* poor health'; '*in* wealth'; '*in* poverty'; '*in* joy'; '*in* sorrow'; '*in* action'; '*in* idleness'. 'Frisks *in* not ungraceful sport'; 'Walketh not *in* the counsel of the ungodly'; 'Presents himself *in* a Spartan simplicity'.

It is correct to say 'The man cleared the brook *in* one vault', *i.e.*, in one vaulting action. Instead of '*in*', one might here use 'with', and so represent the vaulting not as *environment*, but as *accompaniment*.

Also, 'Let them be joyful *in* Thee'; 'glad *in* the Lord'; '*in* sight'; '*in* Thy sight'; 'rejoices *in* the king's countenance'; 'His domestics are all *in* years'. Also '*in* a manner'.

'*in deed*'; '*in truth*'; '*in whose eyes*' (in the field of whose vision).

'Believe *in* the Lord' seems more inward and implicit belief than 'believe *on* the Lord'. 'Believe *on* the Lord Jesus Christ, *on* the Son, *on* Me', is, properly, 'give credit to Me as the Lord Jesus Christ, as the Son, as the Saviour'. 'Believe *in* Me' is to be wholly included in Me.

'If ye are *in* Me and I *in* you'; 'If ye abide *in* My word, and My word abide *in* you'—*i.e.*, 'If ye are contained in My word, and My word contained in you'. Lovers mutually include and are included in one another. Lovers are always at once tenements and tenants one of another.

As we say 'rich *in*', so also we say 'poor *in*'. We say '*in* the rear', '*in* the van', '*in* front', '*in* flank'; but '*on* the right', '*on* the left'.

A point having no magnitude, nothing can properly be contained *in* it, and so one cannot properly say '*in* a point'. Instead of '*in* this point of view', say *from*.

Instead of 'he does nothing *with* sourness', '*in*' may be substituted with a slight modification of meaning.

'Rich *in* poverty', *i.e.*, *in* an element of material scant, yet rich in manhood. 'Rich *with* poverty,' *i.e.*, *attended by* material scant, yet possessing a rich capital of manhood.

'Rich *with*' is in several connections perhaps not so accurate as 'rich *in*'. 'With' after 'rich' might suggest some *addition*, but '*in*' can only refer to the interior of the environment or of the element *wherein* the person spoken of is 'rich'. 'Rich *in* money, *in* promises, *in* evasions, *in* faith.'

A *point*, and not a *period*, of time is properly introduced by 'at', not 'in'—'*At noon*', '*at midnight*', '*at five minutes to nine*'. '*In five minutes to nine*' is nonsense; '*five minutes to nine*' denoting a point of time, whereas '*in five minutes*' is some time within the extent of time covered by five minutes.

At, In.—'One stops (or even *stays*, if for a short time) *at* Paris, *at* Rotterdam, etc., but for lengthened residence *in* a place '*in*' is the appropriate preposition. 'On the way I stopped for a day or two *at* Dieppe, and for nearly a week *at* Rouen. Arrived *at* Paris I remained *in* that city for six months.'

For contiguity with a point of space use 'at'; for inclusion in an extended space use 'in'. 'Have you been *at* the Falls of Niagara, *in* America, *in* Australia, *in* England, *in* London, *at* the Crystal Palace?'

'End' denoting a point, it is more correct to say '*at* the end' than *in*. '*In* the long run', *i.e.*, in the course of the long run, is perfectly logical.

'Pure *in* heart' suggests purity from the centre, and so inclusively to the circumference; 'pure *at* heart' may not exclude, but rather implies, some qualifying particulars in the outside life.

Into.—'Into' denotes passage from outside to inside. 'Admission *to* the house' may be only to the outside of the house; 'admission *into* the house' is into the interior; 'admission *to* the club' suggests admission only as a visitor; 'admission *into* the club', incorporation as a member.

Also, metaphorically, 'into' denotes transference from one state into another: 'He was transformed *into* another man'; 'turn my glory *into* shame'; 'compounds resolved *into* their respective elements'; 'elements united *into* a new compound'; 'a man plunges *into* politics, *into* study' (*i.e.*, out of a state considerably different, so as to afford sufficient interval for a 'plunge').

Instead of 'I have not looked *in* a book', etc., say *into*.

Instead of 'He won the esteem of all who were thrown *in* contact with him', say *into*. It is correct to speak of *being* or *having been in* contact, but not of being *thrown in* contact.

'In' is, however, used in the sense of 'into' in such phrases as 'fall *in* love' 'fall *in* pieces', 'call *in* question'.

'Into' shows little of interior passage in the obsolete form of expression, 'Seeing the multitudes, he went up *into* a mountain'.

On.—'On' primarily signifies immediate *superposition*, but is also applied to positions not strictly of *superposition*: 'The castle stands *on* the hill'; 'Weston-*on*-Sea (*sur-mer*)'; 'Cornwall-*on*-Hudson'; 'the bird is perched *on* the tree'; '*on* the street'; '*on* the market'. We also, however, say 'The picture hangs *on* the wall', and, even when the position is exactly the

reverse of superposition, 'the fly is *on* the ceiling'. Literally, the fly is not *on* the ceiling, but the ceiling *on* the fly.

Also '*On* the right', '*on* the left', '*on* the other hand'; 'Can ten thousand angels stand, all at the same time, *on* the point of a needle?'

Motion to the position of superposition is also expressed by '*on*': 'The bird lights *on* the tree'; 'jump *on* board'.

Also, in a more or less metaphorical sense, 'Now fades the glimmering landscape *on* the sight'; 'to live *on* vegetables'; 'depend *on* money'; 'think *on* the subject'; 'a book *on* astronomy'.

'*On*' is also extended to time: '*On* Sunday', '*on* the 20th of the month', '*on* occasion'. The time to which '*on*' refers must, however, be taken as an indivisible unit. One must not say '*on*', but '*in* a month'; not '*on*', but '*in* January'. Nor can '*on*' be used in reference to a *point* of time; not '*on*', but '*at* 12 noon'; not '*on*', but '*at* 20 to 9'.

'*At* the stroke' and '*on* the stroke' are, strictly, not equivalent. '*At* the stroke' is just when the hour is *beginning* to strike; '*on* the stroke' is just when the hour is striking, or, perhaps, also just *after* the hour has struck?

'*On* his saying that I left him' means *immediately after* his saying that. '*On* touching him I was felled', *i.e.*, *immediately after*.

'*On*' retains somewhat of its primary sense in '*On* the melting of the snows, the Nile begins to swell', *i.e.*, literally, 'the beginning of the swelling of the Nile is based *on* the melting of the snows'. Also, '*On* the turning of the tide, we weighed anchor, and again got under way', *i.e.*, the weighing of anchor and getting again under way lay *on* the turning of the tide.

'*Upon* the word I spake', *i.e.*, my speech was bottomed *on* the word; '*on* the failure of his business at home, he emigrated to America'—his emigration to America was founded *on* the failure of his business.

We also say 'Set value *on*', 'fix an annuity *on*', 'lay money *on*', 'fire *on*' (some one), 'be all *on* fire', '*on* the alert', '*on* a sudden', '*on* view', '*on* my honor', '*on* nettles'.

Upon, nearly identical with '*on*', is more used after a verb of motion: 'The soldiers stood still *on* the ground, then, at a sign, dashed, full force, *upon* the enemy.' Yet we say 'Newcastle-upon-Tyne'.

On—By—At—Beside.—‘The mill *on* the Floss’ is properly the mill superposed on, touching the surface of, the Floss; ‘the mill *by* the Floss’, the mill near the side of the Floss; ‘the mill *at* the Floss’, the mill touching the edge of the Floss; ‘the mill *beside* the Floss’, the mill by the side of, in juxtaposition to, the Floss.

Up, Down, Above, Over, Under, Below, Beneath.—‘Up’ and ‘down’, as prepositions, are not susceptible of many metaphorical meanings.

Adverbially, however, ‘up’ and ‘down’ have a wide culture. ‘Stock is *up*, going *up*; *down*, going *down*.’ ‘The whole land is *up* (in arms).’ ‘Look *up*.’ ‘Hush *up*.’ ‘The game is *up*’; ‘give it *up*’; ‘it is all *up* with us’. ‘Things are looking *up*.’ ‘I’ll look you *up*.’ ‘He is hard *up*’—nearly equal to ‘he is *in low water*’. ‘I’ll knock you *up*’ is used in two senses—either knock at your door to waken you up, or fatigue you to exhaustion. ‘He’s well *up* in figures, in history, in geography, but ever so *low down* in languages and in arts.’ ‘*Up*, lads, and at them!’ ‘The sick man is breaking *up*.’ ‘The poor man was laid *up*, but he is now picking *up*.’ ‘He has picked *up* with some one.’ ‘His spirits are *up*.’ ‘How late were you *up* last night?’ ‘When are you going to get *up*?’ ‘Shut *up*’ is a vulgar expression for ‘stop speaking’.

‘He is very much *down* in spirits.’ ‘Drop *down* on him.’ ‘Will you look *down*?’ ‘Cash *down*.’ ‘He’s been *down* (i.e., laid *up*) the last fortnight.’

Also, as a verb—Dr. Johnson boasted “how he *downed* him” (Robertson, the historian) “with the King of Prussia”.

‘Up’ and ‘down’ are practically equivalent in meaning in ‘*up* to date’, ‘*down* to date’.

‘Above’, ‘below’, ‘beneath’, ‘under’, have also many metaphorical applications. ‘*Above* noticing’; ‘*below, beneath* notice’; ‘*above* praise’; ‘*above* flattery’; ‘*below, beneath* contempt’. ‘Above’ and ‘over’ meaning, each of them, higher than, naturally came to signify excess. ‘Above, over, thirty years, six foot, twenty dollars’, i.e., in excess of thirty years, six foot, twenty dollars.

Whereas ‘above’ means *rest in a position higher than*, ‘over’ may also mean *passage across*, either at the surface or at a higher level. ‘Boats sail *over* the river, *over* the sea’.

'Over' is also used in the sense of *on the farther side*. 'He's *over* the water', *i.e.*, on the farther side. 'I'm *over*', *i.e.*, I'm on the farther side. 'Over' thus comes to be used in the sense of *past*. 'It's all *over* with me', *i.e.*, all is *past*, and there's nothing more to come.

'To get *over* any one', *i.e.*, literally, to get to the other side of any one, to get the better of him.

What one is *over*, one is able to survey, take a full view of. 'Over' has thus come to mean *in respect of, on the head of*. "There is more joy in heaven *over* one sinner", etc. 'He crows *over* his stroke of luck.'

'Under' means *straight below*. And the person or thing placed right below another being liable to be commanded by, subjected to, that other, 'under' comes to be largely used in a metaphorical sense—'Under the king'; '*under* Parliament'; '*under* orders'; '*under* influence'; '*under* sentiment', etc.

'Under the seal' is both literal and metaphorical—the seal being stamped *over* the document, and the import of the document being *under* the warrant of the sealer.

'Under' is also applicable to time—'*under* age', '*under* thirty years'.

In and Under the Circumstances.—'In' is used in its proper sense of *rest in* in—'To be *in* good (easy, straitened) circumstances' = to be *surrounded by* things favorable (etc.).

'Under the circumstances' seems, however, a not strictly congruent combination of words—'under' meaning *below* and 'circumstances' *environment—things standing round*. Unless, indeed, *inside* can be regarded as *under*, and so the kernel be spoken of as *under* (and not also as *above*) the shell?

The French, sticklers for formal propriety, never say *under*, but '*in* the circumstances' ('*dans les circonstances*'). Nor does Latin or Greek ever say '*under* the circumstances'.

'In and under the circumstances' might, at least, be distinguished in their application. Use '*in* the circumstances' when the idea of interior situation is the more prominent; '*under* the circumstances' when the circumstances exercise a *determining* influence. '*In* these circumstances my task was easy of accomplishment'; '*under* these circumstances I despaired of my mission'.

Beyond.—‘Beyond’, *on the farther side of*, either literally or metaphorically. ‘Beyond Jordan’, ‘beyond the horizon’; ‘beyond hearing’.

‘Beyond his might’ or ‘beyond him’, *i.e.*, more than his ability.

Through, Along, Across, Before, Afore, After, Between.—‘Through’ means passage.

‘Thorough’, an adjective, is *from one end to the other*—‘thorough search’. ‘Thorough scholarship’ is, properly, *going the whole way* from the beginning to the end of the schooling.

‘Through’ easily comes to mean medium or means: ‘Through toil’; ‘through cunning’; ‘through industry’.

‘Along’ is *on the long or length*: ‘Along the river’, ‘along the river-side.’

As adverb ‘along’ is used metaphorically, ‘How are you getting *along* (the way)?’ *i.e.*, what progress are you making?

‘Across’, *on the cross*. ‘He lay *across* the table’; ‘go *across* the street’. Also metaphorically, ‘The thought came *across* me’, *i.e.*, some thought ran counter to the current of my sensations, arresting and perhaps diverting it.

‘Before’, *in front of*, whether in place or time, at a longer or shorter interval, literally or metaphorically: ‘Hundreds of miles *before*’, ‘ages *before*’, ‘a moment *before*’, ‘immeasurably *before*’.

‘Afore’ is used in the same sense and with as wide application as ‘before’. Both are used adverbially: ‘Looking *afore* and *after*’.

‘After’ is used in senses opposed to those of ‘before’, but more in respect of time than of place.

Seeing that a person is *after* that which he is making for, ‘after’ has acquired the sense of *tendency, aspiration towards*: “My soul followeth hard *after* Thee”. “As the hart panteth *after* the water-brooks, so panteth my soul *after* Thee.” ‘Endeavor *after* new obedience’.

Also ‘a painting *after* Nature’, ‘*after* the great masters’. ‘John is called *after* his father’, *i.e.*, his father had the name John before him, and he has it *after* him—second to him.

‘Between’ is properly *by or amid twain* or two, and all the different mutual relations that can be held by two persons or things are said to be ‘*between* them’.

Though 'between' is strictly limited to two, its application is often extended to more.

Amid or Amidst, Among or Amongst, Between.—'Amid' (*a=on, and mid*), in the middle, refers to the centre round which is a larger *environment*. 'Among' (*a=on, and mong=many*) denotes that the preceding person or thing to which 'among' refers, is in the centre of a larger *number*. The environment to which 'amid' refers may be singular, the environment to which 'among' refers ought properly to be plural. 'He walked *amid the snow*'. '*Amidst the darkness*', '*amid the scene*'. '*Among his friends*', '*amongst all sorts and conditions of people*'. '*Among savages*'.

Whereas 'between' is properly only *one on each side*, 'among' or 'amongst' denotes the surrounding of *many*. 'Divide *between two*'; 'distribute *among thousands*'.

'Around' (*on the round*), or simply 'round', keeps mostly within its literal sense. 'It (the news) went *round* the country' is almost literal. 'To get *round* any one', i.e., 'circumvent' him unawares, has a metaphorical sense.

'About' (*a = on + be = by + out*) seems not to have the full significance of 'around', but to signify only coincidence or contiguity to *some extent*, or even at *only some one or more points*, with the circle (environment) implied in 'round' or 'around'. To obtain the full equivalent of 'round' or 'around', it is necessary to conjoin 'all' or 'round' with 'about'. '*All about, or round about* the lake, the valley, the city, are hills', is much the same as 'round or around the lake', etc.

'About' by itself is thus about equal to 'in (or on) the environment of'; 'about' preceded or followed by 'all' to 'around'.

'Jesus went about all Galilee, or all about Galilee', is pretty much equivalent to 'Jesus went round Galilee'.

'About', when attached to a verb of motion, cannot, of course, denote only *one point* of environment. 'Move, go, run, wheel *about*', must necessarily cover the *whole* or *part* of the circle.

'To go about the country' is, literally, *to go the round of the country*, but, like 'wandering all round the country', is much the same as roving all through the country, now at this point and now at another remote point.

'About' evidently denotes only a *point* or *part*, and not the whole, of the environing circle in: 'Newark, Orange, Hoboken, Yonkers, are each and all somewhere *about* New York'.

'About' is applicable to time: '*About* noon', '*about* nine o'clock'. As also to number: '*About* threescore', '*about* a thousand'.

Applied otherwise: 'I was *about* saying'; 'what is he speaking *about*?'; 'he is writing *about* politics, science, religion, Persia', etc.

'Since', as a preposition or conjunction of time, covers the interval from the date specified after 'since' down to the present. 'Since 1870' = from 1870 to the present. 'Since I was a boy' = from the time of my boyhood down to the present.

'Since' cannot, however, date in the *reverse* order, *i.e.*, from the present to a date in the past. It is incorrect to say '*since* sixty years' or 'sixty years *since*', meaning thereby sixty years measured backwards from the present time.

It is, of course, perfectly in keeping with the sense of 'since' in all other applications to say, 'It is sixty years *since I was there*', *i.e.*, sixty years from the time of my being there down to the present.

See also 'since' as a conjunction, p. 107.

Preposition Repeated and not Repeated.—"I should not like to be in such a dilemma or *impasse*." If 'in such a dilemma or *impasse*' refers to only one case, the '*or impasse*' being added only as supplementary description of the one case, the expression is correct enough. If, however, the '*dilemma or impasse*' refers to two cases, in neither of which would the speaker like to be, then is it better to repeat the preposition as well as the adjective before '*impasse*'—"I should not like to be *in* such a dilemma or *in* such an *impasse*'.

Though 'in joy or sorrow' is not likely to be confounded as one case, it keeps the two cases more distinct to say '*in* joy or *in* sorrow'. Similarly, '*in* wealth or *in* poverty'. So also

with other prepositions: '*For* better or *for* worse'; *by* fair means or *by* foul', etc.

Congruity with Antecedent.—A considerable number of words hold each of them different relations to different words, and are therefore followed by correspondingly different prepositions. *E.g.*, 'One man *cooperates with* another *in* a common business'. 'We can admonish a man *of* his duty *by* example and *by* precept.' 'There is mutual affinity *between* the magnet and iron', and 'there is the affinity *of* iron *to* (or *for*) the magnet'. 'One man will *coincide with* another *in* politics', etc. 'One man is *conversant with* another man, and both are conversant *in* a particular science or art.' 'To be *conversant with* a particular art or study' perhaps rather suggests familiarity with it as a whole; 'to be conversant *in* a particular art or study', long practice within its limits, and therefore with its details. '*In* course' means *in regular succession*; '*of* course' means *as a natural result*.

The congruity of prepositions, each with the verb or other word to which it refers, is illustrated by the following examples:—

Abhorrence <i>of</i>	(the) Care <i>of</i>
Access <i>to</i>	Coincide <i>with</i>
Accommodate <i>to</i>	Compare <i>to</i>
Accompanied <i>with</i> (or <i>by</i>)	Compare <i>with</i>
According <i>to</i>	Compatible <i>with</i>
(in) Accordance <i>with</i>	Confidence <i>in</i>
(in) Accord <i>with</i>	Conformable <i>to</i>
Accuse <i>of</i>	Conformable <i>with</i>
Acquiesce <i>in</i>	Consonant <i>with</i>
Adapt(ed) <i>to</i>	Conversant <i>with</i>
Adept <i>in</i>	Count <i>on</i>
Admonish <i>of</i>	Destitute <i>of</i>
Admonished <i>by</i>	Differ <i>from</i>
Affinity <i>between</i>	Disappointed <i>in</i> (him)
Affinity <i>of</i> . . . <i>to</i>	Disappointed <i>of</i> (seeing him)
Answer <i>to</i> (or <i>for</i>)	Divide <i>among</i> (more than two)
Averse <i>to</i> (or <i>from</i>)	Divide <i>between</i> (two)
Blame <i>for</i>	Drain <i>of</i> (water)
(to) Care <i>for</i>	Drain <i>on</i> (the funds)

<i>Emerge from</i> (or <i>out of</i>)	Rejoice at (or in)
<i>Enjoin on</i> (or <i>upon</i>)	Rely on
Esteem for	Replete with
Esteem of	Sail for
Good for	Sensible of
<i>Impose on</i> (or <i>upon</i>)	Substitute for
Militate against	Take for (granted)
Necessary to	Take (part) in
Occasion to (or <i>for</i>)	Thankful for
<i>Opposite to</i>	Thirst after (or for)
Participate in	Victim of
<i>Prepared for</i>	(the) Work of
Prevail on	(to) Work for
Reflect on (or upon)	

'Without' is *only* a preposition, and so used only before a noun or pronoun. In a few cases the noun that should follow 'without' is not expressed, and then 'without' may be construed as an adjective—'Bishopsgate Without'.

In no case, however, can 'without' be properly used as a conjunction, *i.e.*, before a sentence. Do not say '*Without* there is a change in the management the business will come to grief', but 'unless'. '*Without* the train is late he will miss it' should be 'unless'.

Prepositions Serving as Adverbs.—Many prepositions are available also as adverbs—*i.e.*, the nouns or pronouns that should follow them to complete the relations they severally indicate to the correlative verbs (or other words) are omissible, the relations being sufficiently understood without the complementing nouns or pronouns: 'Come *in*' (to the house); 'walk *up*' (the hill); 'go *down*' (the street); 'the town is quite *near*' (us, our place); 'go *across*' (the road); 'stand *abast*' (the ship); 'hold *off*' (me, the shore, etc.).

THE CONJUNCTION.

Words that, prefixed to nouns or pronouns, are prepositions, become conjunctions when conjoining sentences: '*Before* my

birth' (prep.) = '*before* I was born' (conj.); '*since* his illness' (prep.) = '*since* he became unwell' (conj.), etc. Many words serve both as adverbs and conjunctions—'*Now*', '*further*', '*otherwise*', '*then*', '*still*', '*thus*', etc.

In general, words have as conjunctions essentially the same sense (or senses) that they have as prepositions or adverbs.

Since.—'*Since*', as a preposition, refers to a past date, and thence forwards to the present, or to some event the consequences whereof have lasted to the present. So, also, as a conjunction: '*Since* the death of my horse, I've taken only walking exercise' = '*since* my horse died', etc.; '*since* the Norman Conquest' = '*since* Columbus discovered America'; '*since* your request' = '*since* you requested'.

As a conjunction, however, '*since*' acquires also a more intellectual function. Referring to some fact, or affair which it assumes to be fact, '*since*', as a conjunction, *infers* some consequence therefrom: '*Since* the covenant was made with Adam, not only for himself, but for his posterity, all mankind are implicated in his first transgression'; '*since* five yards cost 40 cents, ten yards will cost 80 cents.

See '*since*' also as a preposition, p. 104.

For.—'*For*', as a conjunction, *i.e.*, introducing not a noun, but a whole sentence or statement, is limited in sense to *in consideration of*—a sense still obviously connected with '*fore*', *i.e.*, '*ahead of*', '*in view of*': "Blessed are the poor in spirit, *for theirs is the kingdom of heaven*", *i.e.*, the kingdom of heaven is '*fore*' (or '*before*') them, or '*in view of* (the fact that) theirs is the kingdom of heaven'; 'blessed are they that mourn, *for* ('*fore*,' '*before*') them is comfort'; 'blessed are the meek, *for* ('*fore*,' '*before*') them is the inheritance of the earth' (= '*for* they shall inherit the earth').

See '*for*' also as a preposition, pp. 91, 92.

Now.—'*Now*', on becoming a conjunction, is no longer restricted to the meaning of *present time*, but also indicates the logical connection of some proposition about to be stated with some present fact. "*Now* I am become an independent man." '*Now*' is here adverb, meaning *at the present time*. "*Now* I am

become an independent man, I will manage all my affairs myself in my own way." 'Now' is in this second case conjunction, and indicates the logical connection of my 'will to manage my affairs myself' with the present fact that 'I am become an independent man'.

Then.—'Then,' doing duty sometimes as adverb, sometimes as conjunction, means, properly, 'at that time': 'I was *then* a stripling.' As conjunction, or adverbial conjunction, it is also susceptible of the sense of *immediately after* some event already stated: 'He rose, *then* bathed, *then* breakfasted.' As conjunction, it may further indicate *some inference from a premised proposition*: 'Here is the offer of the situation on express terms, what do you say to it *then*?' (i.e., *by way of deduction therefrom*); 'he has dared to reflect on my character, I quit his service *then* forever'; 'you have not sown, you will not reap *then*'.

'Not reaping' is a deduction from 'not sowing'. 'If $A=C$, and $B=C$, *then* (as necessary inference) is $A=B$.'

"If music and sweet poetry agree,

As they must needs, the sister and the brother,

Then must the love be great 'twixt thee and me,

Because thou lov'st the one and I the other."

'Then' is often coupled with 'so'—'So then', which is equivalent to *such being the case, it follows*.

As.—'As', doing duty in the way of conjunction, institutes properly a comparison of equality, and should not be used instead of 'when' or 'while', as a conjunction of *time*.

"Indeed, it is a rather curious circumstance that the British Iron and Steel Institute should be for the first time meeting in America, just *as* America has shown its dislike of English competition."

There is no analogy (no comparison of equality) between the 'meeting of the British Iron and Steel Institute for the first time in America', on one hand, and 'American dislike of English competition, on the other. Instead of 'as' read 'when'.

Than.—'Than' is equivalent to the French *que ne*=that not. The sentence following 'than' is often elliptical—the verb

following 'than', when identical with the verb preceding 'than', or when a mood and tense (or representable by a mood and tense) of *be* or *do*, being generally omitted: "He is stronger than you" (*are*). "He writes better than you" (*write* or *do*).

If, however, the unequal comparison instituted by 'than' is between two actions, represented by two different verbs, of the same subject, then is the verb following 'than' not ommissible; though, when the subject of the two verbs is the same, it is in many cases unnecessary to repeat the subject after 'than'.

"The parrot thinks more *than* (he) speaks." "The writer writes more *than* (he) thinks." "He is more muscular *than* (he is) thoughtful." "Had you rather Cæsar were living and die all slaves *than* (you would have) Cæsar were dead to live all free men?"

A vexed question in grammar is whether 'than' can govern an objective case. Which expression is correct—"He is stronger than *I*", or "He is stronger than *me*"?

Unquestionably, according to the strict letter of the law of grammar, the nominative 'I' is in such case the correct form. There is, however, a decided repugnance, on the ground of its direct egoism, to end a sentence in 'I'. The French, in a parallel case, substitute the oblique inflection: "Il est plus fort que *moi*." The Germans, on the other hand, maintain the 'I': "Er ist kräftiger als *ich*." But then the German 'ich' still retains somewhat of its original form as demonstrative adjective. Besides, it is not written with a capital, but with a small 'i'.

In cases in which the substitution of 'me' for 'I' after 'than' would misrepresent the meaning of the sentence, or leave its meaning doubtful, it is necessary to use 'I', which need not, however, end the sentence, but may be complemented by its verb: "You have a better opinion of him *than I have*". Or say "Your opinion of him is more favorable *than mine*".

Only.—"Only" is not unfrequently used as a conjunction in the sense of *excepting some statement from inclusion in a foregoing proposition*.

"Do anything you like, *only* don't bother me", i.e., the bothering of me is the only thing excepted from 'the things you are at liberty to do'. "They are the most agreeable people in the world, *only* you can never be sure they are telling you the

truth", *i.e.*, the solitary drawback from their superlative agreeableness is that 'you can never be sure', etc.

Sentences Conjoined, yet Formally Separate.—The conjunction, like the relative pronoun, while serving to conjoin two sentences, need not formally conjoin the preceding and succeeding statement to which it refers into one sentence.

On the contrary, the conjunction often begins the sentence it introduces, and is separated by a period from the preceding sentence, to which it refers.

'And', *e.g.*, very commonly starts the sentence it introduces with a capital 'A', pushing the sentence or sentences to which it refers back behind a period. The first nine verses of the 19th chapter of St. Luke, *e.g.*, all start with a capital 'A' in 'And'.

'But' is likewise often disposed to head the sentence it introduces with a capital "B". "*But* I must here end." 'Now', 'For', 'Thus', 'When', 'Wherefore', 'Therefore', 'Whereby', etc., etc., all share, more or less, a similar disposition. "*Now* (and as a consequence of preceding statements) you may look out for squalls." "*Then* went Jesus up to Jerusalem." "*For* I am a man having authority." "*Thus* time rolls on."

It is, indeed, often of great advantage, in the way of clearness and emphasis, to formally detach the statement introduced by the conjunction or relative pronoun from the foregoing statement or statements. The statement being isolated becomes, thereby, more distinct and emphatic.

Carlyle exercises the utmost freedom in disjoining sentences to the eye, however much they may be conjoined in sense.

He has no misgivings about beginning a sentence with a conjunction, a relative pronoun, etc.

"*Upon* which he had been taken from her." "*Always* an unruly fellow." "*Which* he undertook." "*Whereby* Teutch Ritterdom", etc., etc.

An Important Rule.—In all such matters the proper rule is, neither to formally join nor disjoin sentences after any mannerism or caprice of the writer, but only as the matter itself (or the writer's pure sentiment of the matter) dictates. A statement of minor importance, and strictly dependent, ought clearly not to have the place of a whole sentence to itself.

PUNCTUATION.

PUNCTUATION is a system of marks the purpose of which is to indicate to the eye the relation to one another in meaning, and so the relative importance, of the component parts of a written composition.

The Marks of Punctuation, corresponding, for the most part, to pauses in spoken language, are the comma (,), the period (.), the note of interrogation (?), the note of exclamation (!), the colon (:); the semicolon (;), the dash (—), parentheses (), brackets [], quotation marks (" "), the hyphen (-), etc.

Purpose of Punctuation.—Punctuation fully serves its purpose when it does all that is in the power of punctuation to facilitate the task of reading.

Avoid all Unnecessary Marks.—A sentence consisting of a simple subject, a simple predicate, and a simple object, or the relation of whose parts is clearly intelligible without punctuation marks, should not be encumbered with any.

“The harvest moon is shining in the night.” “There is a time in every man’s education when he arrives at the conviction that envy is ignorance.”

COMMA.

1. Three or more words of the same part of speech not connected by conjunctions are often separated from one another by commas.

“Are all thy conquests, glories, triumphs, spoils, shrunk to this little measure?”

“He was active, persevering, ingenious.”

2. Two words contrasted with one another are separated by a comma: “Though deep, yet clear.” “He is slow, but sure.”

3. Words in a series of pairs are parted, one pair from the

next, by a comma: "Young and old, strong and weak, rich and poor, fair and dark."

4. Words and phrases in apposition are generally separated the one from the other by a comma: "Rome, long the mistress of the world." "England, the greatest naval power."

A comma should not, however, separate two words in apposition that are used as a single expression: "Cato the elder." "Cato the Censor." "John the Evangelist." "John the Baptist."

5. A comma is inserted after the name of a person or thing addressed: "My son, never tell a lie." "Countrymen, lend me your ears." "Ye rocks and crags, I am with you once again."

6. Short, subordinate sentences and phrases preceding the principal statement are generally separated from it by commas: "Unless you mend your ways, you must go." "The preliminaries settled, they proceeded to business."

7. A relative clause, unless restrictive, is marked off from the rest of the sentence by a comma: "Sailors, who are superstitious, are unwilling to embark on a Friday."

8. If, however, the relative clause is restrictive, it is not separated by a comma: "A sailor that is not superstitious will not mind on what day he embarks." "The soul that sinneth shall die."

9. Adverbial phrases and clauses are usually separated from the principal statement and from one another by commas: "In truth, I know not why I am so sad." "In the midst of life, we are in death." "At last, with no small difficulty, and after much fatigue, we came, through deep roads and bad weather, to our journey's end."

10. Explanatory and parenthetical words or phrases (such as 'therefore', 'moreover', 'indeed', 'consequently', 'in fact', 'to some extent', etc.) inserted into the body of a sentence are usually marked off by commas.

11. 'As', 'namely', 'to wit', introducing an example, are each followed by a comma: "There are three great kingdoms in nature: namely, the mineral, the vegetable, and the animal."

12. When certain words applicable to each of several parts of a sentence are expressed in one part but not in the others, a comma is generally inserted at each place where they are omitted: "Egypt was once the leading power; later, Persia; later, Rome."

13. Unless when consisting of a long series of words, and so not readily distinguishable from the rest of the sentence, the subject ought not to be separated from the predicate by any point.

14. If, however, a comma is likely to help the reader to discriminate the subject from the rest of the sentence, let a comma follow the subject.

PERIOD.

1. The period (.) is put at the end of every complete sentence that is not exclamatory or interrogative.

2. This mark is also used as a part of every abbreviation, and so after every initial letter standing in place of the full word in a name. 'P.S.' (for postscript), 'A.M.' (for Master of Arts), 'Ph.D.' (Doctor of Philosophy), 'Rev.' (Reverend), 'Esq.' (Esquire), 'Mr.' (Mister), 'W. E. Gladstone' (William Ewart Gladstone).

NOTE OF INTERROGATION.

The note of interrogation (?) is put at the end of every direct question: 'Who calls?' 'What does he say?' The note of interrogation does not, however, follow an indirect question: 'Tell me who calls.' 'Let me know what he says.'

NOTE OF EXCLAMATION.

The note of exclamation (!) follows an exclamation, or any series of words denoting an outburst of emotion: 'Alas!' 'Woe is me!' 'Hurrah!' 'Three cheers!'

COLON.

1. The colon (:) serves to divide from one another the several co-ordinate members of a compound sentence, when they might each of them form an independent sentence, but are ranged side by side in a compound sentence for the sake of

thereby better indicating how they illustrate and supplement one another. In general, the colon divides a double sentence into the two sentences whereof it is composed.

2. The two sentences of a compound sentence thus divided by the colon are usually equal to each other in importance, and are not connected by any express conjunction.

"The rich and poor have met one another: the Lord is the Maker of them both."

Many verses of the Bible, especially of Psalms and Proverbs, consist each of two or more perfectly co-ordinate sentences, separated from one another by a colon.

3. When the last member of a compound sentence sums up the import of the preceding members, separated from one another by the semicolon, such last member is introduced by the colon.

"If he do not repent; if he continue in the same evil course; if he disregard counsel: his ruin is inevitable."

4. A quotation or enumeration of details is often preceded by a colon.

"He spoke as follows:." "His last words were:." "For a man to write well, there are required three necessities: to read the best authors; observe the best speakers; and much exercise of his own style."

5. Words indicating that a detailed list is to follow immediately have a colon and a dash placed after them and before the list.

"The following is a full list of the pictures in the room:—".
"The total imports for last year were:—".

SEMICOLON.

1. The semicolon separates co-ordinate sentences more dependent on one another than are those parted by the colon.

"Gratitude consists in an equal return of benefits if we are able, of thanks if we are not; which thanks, therefore, must always rise in proportion as the benefits received are great, and the receiver incapable of making any other sort of requital."

2. The semicolon also separates from one another subordinate sentences all equally dependent on another sentence, when each

of them, if freed of the subordinating conjunction, would read as an independent sentence.

"There is a time in every man's education when he arrives at the conviction that envy is ignorance; that imitation is suicide; that he must take himself for better, for worse, as his portion; that, though the wide world is full of good, no kernel of nourishing corn can come to him but through his toil bestowed on that plot of ground which is given him to till."

"The preacher assumes that judgment is not executed in this world; that the wicked are successful; that the good are miserable."

8. Two co-ordinate sentences divided by the colon have generally no express conjunction between them; divided by the semicolon, they are generally linked together by an express conjunction.

"Prosperity showeth vice : adversity virtue." "Prosperity showeth vice ; *but* adversity virtue."

PARENTHESES.

Parentheses () are used to enclose words or phrases in a sentence, inserted by way of explanation or comment, but lying outside of the construction of the sentence : "You see (as I predicted would be the case) I have made a long journey for nothing". "The whole nation mourns, as the newspapers tell us (for my part, I don't see many signs of it)".

DASH.

1. The dash (—), in most cases, denotes a sudden digression from the general run of the sentence : "Thou happy, happy child—but first let me wipe away that tear." "I dote upon art—I have bitten my tongue."

2. The dash sometimes takes the place of parentheses, when the clause to be punctuated, though digressive, is more connected with the context than is usual in the case of a clause in parentheses : "In every country—but more in England than any other—we find arrogant wealth and craven poverty side by side."

BRACKETS.

Brackets [] are used to isolate interpolated words from the

passage into which they are interpolated: "He said to his patient that if he [the patient] did not feel better in half an hour, he [the doctor] thought he [the doctor] had better return."

HYPHEN.

A hyphen (-) is used (1) to connect the part of a word at the end of a line with the next part beginning the next line. (2) to conjoin two or more words into one compound word: 'A never-to-be-forgotten day'; 'dry-as-dust'; 'long-winded'.

The hyphen is affixed to the part of the word ending a line, and not to the next part beginning a new line.

The part of a word to which the hyphen is attached should be an integral part, that is, an entire syllable, and not merely certain letters composing only a part of a syllable.

QUOTATION MARKS.

Quotation marks (" ") are used to distinguish a word, phrase, clause, sentence, or passage taken, word for word, from any source outside that of the writing into which it is inserted.

The quoted part is in general preceded and followed by two inverted commas. If, however, the part quoted is a long passage, the two inverted commas (") precede likewise each paragraph.

A quotation within a quotation is marked off only by a single inverted comma before and a comma after it.

A passage quoted, not word for word, but only in substance, is often distinguished by but one quotation mark before and one after it.

PUNCTUATE LOGICALLY.

Notes of punctuation ought to discriminate the component parts of sentences from one another according to their logical relations.

"A verbose, or long-winded sentence, is based on circumlocution." Here the comma after 'sentence' separates the subject from its predicate, while the two commas divide 'a verbose or long-winded sentence' into two parts—(1) 'a verbose', (2) 'or long-winded sentence'.

A more logical, and also in other respects more fitting, punc-

tuation would be to place a comma first after 'verbose', and next, not after 'sentence', but after 'long-winded'. Or (better still) free the sentence altogether of punctuation.

"He said to his patient that if he did not feel better in half an hour, he thought he had better return." Here, clearly, the modification, "if he did not feel better in half an hour", ought to be distinguished from the principal statement by a comma before as well as after it. Insert, therefore, a comma also after 'that'.

"I had to choose the Church, or be disinherited. Therefore it was said I studied for the Church." In this quotation as it stands, and also if a comma is put after 'therefore', it is impossible to gather whether 'I studied for the Church'. All that can be inferred is that 'it was said' I studied for the Church. Put a comma after 'therefore', and another after 'said', and it will hardly any longer be doubtful that 'I studied for the Church'. In such case 'it was said' will be referred to 'therefore', and will infallibly be referred to 'therefore', if 'there' be underlined. 'Therefore, it was said, I studied for the Church' means 'I studied for the Church, and people said my reason for doing so was not to be disinherited'.

"This answer too saucy as it may appear provoked no resentment."

The above sentence, without punctuation marks, is susceptible of different readings. 'As it may appear' is clearly an explanatory clause, and should be marked off from the rest of the sentence by a comma before and a comma after it. If 'too' is intended to express the inclusion of 'this answer' with a previous answer or previous answers, 'too' ought to have a comma before and a comma after it. If, on the contrary, 'too' is intended as a modification of 'saucy', 'too' should be preceded, but not followed, by a comma.

"But to let that pass we will now proceed." "Then taking up the parcel I left the shop", etc.

In such sentences 'to let that pass', 'taking up the parcel', are explanatory phrases, inserted each into its respective sentence, and ought each of them, therefore, to be marked off from the rest of the sentence by a comma before and a comma after it. A common error is to put no comma after 'But', but only after 'pass'; no comma after 'Then', but only after 'parcel'.

By such mispunctuation 'But to let that pass', 'Then taking up the parcel', is each of them constituted the explanatory clause.

"I ask you as the highest authority in literary matters, what you think of the new poem."

Put a comma after 'you', and 'as the highest authority in literary matters' is referable to 'I'.

"But while it has that, it is hoped it has a great deal more."

If the explanatory sentence, 'while it has that', is to be discriminated from the rest by a comma after it, it should be discriminated by a comma before it as well. Otherwise 'But while it has that' will naturally be taken for the explanatory sentence. Either, therefore, put a comma after 'But' and after 'that', or put a comma after neither.

SYNONYMS AND ANTONYMS.

In the following list of nearly 15,000 synonyms and antonyms, the index words are distinguished by bolder type, and arranged alphabetically. Immediately after each index word follows a series of words similar thereto in meaning—synonyms—and thereafter, again, in parentheses, a series of words opposite thereto in meaning—antonyms.

In writing, one is often at a loss for the exact word. Look up in the following list a word approximate in meaning to the one sought, and, running through the series of synonyms following the approximate word, you will in all likelihood find the word wanted. As in Nature each thing is mostly attended by its opposite, so in literature two opposite ideas are often brought into neighborhood. The list of antonyms (in parentheses) will therefore be no less useful than the list of synonyms.

Though not professing to exhaust the synonyms and antonyms of our language, the list will, with the help of cross-reference, be found serviceable in most cases.

Abandon—leave, quit, forego, let go, waive, forsake, desert, renounce, relinquish. (Keep, cherish.)

Abandoned—deserted, forsaken, profligate, wicked, reprobate, dissolute, flagitious, corrupt, depraved, vicious. (Respected, esteemed, cherished, virtuous.)

Abasement—degradation, fall, degeneracy, humiliation, abjectness, debasement, servility. (Elevation, promotion, honor.)

Abash—disconcert, discompose, confound, knock-the-wind-out-of, confuse, shame, bewilder. (Embolden, inspirit.)

Abbreviate—shorten, curtail, contract, abridge, condense, reduce, compress. (Lengthen, extend, enlarge, expand.)

Abdicate—divest one's self of, renounce, resign, relinquish. (Usurp, assume, invest one's self with, appropriate.)

Abet—Egg, prick on, incite, stimulate, whet, encourage, back up, second, countenance, assist. (Dampen, discourage, dispirit, depress, repress, oppose.)

Abettor—instigator, prompter, assistant, coadjutor, accomplice, accessory, *particeps criminis*. (Thrower-of-cold-water-on, wet blanket, extinguisher.)

Abhor—recoil from, shudder at, loathe, abominate, nauseate, reject with disgust. (Love, admire, devote one's self to.)

Ability—power, skill, gumption, efficiency, mastery, qualification, faculty, expertness, practical knowledge. (Incompetence, inefficiency, inability, impotence, handlessness, shiftlessness.)

Abject—castaway, despised, despicable, vile, grovelling, mean, base, worthless, servile. (Supreme, august, commanding, noble, worshipful, lofty.)

Abjure—forswear, disclaim, unsay, recant, revoke, deny, disown. (Attest, affirm, bear witness to, dedicate one's self to.)

Able—competent, qualified, skilled, efficient, capable, clever, adroit, adept, strong, telling, masterly. (Incompetent, inept, weak, unskilful, unqualified.)

Abode—dwelling, residence, domicile, home, quarters, habitation, lodging, settlement. (Transition, shifting, wandering, pilgrimage, peregrination, ramble.)

Abolish—efface, extinguish, annihilate, nullify, destroy, undo, quash, annul, make void, cancel, abrogate, quench, suppress, vitiate, revoke. (Introduce, establish, enforce, restore.)

Abominable—detestable, hateful, odious, execrable. (Choice, excellent, attractive, elect, select.)

Abortive—ineffectual, futile, inoperative, defective, inadequate. (Efficient, productive, propagative, complete, successful.)

About—around, near to, nearly, approximately, contiguous, in relation to, respecting, concerning, regarding, relative to, with regard to, as to. (Remote from, out of relation to, far from, distant.)

Abscond—take one's self off, "vamoose", disappear, bolt, decamp, run away. (Thrust one's self into notice, keep one's self in the eye of the world, figure prominently, attract attention.)

Absent—not present, wanting, absent-minded, abstracted, inattentive, listless, dreamy, visionary, wool-gathering. (Present, all there, collected, composed, vigilant, observant, wide-awake.)

Absolute—certain, unconditioned, unconditional, unlimited,

unrestricted, transcendent, authoritative, paramount, imperative, arbitrary, despotic. (Conditional, subject to time and place, limited, hampered, fettered.)

Absorb—suck up, imbibe, engross, drain away, consume. (Reserve, save, spare, husband, economize, hoard up.)

Absurd—(*see* Irrational)—unreasonable, nonsensical, foolish, vain, impracticable (Reasonable, prudent, veracious, sensible.)

Abuse, *v.*—pervert, deprave, traduce, debase, disparage, slander, calumniate, rail at, reproach, depreciate. (Improve, develop, cultivate, promote, bless, magnify, appreciate.)

—*n.*—perversion, ill-usage, depravation, debasement, slander, reproach. (Cultivation, use, promotion, development, appreciation, praise.)

Accede—join, assent, acquiesce in, comply, agree, concur, coincide, approve. (Dissent, object, decline, refuse.)

Accelerate—hasten, hurry, speed, expedite, quicken, precipitate, forward, facilitate. (Retard, delay, procrastinate, arrest, stop, impede, suspend.)

Accept—take, receive, assume, acknowledge, endorse. (Refuse, repudiate, protest, disown, disclaim.)

Acceptable—(*see* Agreeable)—pleasant, grateful, welcome. (Refusable, repugnant, displeasing.)

Accident—casualty, contingency, hap, mishap, chance, mischance, misadventure. (Course, consequence, conclusion, result, necessity, law, order.)

Accommodate—adjust, adapt, fit, conform, reconcile, suit, oblige, furnish, convenience. (Thwart, misfit, cross, counteract, plot against, checkmate, defeat, inconvenience.)

Accomplice—(*see* Abettor)—confederate, ally, associate, accessory, *particeps criminis*, assistant. (Adversary, rival, spy, opponent, enemy.)

Accomplish—complete, perform, finish, fulfil, execute, perfect, consummate, achieve, effect, carry out. (Fail, miscarry, undo, wreck, ruin, frustrate.)

Accomplishment—success, fulfilment, completion, performance, execution, achievement, consummation, attainment. (Failure, miscarriage, wreck, ruin.)

Accord—harmonize, agree, allow, grant, concede. (Jar, clash with, disagree with, deny, disallow.)

Accost, *v.*—address, confront, speak to, greet, salute. (Evade, fight shy of, give a wide berth to, slip past.)

- Account, v.**—compute, estimate, reckon up, take stock of. (Leave unexplained, leave unsolved.)
— *n.*—reckoning, relation, charge, bill. (Riddle, mystery, puzzle, unknown quantity.)
- Accountable**—answerable, responsible, amenable. (Exempt, free, irresponsible.)
- Accumulate**—heap up, gather together, amass, save, collect, store up. (Scatter, dissipate, diffuse, spend, squander, throw away, melt, waste.)
- Accumulation**—heap, amount, mass, glut. (Dissipation, dissemination, distribution, decrease, diminution.)
- Accurate**—definite, precise, correct, exact. (Inaccurate, wrong, erroneous, blundering, careless.)
- Achieve**—(*see* Accomplish)—complete, gain, win.
- Achievement**—carrying to a final issue, feat, exploit, distinguished performance, acquirement. (Abortion, frustration, failure, shortcoming, defect.)
- Acknowledge**—avow, confess, own, recognize, admit, grant, concede. (Repudiate, disclaim, disallow, disown, deny.)
- Acquaint**—make known, make aware, apprise, inform, communicate, intimate, notify. (Leave ignorant, keep secret, conceal, keep private.)
- Acquaintance**—(*see* Acquaint)—knowledge, familiarity, fellowship, cognizance, companionship. (Ignorance, unrelatedness, aloofness, stranger.)
- Acquiesce**—rest contented with, give way to, yield, concur, agree, assent. (Protest, object, dissent, secede, oppose.)
- Acquit**—set free, release, discharge, clear, absolve, exculpate, exonerate, liberate, deliver. (Accuse, impeach, charge, blame, convict.)
- Act, v.**—do, perform, commit, operate, work, practise, behave, comport one's self, demean one's self, simulate, counterfeit, personate, play, enact. (Neglect, cease, desist, rest, wait, lie idle, refrain.)
- Action**—working, agency, operation, business, gesture, engagement, fight, deed, battle, feat. (Inaction, repose, rest, idleness, ease, indolence, inertia, passiveness, quiescence, dormancy.)
- Active**—energetic, busy, stirring, alive, brisk, operative, lively, agile, nimble, diligent, sprightly, alert, quick, supple,

- prompt, industrious. (Passive, inert, dead, extinct, dull, torpid, sluggish, indolent, lazy, dormant, quiescent, asleep.)
- Actual**—real, positive, objective, existing, present, current, certain. (Fictitious, imaginary, potential, possible, virtual, theoretical, illusive, delusive, elusive, false.)
- Acute**—sharp, pointed, penetrating, piercing, keen, poignant, pungent, intense, violent, shrill, sensitive, sharp-witted, shrewd, discriminating, clever, cunning. (Obtuse, blunt, bluff, chronic, grave, dull, stupid, flat, callous, apathetic.)
- Adapt**—(*see Accommodate*)—fit, suit, adjust, conform, regulate. (Misfit, discommode, dislocate, confound, put out of joint.)
- Addicted**—committed to, devoted, destined, prone, inclined, habituated, dedicated, given up to, tied, pledged. (Uncommitted, free, uncompromised, neutral, self-possessed, unhackneyed, not broken in.)
- Addition**—annexation, accession, supplement, adjunct, affix, appendage, accessory, increment, increase, augment, complement, *plus*, more. (Subtraction, deduction, retrenchment, curtailment, deprivation, separation, *minus*, less, loss, impoverishment.)
- Address**—speech, allocation, salutation, accost, appeal; also skill, dexterity, adroitness; also direction, name; also residence. (Response, answer, reply, rejoinder; also awkwardness, maladroitness, clumsiness, slovenliness, *gaucherie*.)
- Adhesion**—sticking, adherence, attachment, adoption, espousal. (Repulsion, revulsion, antipathy, aversion, hostility, incompatibility, recoil, dislike, disdain.)
- Adjacent**—next, near, nigh, at hand, alongside, close by, adjoining, contiguous, conterminous, bordering, neighboring, proximate. (Remote, foreign, distant, aloof, far, apart, asunder.)
- Adjourn**—put off, postpone, defer, delay, prorogue, suspend, procrastinate, keep in abeyance, retard, waive, remand, reserve. (Settle summarily, decide peremptorily, dispose of there and then, conclude, clinch, accelerate, precipitate.)
- Adjunct**, *n.*—(*see Addition*)—appendage, affix, annex, annexment, annexation, appendant, appendix, adhesion, appendency, appurtenance. (Curtailment, retrenchment, lop, mu-

- tilation, reduction, deduction, subtraction, clipping, docking, filching.)
- Adjust**—make exact, set right, bring into conformity, fit, adapt, dovetail, arrange, harmonize, settle, regulate. (Confound, confuse, muddle, disorder, perplex, embarrass, entangle, clash, jar, jumble, disarrange, unsettle, disturb.)
- Admirable**—wonderful, excellent, choice, noble, grand, estimable, lovely, ideal, surpassing, extraordinary, eminent. (Detestable, vile, mean, contemptible, despicable, worthless, villainous, wretched, pitiful.)
- Admit**—allow, permit, suffer, receive, usher, open the door to, grant, acknowledge, confess, concede, accept. (Deny, refuse, turn away, shut out, forbid, disown, disclaim.)
- Advantageous**—profitable, serviceable, useful, beneficial, helpful, of value. (Disadvantageous, detrimental, prejudicial, injurious, hurtful, harmful, deleterious, obnoxious, pernicious.)
- Affection**—bent, inclination, partiality, attraction, impulse, love, desire, passion, fascination; *also* suffering, disease, morbidness. (Repulsion, revulsion, antipathy, dislike, recoil, aversion, estrangement, indifference, coldness, alienation; *also* wholeness, soundness, healthiness.)
- Affectionate**—loving, kind, fond, doting, tender, amiable, cordial, hearty, good-hearted, large-hearted, benevolent, philanthropic. (Cold, unloving, unkind, heartless, selfish, crabbed, sour, malign, malicious, ill-wishing, malevolent, misanthropic, cynical, ill-natured, cruel, hating.)
- Agreeable**—pleasant, acceptable, grateful, refreshing, genial, pleasing, palatable, sweet, charming, delectable. (Disagreeable, displeasing, unpleasant, ungrateful, harsh, repellent, painful, noxious, plaguy, irritating, annoying, mortifying, galling.)
- Alternating**—reciprocal, correlative, interchangeable, by turns, *vice versâ*. (Monotonous, unchanging, continual.)
- Ambassador**—messenger, envoy, emissary, legate, nuncio, diplomatist, diplomate, representative, vicerent, plenipotentiary, minister, agent. (Principal, government, sovereign, power, firm, house.)
- Amend**—mend, improve, correct, better, meliorate, rectify, prune, repair, revise, remedy, reform. (Worsen, injure,

- impair, damage, harm, hurt, mar, mangle, blemish, deteriorate, ruin, spoil.)
- Anger**—resentment, animosity, wrath, indignation, pique, umbrage, huff, displeasure, dudgeon, irritation, irascibility, choler, ire, hate. (Love, loving-kindness, kindness, benignity, bountifulness, *bonhomie*, good nature, goodness, charity.)
- Appropriate**—assimilate, assume, possess one's self of, take, grab, clutch, collar, snap up, crimp, capture, steal. (Expropriate, relinquish, give up, surrender, yield, resign, forego, renounce, abandon, discard, dismiss.)
- Argue**—indicate, evince, show, reason, discuss, debate, dispute, contend. (Obscure, darken, mystify, mislead, misrepresent, evade, sophisticate.)
- Arise**—rise, ascend, mount, climb, soar, spring, emanate, proceed, issue. (Descend, fall, gravitate, drop, slide, settle, decline, sink, dismount, alight, tumble, end, close, finish, conclude.)
- Artful**—cunning, crafty, skilful, wily, designing, politic, pawky, astute, knowing, tricky. (Artless, naïve, natural, simple, plain, ingenuous, frank, sincere, open, candid, guileless, straightforward, direct.)
- Artifice**—contrivance, stratagem, trick, design, plot, machination, chicanery, knavery, jugglery, guile, jobbery. (Artlessness, *naïveté*, candor, openness, simplicity, innocence, ingenuousness.)
- Association**—partnership, fellowship, solidarity, league, alliance, combination, coalition, federation, junto, cabal. (Opposition, antagonism, counteraction, conflict, resistance, hinderance, counterplot, detachment, individualism.)
- Attack**—assault, charge, onset, onslaught, incursion, inroad, bombardment, cannonade. (Defence, protection, guard, ward, resistance, stand, repulse, rebuff, retreat.)
- Audacity**—boldness, defiance, prowess, intrepidity, mettle, game, pluck, fortitude, rashness, temerity, presumption, foolhardiness, courage, hardihood. (Cowardice, pusillanimity, timidity, meekness, poltroonery, funk, fear, caution, calculation, discretion, prudence.)
- Austere**—severe, harsh, rigid, stern, rigorous, uncompromising, inflexible, obdurate, dour, exacting, strait-laced, unrelent-

ing. (Lax, loose, slack, remiss, weak, pliant, lenient, mild, indulgent, easy-going, forbearing, forgiving.)

Avaricious—tight-fisted, griping, churlish, stingy, parsimonious, penurious, miserly, niggardly, near, close, illiberal, ungenerous, covetous, greedy, rapacious. (Prodigal, thriftless, improvident, losel, extravagant, lavish, dissipated, free-handed, wasteful.)

Aversion—(*see* Affection)—antipathy, revulsion, repulsion, dislike, recoil, estrangement, alienation, repugnance, disgust, nausea. (Predilection, fancy, fascination, allurements, attraction, magnet.)

Awe—dread, fear, reverence, prostration, admiration, bewilderment. (Familiarity, indifference, stolidity, heedlessness, unconcern, contempt, mockery.)

Axiom—maxim, aphorism, apothegm, adage, motto, *dictum*, theorem, truism, proverb, saw. (Absurdity, nonsense, paradox, inconsistency, jargon, twaddle, tomfoolery.)

Babble—splash, spirtle, trill, gurgle, bubble, purl, ripple, prattle, clack, gabble, clash, jabber, twaddle, prate, chatter, blab. (Keep silence, hold one's tongue, hush, be still.)

Bad—depraved, defiled, distorted, corrupt, evil, wicked, wrong, sinful, morbid, foul, peccant, noxious, pernicious, diseased, imperfect, tainted, touched. (Good, whole, sound, healthy, beneficial, salutary, prime, perfect, entire, untouched, unblemished, intact, choice, worthy.)

Baffle—thwart, checkmate, defeat, disconcert, confound, block, outwit, traverse, contravene, frustrate, balk, foil. (Aid, assist, succor, further, forward, expedite, sustain, second, reinforce, recruit.)

Base—(*see* Bad)—crude, undeveloped, low, villainous, mean, deteriorated, misbegotten, ill-contrived, ill-constituted. (Noble, exalted, lofty, sublime, excellent, elect, choice, aristocratic, exquisite, capital, first-rate.)

Bear—carry, hold, sustain, support, suffer, endure, beget, generate, produce, rear, breed, hatch. (Lean, depend, hang, yield, collapse, be sterile, be unproductive.)

Beastly—bestial, animal, brutal, sensual, gross, carnal, lewd. (Human, humane, virtuous, moral, ethical, intellectual, thoughtful, spiritual, self-restrained, disinterested, holy.)

Beat—strike, smite, thrash, box the ears, thwack, thump, pum-

mel, drub, leather, baste, belabor, birch, scourge, prevail, defeat, surpass, rout, overthrow. (Reward, recompense, compensate, remunerate, repay, indemnify, atone.)

Beautiful—fair, complete, symmetrical, handsome, lovely, harmonious, elegant, graceful, comely, proper, seemly, bonny, personable, shapely, pretty, dainty, fine. (Ugly, repulsive, foul, defective, misshapen, hard-favored, ill-favored, ill-made, ill-looking, crooked, unshapely, unsightly, amorphous, lumpish, clumsy, slouching, gawky, grisly, ungainly, uncouth, lumbering, hulky, unwieldy, ghastly, loathsome, shocking, haggard, disfigured, deformed, gruesome, grim, gaunt, blotched, bloated, snub-nosed, plain, bald, homely.)

Becoming—(*see* Proper)—agreeing, suiting, accordant, fit, seemly, suitable, apt, apposite. (Unbecoming, discordant, discrepant, improper, in bad form, untimed, ill-assorted, *outré*.)

Beg—beseech, crave, entreat, implore, solicit, ask, request, pray, petition, sue, plead, supplicate, importune, dun. (Offer, proffer, tender, bid, present, propose, move, advance, give, volunteer.)

Behavior—carriage, comportment, deportment, conduct, demeanor, guise, bearing, manner. (Inertia, passivity, inaction.)

Beneficent—(*see* Avaricious)—bountiful, generous, munificent, liberal, free, open-handed, free-handed, princely, good. (Maleficent, shabby, scrubby, scurvy, sordid, mercenary, churlish, illiberal, greedy, niggardly, stingy.)

Benefit—good, advantage, service, behoof, behalf, boon, utility, use, profit. (Disservice, disadvantage, prejudice, drawback, loss, detriment, injury, bane, ill.)

Benevolence—(*see* Beneficent)—well-wishing, charity, amiability, good-will, philanthropy, kindness, large-heartedness. (Malevolence, malignity, malice, hate, envy, enmity, spite, rancor, ferocity, selfishness, rapacity.)

Blame—censure, reprove, reproach, reprimand, upbraid, reprehend, chide, admonish, rebuke, reprobate, impugn. (Approve, honor, commend, praise, compliment, laud, bless, applaud, panegyricize, eulogize.)

Blemish—flaw, stain, spot, speck, imperfection, defect, drawback, fault, disfigurement, blur, smudge, blotch. (Orna-

ment, decoration, embellishment, adornment, flourish, finery, gilding.)

Blind—stone-blind, stark-blind, purblind, dim-sighted, ignorant, uninformed, benighted, hoodwinked, misinformed. (Clear-sighted, eagle-eyed, lynx-eyed, argus-eyed, keen-sighted, sharp-sighted, wide-awake, enlightened.)

Blot—(*see* Blemish)—efface, cancel, expunge, erase, obliterate, raze, delete. (Record, chronicle, calendar, commemorate, commit to writing, jot down, note, minute.)

Bold—(*see* Audacity)—brave, daring, fearless, intrepid, courageous, gallant, high-spirited, mettlesome, plucky, fool-hardy, adventurous, venturesome. (Cowardly, timid, timorous, shy, poor-spirited, chicken-hearted, white-livered, craven.)

Border—margin, boundary, frontier, confine, verge, rim, brim, edge, brink, skirt, fringe, hem, selvedge, valence. (Enclosure, interior, inside, content, continent, kernel, trunk, body.)

Bound—circumscribe, limit, restrict, confine, enclose, surround, rail in, fence round, wall in, barricade; *also* leap, jump, hop, spring, vault, skip. (Enlarge, clear, deliver, widen, expand, disimprison; *also* plunge, dip, souse, sink, founder.)

Brave, v.—dare, defy, beard, bid defiance to, set at defiance, hurl defiance at, laugh to scorn, challenge. (Cave in, show the white feather, capitulate, lay down arms, strike one's flag, cede, kneel down, eat humble pie, bite the dust, cringe to.)

Bravery. *See* Audacity and Bold.

Break—bruise, crush, pound, squeeze, crack, snap, splinter, crumble, sunder, sever, hack, hew, slash, hash, mangle, gash. (Bind, hold together, knit, rivet, join, buckle, truss, bandage, splice, swathe, gird.)

Breeze—blow, zephyr, current, gust, blast, squall, gale, storm, tempest, hurricane, whirlwind, tornado, cyclone, typhoon, harmattan, monsoon, sirocco, trade-wind, blizzard. (Stillness, hush, calm, stagnation, repose, lull, silence, pause.)

Bright—(*see* Light)—shining, lustrous, radiant, splendid, clear, sheeny. (Dull, dim, dingy, darkish, dun, opaque.)

Brittle—frangible, fragile, frail, splintery. (Tough, tenacious, resisting, stubborn, obstinate.)

Burial—(*see* Grave)—interment, sepulture, funeral, inhumation,

cremation, obsequies. (Exhumation, disinterment, resurrection.)

Business—occupation, employment, pursuit, vocation, avocation, calling, profession, craft, trade. (Leisure, pleasure, vacation, play, recreation, relaxation.)

Bustle—stir, fuss, ado, fidgetiness, flurry. (Quiet, stillness, inertia, lethargy.)

Calamity—misfortune, disaster, mischance, reverse, *contretemps*, catastrophe. (Good fortune, luck, prosperity.)

Calm—still, motionless, immobile, stagnant, placid, serene, composed. (Stormy, unsettled, restless, agitated, distracted.)

Capable—(*see* Effective)—competent, able, valid, efficient, efficacious, qualified. (Incapable, unqualified.)

Captious—censorious, cantankerous, disparaging, carping, fastidious. (Complaisant, conciliatory, bland, fair-spoken.)

Care—solicitude, concern, care, heed, caution. (Negligence, carelessness, *nonchalance*.)

Caress—fondle, love, pet, cosset, cocker. (Turn one's back upon, flout, scoff at, spurn, disdain.)

Carnage—butchery, gore, massacre, slaughter.

Cause—origin, source, ground, reason, motive. (Effect, consequence, result, product.)

Cease—discontinue, leave off, stop, end, desist, abstain, forbear. (Continue, progress, persist, persevere, abide.)

Censure—(*see* Blame)—reprehend, chide, remonstrate with, reprove. (Approve, commend, praise, applaud.)

Certain—sure, infallible, indubitable, unavoidable. (Doubtful, dubious, problematical, contingent, ambiguous, precarious.)

Cessation—(*see* Cease)—discontinuance, desistance, stop, stoppage, rest, halt. (Perseverance, persistence, continuance.)

Chance—(*see* Design)—accident, fortune, hazard, hap, luck, casualty, contingency, venture. (Intention, purpose, calculation.)

Change—exchange, *bourse*, mart, bazaar, emporium, *dépôt*.

Changeable—mutable, variable, fickle, alterable, mobile, transient. (Steadfast, firm, immovable, consistent.)

Character—constitution, nature, disposition, idiosyncrasy, reputation. (Accident, extraneousness, adventitiousness.)

Charm—fascination, enchantment, witchery, seduction, attraction, amenity. (Nuisance, mortification, bore, plague, pest.)

- Chastity**—purity, continence, virtue, modesty. (Concupiscence, lewdness, venery, pruriency, lechery.)
- Cheap**—low-priced, inexpensive, moderate, reasonable, worthless, trashy. (Dear, costly, exorbitant, extortionate, prime, capital, first-rate.)
- Cheerful**—blithe, lightsome, jaunty, brisk, sprightly, vivacious, gay. (Melancholy, sombre, morose, gloomy, sad, heavy, lugubrious, sulky, moping, despondent.)
- Chief**—chieftain, sirdar, sachem, sheik, head, ruler. (Vassal, henchman, subject, liegeman, retainer, follower.)
- Circumstance**—(*see* Character)—environment, situation, conjuncture, predicament, contingency. (Constitution, essence, substance.)
- Class**—division, category, department, order, kind, sort, genus, species, variety, family, race, tribe. (Universality, catholicity, generality.)
- Clear.** *See* Bright.
- Clever**—(*see* Artful)—adroit, dexterous, expert, deft, ready, smart, accomplished, nimble-witted. (Awkward, maladroit, *gauche*, dull, shiftless, clumsy.)
- Clothed**—vested, dressed, invested, sheathed, swathed, arrayed, equipped, apparelled. (Divested, denuded, bared, stripped, dismantled, disrobed.)
- Coarse**—crude, unrefined, unbolted, unpolished, drossy, husky, chaffy, rough-hewn, rudimental. (Refined, exquisite, elaborate, cultivated, mature, mellow, fine.)
- Coax**—cajole, wheedle, fawn, lure, induce, entice, seduce. (Dissuade, indispose, warn, admonish.)
- Cold**—frigid, gelid, chill, inclement, hibernal, arctic, apathetic, phlegmatic, torpid. (Hot, torrid, glowing, incandescent, volcanic, fiery, genial, vivacious.)
- Color**—hue, tint, tinge, dye, shade, pigment, paint, stain. (Pallor, paleness, wanness, blankness, achromatism, discoloration.)
- Combination**—(*see* Association)—amalgamation, coalescence, fusion, faction, league, coalition, alliance, federation, party. (Decomposition, analysis, dissolution, split, rupture, disunion, schism.)
- Command**—(*see* Rule)—empire, sway, rule, dominion, authority, mastery, government, order, ordinance, behest, injunction. (Anarchy, license, insubordination.)

- Commodity**—goods, effects, ware, merchandise, stock, cargo, article.
- Common**—(*see* Prevalent)—general, universal, ordinary, habitual, usual, customary, trite, mean, base. (Uncommon, extraordinary, rare, exceptional, odd, eccentric, unique.)
- Compassion**—pity, commiseration, sympathy, humanity, forbearance, long-suffering. (Malevolence, cruelty, severity, callousness.)
- Compel**—force, coerce, oblige, necessitate, constrain, make. (Leave to one's self, *laissez faire*, let alone, tolerate.)
- Compendium**—abstract, *précis*, epitome, digest, summary, synopsis, abridgment, draft. (Enlargement, amplification, expansion, extension.)
- Compensation**—indemnification, counterpoise, set-off, offset, amends, atonement, requital, reward, wage. (Self-reward, self-punishment, good-in-itself.)
- Complain**—(*see* Bear)—lament, murmur, regret, repine, deplore, grieve, bewail, bemoan. (Rejoice, congratulate one's self, thank one's stars, exult, boast, brag, chuckle.)
- Comply**—(*see* Admit)—consent, assent, yield, concede, grant, acquiesce. (Refuse, reject, deny, decline, resist, rebuff.)
- Compound**, *adj.*—composite, complex, blended, hybrid, mongrel, multiform. (Simple, uniform, single, pure, elementary, homogeneous.)
- Comprehend**—(*see* Bound)—comprise, contain, embrace, include, enclose, grasp, master, understand. (Exclude, reject, eliminate, lose, miss, mistake.)
- Conceal**—(*see* Babble)—hide, secrete, cover, screen, veil, shroud, mask, disguise, bury, reserve. (Publish, announce, report, divulge, disclose, noise abroad, proclaim.)
- Conceive**—(*see* Comprehend)—grasp, apprehend, devise, invent, fabricate. (Be ignorant of, be blind to.)
- Conclusion**—result, upshot, inference, deduction, finding. (Evidence, facts, premises, data, grounds.)
- Condemn**—(*see* Blame)—convict, find guilty, sentence, doom. (Acquit, exculpate, exonerate, clear, absolve.)
- Conduct**—direct, manage, govern, head, lead, guide, regulate, superintend, control. (Follow, obey, submit, serve, comply.)
- Confirm**—corroborate, ratify, endorse, support, uphold, authen-

- ticate, substantiate, verify. (Weaken, enfeeble, debilitate, reduce, dilute.)
- Conflict**—contend, contest, wrestle, tussle, clash, jar, jostle, wrangle, jangle. (Harmonize, agree, fraternize, concur.)
- Confute**—refute, disprove, rebut, overthrow, explode, cut the ground from under one's feet. (Demonstrate, prove, establish, show.)
- Conquer**—(*see* Beat)—defeat, vanquish, discomfit, overcome, overthrow, overpower, rout, lick, drub, floor, worst. (Fail, be beaten, lose, shipwreck, founder.)
- Consequence**—(*see* Cause)—effect, derivation, result, event, issue, upshot, product. (Cause, origin, source, antecedent, agency, motive.)
- Consider**—reflect, deliberate, meditate, muse, ruminate, cogitate, contemplate, ponder, weigh. (Forget, ignore, drop out of account.)
- Consistent**—(*see* Becoming)—accordant, concordant, compatible, consonant, congruous, reconcilable, harmonious. (Discordant, discrepant, incompatible, repugnant, unconsistant.)
- Console**—(*see* Compassion)—relieve, ease, soothe, assuage, comfort, encourage. (Embitter, sour, exasperate, aggravate, envenom.)
- Constancy**—(*see* Changeable)—continuance, tenacity, persistence, steadiness, pertinacity, stability, perseverance. (Irresolution, infirmity of purpose, vacillation, fickleness, fluctuation, shuffling.)
- Contaminate**—(*see* Blemish)—pollute, stain, taint, tarnish, blur, smudge, sully, defile, corrupt. (Cleanse, purify, purge, expurgate, refine, disinfect.)
- Contemn**—despise, disdain, scorn, slight, disregard, look down on, set at naught. (Esteem, appreciate, admire, respect, look up to, do homage to.)
- Contemplate**—(*see* Consider)—speculate, survey, scan, observe, anticipate, intend, purpose. (Disregard, be blind to, not expect, not intend.)
- Contemptible**—(*see* Contemn)—despicable, paltry, shabby, beggarly, worthless, vile, cheap, trashy. (Estimable, momentous, weighty, considerable, first-rate.)
- Contend**—(*see* Conflict)—fight, wrangle, join issue, compete,

- cope with, vie. (Be at peace, be in harmony, be on the best footing with.)
- Continual**—perpetual, endless, ceaseless, incessant, everlasting, uninterrupted, interminable. (Momentary, rare, transient, fleeting, ephemeral, brief, spasmodic, passing.)
- Continue**—(*see* Cease)—remain, persist, endure, abide, pursue, perpetuate. (Discontinue, desist, stay.)
- Contradict**—deny, gainsay, oppose, contravert, negative. (Affirm, assert, declare, predicate, maintain.)
- Cool.** *See* Cold.
- Correct**—mend, amend, rectify, improve. (Impair, wrong, harm, spoil, mar.)
- Cost**—expense, charge, price, fare, value, demand. (Discount, abatement, reduction, depreciation.)
- Covetousness**—avarice, avidity, cupidity, mercenariness, rapacity, extortion. (Generosity, munificence, liberality, bountifulness.)
- Cowardice**—poltroonery, dastardliness, faint-heartedness, funk, pusillanimity. (Courage, boldness, intrepidity, spirit, self-reliance.)
- Crime**—offence, trespass, misdemeanor, felony, delinquency, transgression, tort. (Innocence, guiltlessness, blamelessness.)
- Criminal**—culprit, delinquent, misdemeanant, felon, convict. (Paragon, seraph, saint.)
- Crooked**—twisted, distorted, bent, awry, wry, askew, deformed. (Straight, right, upright, even, direct, regular.)
- Cruel**—brutal, ferocious, barbarous, truculent, blood-thirsty, fiendish. (Kind, benignant, benevolent, loving, sympathetic.)
- Cultivation**—tillage, culture, humanization, refinement, melioration. (Waste, state of nature, savagery, deterioration, demoralization.)
- Cursory**—fugitive, temporary, precipitate, hurried, perfunctory. (Permanent, abiding, thorough.)
- Custom**—(*see* Manner and Method)—habit, wont, usage, fashion, practice. (Disuse, eccentricity, singularity, nonconformity.)
- Danger**—peril, hazard, jeopardy, risk, insecurity. (Safety, impregnability, surety, invulnerability.)

Dark—obscure, sombrous, opaque, unintelligible, inexplicable, incomprehensible. (Light, luminous, shining, clear, lucid, perspicuous.)

Deadly—mortal, fatal, destructive, lethal. (Vivifying, vital.)

Dear—(*see* Cheap)—costly, precious, high-priced, beloved, darling, pet, favorite. (Cheap, disliked, despised.)

Death—decease, demise, dissolution, departure, release, loss, extinction. (Birth, life, resurrection, regeneration, renaissance.)

Decay, *n.*—decline, consumption, wane, ebb, attenuation, atrophy, tabefaction. (Growth, enlargement, development, increment, expansion.)

Deceive—cheat, defraud, cozen, diddle, overreach, gull, dupe, swindle, victimize, impose upon, delude, do, outwit, circumvent, hoax, trick. (Be candid, be straightforward, tell the truth and shame the devil.)

Deceit—trick, imposition, fraud, deception, wile, feint, dodge. (Truthfulness, frankness, candor, veracity, plain dealing, honesty, ingenuousness.)

Decide—determine, resolve, conclude, settle, adjudicate, arbitrate, terminate. (Hesitate, dilly-dally, boggle, shuffle.)

Decipher—interpret, explain, construe, unravel, disentangle, solve, resolve, read, spell. (Misinterpret, misapprehend, mistake, confound, confuse.)

Decision—(*see* Decide)—determination, conclusion, firmness. (Wavering, hesitancy, dubiety, trimming.)

Declamation—harangue, oration, recitation, tirade, speech. (Drawl, humming-and-hawing, inarticulateness.)

Declaration—affirmation, assertion, affidavit, deposition, avouchment. (Denial, abjuration, disclaimer.)

Decrease—(*see* Decay)—diminish, lessen, reduce, wane, decline. (Increase, grow, enlarge.)

Dedicate—consecrate, devote, offer, apportion, inscribe.

Deed—act, transaction, proceeding, feat, exploit, record, minute, document, instrument.

Deem—judge, estimate, consider, esteem, suppose, take for.

Deep—profound, abysmal, abstruse, hidden, secretive, extraordinarily wise. (Shallow, superficial, flat, commonplace.)

Deface—(*see* Blemish)—mar, spoil, injure, disfigure, obliterate,

blot. (Illustrate, set off, exhibit, develop, bring out, beautify.)

Default—(*see* Lack)—shortcoming, deficiency, defect, imperfection, defalcation, failure, absence. (Sufficiency, satisfaction, completeness, performance, supererogation.)

Defect. *See* Blemish and Default.

Defence—fortification, munition, bulwark, palisade, stockade, rampart, scarp, vindication, justification, apology. (Storm, escalade, siege, investment, cannonade.)

Defend—(*see* Attack)—fend, shield, screen, ward, guard, vindicate, justify. (Assault, accuse, impeach, incriminate, inculpate.)

Defer. *See* Adjourn.

Deficient—(*see* Default)—incomplete, lacking, in arrear, docked, lopped, truncated. (Entire, whole, complete, perfect, replete, redundant.)

Defile—(*see* Blemish and Contaminate)—soil, smutch, besmear, begrime.

Define—limit, bound, term, demarcate, fix, settle, determine. (Enlarge, widen, expand.)

Defray—pay, discharge, settle, liquidate, square accounts, satisfy, clear. (Fail, break, stop payment, dishonor.)

Degree—grade, extent, measure, ratio, standard, pitch, gradation, rate, rank.

Deliberate, v. *See* Consider.

— *adj.*—circumspect, wary, cautious, careful, purposed, willed, intended, planned, premeditated. (Blind, heedless, thoughtless, unintended, uncalculated, hasty, rash.)

Delicacy—nicety, dainty, tidbit, taste, refinement, tact, *finesse*, fastidiousness, punctilio, scrupulosity, modesty. (Grossness, coarseness, roughness, crassness, boorishness, vulgarity, indecorum, ill-breeding, indelicacy.)

Delicate—(*see* Robust)—dainty, refined, fragile, weak. (Coarse, burly, gross, beastly.)

Delicious—savory, palatable, luscious, charming, delightful, elysian. (Offensive, nasty, shocking, odious, nauseous.)

Delight—gratification, felicity, bliss, elysium, enchantment, transport, ecstasy. (Mortification, vexation, wretchedness, anguish, woe.)

Deliver—transfer, consign, utter, declare, extricate, rescue,

- liberate, emancipate. (Keep, retain, restrain, check, bri-
dle.)
- Demonstrate**—prove, show, evince, exhibit, display, manifest.
(Mystify, obscure, darken, confound.)
- Depart**—quit, vacate, retire, withdraw, remove, abscond.
(Arrive, light, alight, dismount, land, return.)
- Deprive**—strip, bereave, despoil, rob, reave, snatch, divest, de-
nude. (Invest, equip, accoutre, array, attire.)
- Depute**—commission, delegate, accredit, authorize, intrust,
charge.
- Derision**—ridicule, scoffing, mockery, raillery, chaff, *badinage*,
satire, irony. (Awe, dread, reverence, humility.)
- Derivation**—origin, source, spring, emanation, etymology.
- Describe**—(*see* Define)—denominate, delineate, portray, style,
characterize, specify.
- Desecrate**—profane, secularize, blaspheme, revile, scoff.
(Sanctify, consecrate, beautify, canonize.)
- Deserve**—merit, be entitled to, earn, justify, be worthy of, have
right to. (Usurp, arrogate, steal.)
- Design, n.**—delineation, illustration, sketch, drawing, portrai-
ture, draught, projection, scheme, plan, drift, proposal,
outline.
- Desirable**—worth while, eligible, seemingly, advisable, expedient,
suitable, acceptable. (Objectionable, ineligible, unfit, in-
admissible, ill-advised, unadvisable.)
- Desire, n.**—wish, longing, hankering, solicitude, anxiety, as-
piration, appetite, itching, lust. (Apathy, neutrality, indif-
ference.)
- Desist.** *See* Cease.
- Desolate, adj.**—lone, lonely, single, solitary, isolated, bereaved,
forlorn, forsaken, deserted, bleak, dreary. (Social, be-
friended, visited, festive.)
- Desperate**—frenzied, frantic, furious, outrageous, reckless,
wild, unbridled. (Calm, measured, composed, moderate,
temperate, calculating.)
- Despise.** *See* Contemn.
- Destiny**—fatality, fate, doom, predestination, lot, fortune, de-
cree, kismet. (Casualty, accident, contingency, chance.)
- Destructive**—(*see* Beneficent)—mischievous, pernicious, malef-
icent, malignant, noxious, disastrous, deleterious. (Crea-
tive, constructive, beneficial, salutary.)

- Desuetude**—(*see* Custom)—disuse, disusage, discontinuance, in-
usitation. (Use, habit, wont, practice.)
- Desultory**—immethodical, disconnected, rambling, dislocated,
discontinuous, interrupted, fitful, intermittent. (Continu-
ous, consecutive, successive, constant, uninterrupted.)
- Detail**, *n.*—particular, item, count, speciality, individuality.
(Generality, generalization, catholicity, integration, totality.)
—*v.*—particularize, enumerate, specify. (Generalize.)
- Deter**—(*see* Abet and Dismay)—scare, discourage, appall, dis-
suade. (Encourage, embolden, inspirit, incite.)
- Detriment**—damage, loss, bane, deterioration, impairment,
scath, canker. (Benefit, improvement, betterment.)
- Develop**—unfold, evolve, further, expand, increase. (Degene-
rate, retrograde, atrophy, dwindle, extirpate.)
- Device**. *See* Artifice and Design.
- Devoid**—wanting, destitute, bereft, denuded, bare, emptied,
void. (Provided, full, supplied, furnished, replete.)
- Devoted**—(*see* Addicted and Dedicate)—destined, consecrated,
sworn to.
- Dictate**—(*see* Command)—enjoin, order, prescribe, mark out,
speak. (Obey, comply, submit.)
- Dictatorial**—authoritative, imperative, imperious, arbitrary,
domineering, tyrannical, overbearing. (Submissive, com-
pliant, obsequious.)
- Die**—expire, perish, depart this life, pass away, dissolve,
breathe one's last, cease.
- Diet**—food, victuals, nourishment, aliment, sustenance, fare,
commons, board, eatables, viands, cates, meal, repast, menu.
- Differ**—vary, diverge, divaricate, disagree, dissent, fall out,
quarrel, wrangle, jangle, bicker, nag, split. (Agree, ac-
cord, harmonize, sympathize.)
- Different**—various, diverse, unlike. (Identical, like, homo-
geneous.)
- Difficult**—hard, tough, laborious, arduous, formidable, intract-
able, perverse, refractory, delicate, ticklish. (Easy, facile,
manageable, ductile, pliant.)
- Diffuse**—dispersed, wide-spread, discursive, profuse, digressive,
diluted, attenuated, periphrastic, pleonastic. (Condensed,
succinct, concise, compressed, terse, close, compact, pithy,
curt.)

- Dignify**—elevate, exalt, ennoble, honor, advance, promote. (Degrade, disgrace, demean, vulgarize.)
- Dilate**—widen, extend, distend, enlarge, expand, descant, expatiate. (Contract, narrow, compress, reduce, condense.)
- Dilatory**—slow, tardy, slow-paced, procrastinating, lagging, dawdling, laggard. (Prompt, peremptory, quick, instant.)
- Diligence**—zeal, ardor, assiduity, industry, promptitude, intentness, care, heedfulness. (Negligence, remissness, indolence, dawdling.)
- Diminish**—lessen, reduce, curtail, retrench, bate, abate, shorten, contract. (Increase, augment, aggrandize, enlarge.)
- Disability**—incapacity, unfitness, disqualification, impotence, incompetence, inefficacy. (Power, ability, competence, validity.)
- Discern**—descry, perceive, distinguish, espy, scan, recognize, understand, discriminate. (Ignore, be blind to.)
- Discipline**—order, subordination, training, instruction, tutelage, preparation, drill, schooling, inurement, strictness, restraint, control, punishment. (Laxity, disorder, confusion, dissipation, anarchy, demoralization.)
- Discover**—detect, find, unveil, reveal, open, expose, publish, disclose. (Cover, conceal, hide, secrete.)
- Discreditable**—disreputable, reprehensible, blameworthy, shameful, scandalous, flagrant. (Exemplary, laudable, commendable.)
- Discreet**—prudent, politic, cautious, wary, guarded, judicious, circumspect. (Reckless, heedless, rash, unadvised, foolhardy, precipitate.)
- Discrepancy**—(*see* Differ)—disagreement, discordance, incongruity, dissension, disparity, unfitness, clash, jar. (Concord, unison, harmony, congruity.)
- Discrimination**—distinction, differentiation, discernment, appreciation, acuteness, judgment, tact, nicety. (Indiscriminateness, confusion.)
- Disease**—illness, sickness, ailing, ailment, indisposition, complaint, malady, disorder, morbidity. (Health, sanity, soundness, robustness.)
- Disgrace, n.**—(*see* Discreditable)—stigma, reproach, brand, dishonor, shame, scandal, odium, infamy. (Reputation, honor, respectability, status, fame.)

- Disgust**—distaste, loathing, nausea, aversion, revulsion, abhorrence. (Predilection, partiality, inclination, bias.)
- Dishonest**—fraudulent, false, double-dealing, perfidious, unfair, treacherous, rascally, tricky, unjust. (Straightforward, open, sincere, honest, fair, right, just, impartial, even-handed, stanch.)
- Dismay, v.**—(*see* Deter)—alarm, startle, scare, frighten, affright, terrify, astound, appall, unman, cow, daunt. (Assure, encourage, embolden, cheer, inspirit.)
- *n.*—terror, dread, fear, fright. (Assurance, courage, confidence.)
- Dismiss**—send off, discharge, discard, disband, cast off, cashier, forego, abandon. (Install, retain, keep.)
- Dispel**—scatter, disperse, dissipate, drive off, chase, send away. (Collect, rally, summon, gather.)
- Display, v.**—exhibit, manifest, show, unroll, unfurl, demonstrate, parade, flaunt, brandish. (Cover, conceal, hide, obscure, veil.)
- Dispose**—arrange, place, order, marshal, rank, group, assort, distribute, co-ordinate, collocate. (Derange, embroil, jumble, muddle, huddle.)
- Dispute, v.**—(*see* Argue)—discuss, debate, wrangle, controvert, contend. (Homologate, acquiesce in, assent to.)
- *n.*—argument, controversy, contention, polemics. (Homologation, acquiescence.)
- Dissent.** *See* Differ.
- Distinct**—disjoined, separate, isolate, apart, asunder, detached, discrete, articulate. (Joined, conjoint, corporate, involved, intertwined, confused.)
- Distinguish**—(*see* Discern and Discrimination)—perceive, separate, draw the line, sift, judge. (Overlook, confuse, confound.)
- Distinguished**—(*see* Common)—famous, noted, marked, eminent, celebrated, illustrious. (Indistinguished, general, obscure, mean, ordinary.)
- Distract**—divert, disconcert, discompose, perplex, bewilder, fluster, dazzle. (Observe, study, note, mark, contemplate.)
- Distribute**—(*see* Dispose and Accumulation)—disperse, disseminate, dispense, retail, apportion, allot, consign, dole out. (Accumulate, hoard, mass, amass.)

Disturb—derange, disarrange, displace, discompose, disconcert, unsettle, trouble, hustle, unhinge, vex, worry, annoy. (Compose, pacify, quiet, soothe, calm, hush, tranquillize.)

Disuse. See Desuetude.

Divide—disjoin, part, separate, sunder, sever, cleave, split, rend, partition, distribute. (Constitute, amass, integrate, unite, synthesize.)

Divine, *adj.*—godlike, godly, holy, heavenly, sacred, celestial. (Diabolic, satanic, devilish, infernal, accursed.)

— *n.*—clergyman, churchman, priest, pastor, shepherd, parson, minister. (Layman, parishioner.)

Do—(*see* Act)—effect, make, accomplish, transact.

Docile—teachable, tractable, pliable, obedient, willing, suable. (Refractory, stubborn, obstinate, stupid, recalcitrant.)

Doctrine—learning, teaching, lore, tenet, dogma, articles of faith, creed. (Ignorance, darkness, superstition, barbarism.)

Doleful—woful, dismal, dolorous, woe-begone, forlorn, rueful, piteous, dismal, melancholy. (Joyous, merry, mirthful, cheerful, gay, sprightly.)

Doom, *n.*—sentence, fate, lot, judgment, verdict, destiny, award, decree.

Doubt—uncertainty, ambiguity, scepticism, misgiving, hesitation, suspense, scruple. (Certainty, assurance, faith, confidence, conviction, belief, reliance.)

Draw—pull, haul, drag, attract, inhale, sketch, delineate, etch.

Dread, *n.*—(*see* Awe)—fear, horror, alarm, terror, dismay, apprehension. (Confidence, fearlessness, composure.)

Dreadful—fearful, alarming, formidable, portentous, direful, terrible, tremendous, horrid, awful. (Winsome, gentle, sweet, mild, amiable, pleasant, agreeable.)

Dress, *n.*—clothing, raiment, attire, investment, habiliment, vesture, garment, apparel, clothes, *trousseau*. (Undress, deshabelle, nudity, nakedness, bareness.)

Drift—tendency, direction, course, bearing, tenor, scope, purport, object, aim, end.

Droll—funny, laughable, grotesque, farcical, odd, whimsical, queer, quaint, strange, roguish, rompish, jocular, facetious, humorous, playful, merry, comic, ludicrous. (Dull, plain, stolid, prosy, matter-of-fact, serious, solemn, grave, literal.)

- Drown**—submerge, engulf, inundate, swamp, overwhelm, submerge, deluge, immerse, overwhelm.
- Dry**, *adj.*—arid, parched, adust, dusty, tedious, monotonous, bald, flat, dull, sardonic. (Aqueous, watery, green, fresh, succulent, juicy, interesting.)
- Due**—owing, indebted, liable, chargeable, answerable for, in arrear, outstanding, just, fair, proper. (Undue, unwarranted.)
- Dull**—(*see* Droll)—heavy, sad, commonplace, gloomy, stupid. (Bright, gay, brilliant.)
- Dunce**—blockhead, ignoramus, wiseacre, simpleton, donkey, ass, ninny, dolt, booby, noddy, noodle, goose, lout, dullard, dunderhead, numskull, dunderpate, clodhopper. (Sage, genius, man of talent, wit.)
- Durable**—(*see* Continue)—abiding, lasting, continuing, permanent. (Evanescient, momentary, ephemeral.)
- Dwell**—stay, abide, sojourn, remain, tarry, stop. (Shift, wander, remove, tramp.)
- Dwindle**—(*see* Decay and Decrease)—pine, waste, shrink, shrivel, diminish, fall off.
- Eager**—keen, desirous, craving, avid, ardent, agog, impatient, intent, impetuous. (Loath, reluctant, shy, uneasy, averse.)
- Earn**—(*see* Deserve)—gain, win, acquire, get, procure, net, bag, secure, achieve. (Lose, miss, forfeit, escheat, waste.)
- Earnest**, *adj.*—(*see* Eager)—serious, resolved, determined, set, bent upon, stern, grim. (Trifling, irresolute, volatile, giddy, fickle, wavering, dilly-dallying.)
- *n.*—pledge, pawn, gage, stake, deposit, caution.
- Ease**, *n.*—peace, content, composure, rest, satisfaction, comfort, repose, leisure. (Worry, harassment, bother, friction, agitation, turmoil, hubbub, labor, pains, toil, toil.)
- *v.*—calm, console, appease, assuage, allay, mitigate. (Worry, fret, alarm, gall, harass.)
- Easy**—light, comfortable, unconstrained. (Difficult, hard, embarrassed, constrained.)
- Eccentric**—aberrant, stray, wandering, irregular, peculiar, unwonted, odd, extraordinary, queer, nondescript. (Orderly, customary, habitual, usual, regular, normal.)
- Economical**—frugal, thrifty, saving, sparing, parsimonious, provident. (Improvident, squandering, wasteful.)

Edge—(*see* Border)—verge, brink, brow, brim, selvage, rim, skirt, hem, fringe, valance.

Efface. *See* Blot.

Effect, n. *See* Consequence.

— *v.*—(*see* Achieve)—produce, bring about, execute, realize.

Effective—(*see* Robust)—efficient, operative, powerful, efficacious, competent, adequate, valid, potent. (Impotent, incapable, incompetent, inefficient, disqualified, pithless, shiftless.)

Efficacy—efficiency, virtue, validity, competence, potency, energy, agency, instrumentality.

Efficient. *See* Effective.

Eliminate—expel, weed, thin, decimate, exclude, bar, reject, repudiate, winnow, eject, cast out, proscribe. (Include, comprehend, contain, incorporate, embrace, implicate.)

Eloquence—oratory, rhetoric, declamation, grandiloquence, facundity, fluency, gift of the golden mouth. (Mumbling, stammering, humming-and-hawing.)

Elucidate—clear up, unfold, expound, annotate, simplify, explain, decipher, unravel, disentangle. (Darken, obscure, mystify, confound.)

Elude—(*see* Evade)—escape, avoid, shun, slip, disappear, shirk.

Embarrass—(*see* Elucidate)—perplex, entangle, involve, encumber, ravel, impede. (Extricate, relieve, disembarass, unravel.)

Embellish—(*see* Blemish)—adorn, decorate, beautify, bedeck, bedizen, gild, bedight, emblazon. (Tarnish, disfigure, stain.)

Embolden—(*see* Intimidate)—inspire, animate, encourage, cheer, instigate, impel, urge, stimulate. (Discourage, dispirit, dampen, depress.)

Eminent—high, elevated, exalted, lofty, prominent, distinguished, renowned, famous, glorious, illustrious. (Base, obscure, low, unknown.)

Emit—send out, despatch, secrete, spirt, give out, utter, publish, promulgate, edit. (Reserve, conceal, hide.)

Emotion—feeling, sensation, pathos, nerve, agitation, ardor, excitement. (Apathy, frigidity, phlegm, *nonchalance*.)

Employ—occupy, engage, utilize, exercise, exploit, turn to account, make use of.

Employment. *See* Business.

Encompass—encircle, surround, gird, beset, environ, besiege, enclose, hem in.

Encounter, *v.*—meet, run against, hustle, clash, collide.

— *n.* attack, conflict, assault, onset, engagement, action, battle.

Encourage. *See* Embolden.

End, *n.*—object, aim, result, purpose, conclusion, upshot, termination, close. (Beginning, motive.)

Endeavor, *v.*—attempt, try, essay, strive, struggle, persevere, persist.

Endurance—stay, persistence, continuance, stability, stamina, patience, fortitude. (Variableness, changeableness, instability, weakness.)

Endure—sustain, bear, brook, undergo.

Enemy—foe, antagonist, adversary, opponent. (Friend, ally, partisan, associate, confederate.)

Energetic—active, vigorous, sinewy, nervous, forcible, robust, hardy. (Lazy, languid, inert, flabby, flaccid, slack, effete.)

Engage—(*see* Employ)—occupy, busy, bespeak, entice, captivate, entertain, engross.

Engross—(*see* Engage)—monopolize, absorb, take up.

Engulf—swallow up, drown, submerge, entomb, overwhelm, bury.

Enjoin—order, command, decree, ordain, appoint, direct, prescribe, bind, impose, stipulate.

Enjoyment—pleasure, gratification, fruition, satisfaction, delictation, relish, zest. (Privation, deprivation, grief, worry, canker, friction, misery.)

Enlarge—expand, widen, augment, broaden, increase, extend. (Diminish, narrow, straiten, contract.)

Enlighten—illumine, illuminate, irradiate, instruct, indoctrinate. (Darken, befog, becloud, blind, mystify.)

Enliven—cheer, vivify, animate, exhilarate, brighten, stir up, incite, inspire. (Sadden, deaden, mortify, depress.)

Enmity—(*see* Affection and Enemy)—hostility, hatred, dungeon, spleen, antipathy, aversion, detestation, grudge, pique. (Love, fondness, partiality, predilection, sympathy.)

Enormous—huge, immense, vast, stupendous, monstrous, gigantic, colossal, elephantine. (Little, minute, puny, petty, tiny, diminutive, infinitesimal, dwarfish.)

- Enough**—sufficient, adequate, satisfactory, competent.
 ficient, short, bare, scrimp.)
- Enraged**—infuriated, wrathful, wroth, rabid, mad, raging.
 rious. (Pacified, calmed, lulled, assuaged.)
- Enrapture**—captivate, fascinate, enchant, bewitch, ravish.
 port, entrance. (Irritate, rile, gall, shock, repel.)
- Enroll**—enlist, register, inscroll, enter, record, minute.
- Enterprise**—undertaking, emprise, endeavor, adventure.
 suit, hunt.
- Enthusiasm**—ardor, zeal, *verve*, *furor*, glow, unction.
 mence, fervor. (Coolness, indifference, apathy, *nonchalance*, aversion.)
- Enthusiast**—visionary, fanatic, devotee, zealot.
- Equal**—even, level, co-ordinate, balanced, equable, equal.
 alike. (Unequal, disproportionate.)
- Eradicate**—root out, extirpate, exterminate, uproot, overthrow.
 demolish, extinguish. (Nurse, nourish, foster, cultivate, develop, establish.)
- Erroneous**—fallacious, inaccurate, incorrect, untrue, false.
 exact. (Accurate, just, right, strict.)
- Error**—mistake, blunder, slip, illusion, delusion, deception.
 fallacy. (Truth, fact, verity, gospel, veracity.)
- Especially**—(*see* Principally)—chiefly, particularly, peculiarly.
 eminently, prominently, above all, still more. (Commonly, generally, as a rule, ordinarily, usually.)
- Essay**—(*see* Examination)—endeavor, experiment, trial, attempt.
 venture, dissertation, treatise, disquisition, tract.
- Establish**—(*see* Eradicate)—settle, fix, set, station, install.
 pitch, lay down, post, confirm, authenticate, substantiate, verify.
- Esteem, n.**—value, appreciation, honor, regard, respect.
 tempt, depreciation, disparagement.)
- Estimate, v.**—value, assess, rate, appraise, appreciate, measure.
 gauge.
- Estrangement.** *See* Aversion.
- Eternal**—everlasting, perpetual, endless, continual, continuous.
 incessant, interminable, immortal, infinite. (Finite, transitory, temporary, fleeting.)
- Evade**—avoid, shun, shy, fight shy of, elude, shirk, dodge, blink, flinch, parry.

Intrepid, spirited, mettlesome, gay, showy, rous.

diversion, sport, frolic, lark, romp, prank, amusement.

knot, squad, party, swarm, shoal, bevy, crew.

chink, chasm, crack, chap, slit, fissure, ch, rent, gash.

sh)—deck, bedeck, trim, dizen.

collect, muster, assemble, convene, con-
gess, cram. (Scatter, dissipate, disperse,
under, lavish, strew.)

pretentious, jaunty, pompous, garish,
(Quiet, retired, modest, silent, sombre.)

Lean)—emaciated, lank, skinny, lan-
guated, raw-boned, spare, scraggy.
y, round, corpulent, fat, jolly, dumpy.)

a, creation, genesis, propagation, breed,
ent.

warm-hearted, large-hearted, many-
y. (Repellent, sour, morose, distant,
ld.)

ion, imagination, intellectuality, inven-
dowment, gift, talent.

olite, conventional, well-bred, refined,
rustic, coarse, clownish, rude.)

alm, meek, tame, resigned, chastened,
at, turbulent, boisterous, fiery, impetu-
y, impulsive.)

are, natural, sound, sterling, unsophis-
(Spurious, false, illusive, deceitful,
maginary.)

d Grisly)—pale, ashy, cadaverous, hag-
me, ghostly, horrid, grim. (Goodly,
xom, stout, sleek, jolly.)

Free, *adj.*—(*see* Frank)—liberal, generous, munificent, bountiful, open, unembarrassed, unreserved, unrestricted, unconfined, enlightened, independent, careless, gratuitous. (Slavish, imprisoned, circumscribed, costly.)

— *v.*—release, set free, deliver, rescue, liberate, enfranchise, enfranchise, emancipate, exempt.

Freedom—liberty, independence, immunity, exemption, enfranchisement, liberalism, self-government, autonomy. (Slavery, serfdom, dependence, thralldom, bondage, vassalage, servitude, constraint.)

Frequent—often, repeated, recurrent, common, usual, general. (Rare, seldom, at wide intervals, now and again.)

Fret—gall, sting, irritate, provoke, nettle, pique, rile, chafe, ruffle. (Soothe, gratify, humor, compose, tranquillize.)

Friendly—amicable, loving, amiable, obliging, helpful, further-some, partial. (Hostile, inimical, unfriendly.)

Frightful—fearful, dreadful, horrible, awful, terrific, horrid, dire, direful, terrible. (Lovely, winsome, comely, pleasant, attractive, amiable, grateful.)

Frivolous—trifling, trivial, petty, paltry, vain, idle, flimsy, puerile. (Earnest, serious, solemn, grave, momentous.)

Frugal. *See* Economical.

Fruitful. *See* Fertile.

Fruitless—unproductive, inoperative, sterile, useless, futile, impotent, unprofitable.

Frustrate—(*see* Baffle)—defeat, foil, balk, checkmate, upset, confound, trump.

Fulfil. *See* Accomplish.

Fully—completely, altogether, outright, wholly, totally, perfectly, entirely. (Incompletely, defectively, deficiently, imperfectly.)

Fulsome—coarse, gross, offensive, nauseous, loathsome, rank, sickening. (Tasteful, moderate, delicate, subdued, chaste.)

Furious—(*see* Frantic)—violent, boisterous, vehement, obstreperous, frenzied, impetuous, stormy.

Futile. *See* Effective and Fruitless.

Gain, *n.*—profit, emolument, acquisition, earnings, winnings, proceeds, product, outcome, return, fruit, advantage. (Loss, damage, injury, deprivation, bereavement.)

— *v.*—acquire, get, gain, procure, gather, collect, reap, realize.

Gallant—(*see* Bold)—intrepid, spirited, mettlesome, gay, showy, dashing, adventurous.

Game—play, pastime, diversion, sport, frolic, lark, romp, prank, spree, gambol, amusement.

Gang—band, horde, knot, squad, party, swarm, shoal, bevy, gathering, ring, crew.

Gap—cleft, crevice, chink, chasm, crack, chap, slit, fissure, scissure, rift, breach, rent, gash.

Garnish—(*see* Embellish)—deck, bedeck, trim, dizen.

Gather—pick, cull, collect, muster, assemble, convene, convoke, mass, pile, truss, cram. (Scatter, dissipate, disperse, diffuse, waste, squander, lavish, strew.)

Gaudy—showy, flashy, pretentious, jaunty, pompous, garish, flaunting, glittering. (Quiet, retired, modest, silent, sombre.)

Gaunt—(*see* Ghastly and Lean)—emaciated, lank, skinny, lantern-jawed, meagre, attenuated, raw-boned, spare, scraggy. (Plump, stout, burly, round, corpulent, fat, jolly, dumpy.)

Gay. *See* Cheerful.

Generate. *See* Form.

Generation—production, creation, genesis, propagation, breed, stock, kind, age, era.

Generous. *See* Beneficent.

Genial—cordial, hearty, warm-hearted, large-hearted, many-sided, joyous, happy. (Repellent, sour, morose, distant, frigid, withering, cold.)

Genius—intuition, creation, imagination, intellectuality, invention, inspiration, endowment, gift, talent.

Genteel—fashionable, polite, conventional, well-bred, refined, polished. (Boorish, rustic, coarse, clownish, rude.)

Gentle—mild, placid, calm, meek, tame, resigned, chastened, demure. (Vehement, turbulent, boisterous, fiery, impetuous, stormy, blustery, impulsive.)

Genuine—authentic, pure, natural, sound, sterling, unsophisticated, unaffected. (Spurious, false, illusive, deceitful, showy, specious, imaginary.)

Gesture. *See* Action.

Get. *See* Gain.

Ghastly—(*see* Gaunt and Grisly)—pale, ashy, cadaverous, haggard, wan, gruesome, ghostly, horrid, grim. (Goodly, jimp, blooming, buxom, stout, sleek, jolly.)

- Ghost**—spectre, sprite, apparition, shade, phantom. (Body, flesh and blood, substance, substantially.)
- Gibe**, *v.*—scoff, sneer, flout, mock, taunt, deride, fleer, banter, hoax, roast, rally, twit.
- Giddy**—vertiginous, unsteady, volatile, frivolous, skittish, wanton, hysterical. (Steady, firm, constant, composed, settled, established, staid.)
- Gift**—donation, benefaction, grant, alms, gratuity, present, endowment, talent. (Purchase, acquisition, inheritance.)
- Gigantic**—huge, colossal, enormous, vast, prodigious, immense. (Tiny, wee, petty, dwarfish, pygmy.)
- Give**—grant, bestow, yield, impart, confer, transfer, alienate, resign. (Keep, hold, take, seize, appropriate, retain.)
- Glad**—(*see* Cheerful)—pleased, happy, blest, joyful, gladsome, gratified, gay, mirthful. (Sad, woe-struck, sorrowful.)
- Gleam**, *v.*—glimmer, flicker, sparkle, glance, glitter, shine, flash, blaze, flare, twinkle.
- Glee**—gayety, merriment, mirth, joviality, jovialness, catch, round, part-song. (Sadness, depression, dulness.)
- Glide**—lapse, flow, run, slip, proceed, slide.
- Glimmer**. *See* Gleam.
- Glimpse**—peep, glance, glint, look, view, flash, gleam.
- Glitter**—(*see* Gleam)—glisten, glisten, radiate.
- Gloom**—darkness, murk, gloaming, dusk, obscurity, twilight, eclipse, sadness, moroseness. (Radiance, effulgence, brightness, cheerfulness, mirth, joyfulness.)
- Gloomy**—lowering, lurid, dim, dusky, dun, sad, glum, overcast, muggy. (Bright, radiant, joyous.)
- Glorify**—honor, magnify, celebrate, exalt, bless, praise, laud. (Degrade, dishonor, discredit, demean, debase.)
- Glorious**—illustrious, splendid, brilliant, radiant, famous, renowned, noble, exalted, splendid. (Mean, shabby, disreputable, infamous, obscure, base, paltry.)
- Glory**—honor, fame, pomp, splendor, grandeur, renown. (Shame, odium, ignominy, degradation, derision, contempt.)
- Glut**, *v.*—stuff, cram, gorge, cloy, satiate, amass, swallow, sate. (Vomit, empty, evacuate, exhaust, clean out, purge.)
- Go**—depart, proceed, move, budge, stir, leave, march, walk, set out. (Come, arrive, wait, stay, enter, return.)
- God**—Creator, Maker, Father, First Cause, Omnipotence, Om-

niscience, Almighty, Jehovah, Supreme, Absolute, Eternal, I Am that I Am, The Infinite, Providence, Ruler of all. (Creature, creation, subject, conditioned, finite, limited.)

Godly—divine, spiritual, holy, religious, pious, devout, righteous, just, upright. (Profane, earthly, wicked, accursed, sinful.)

Good, n. *See* Benefit.

—*adj.*—(*see* Bad)—virtuous, meritorious, serviceable, deserving, worthy, moral, right, well-intentioned, sterling. (Useless, unprofitable, vicious, depraved, sinful.)

Gorge. *See* Glut.

Gorgeous—rich, showy, superb, grand, magnificent, splendid, glittering, garish. (Plain, simple, homely, inornate, flat, dull, sombre, pale, bald.)

Govern—(*see* Enjoin)—command, control, preside, rule, reign, head, regulate.

Government—(*see* Command)—direction, legislation, regulation, guidance, supervision, administration, sway. (Subjection, obedience, submission.)

Graceful—(*see* Becoming)—proportioned, symmetrical, proper, elegant. (Awkward, loutish, ungainly, clumsy.)

Gracious—merciful, kind, condescending, courteous, complaisant, affable. (Churlish, crabbed, surly, gruff, brusque.)

Gradual—progressive, consecutive, serial, successive, leisurely. (Sudden, instant, immediate.)

Grand—(*see* Gorgeous)—majestic, stately, dignified, lofty, superb, sublime. (Mean, low, shabby.)

Grant, v. *See* Give.

—*n.* *See* Gift.

Graphic—picturesque, pictorial, expressive, illustrative, lucid, telling, vivid. (Occult, abstruse, recondite, mystical.)

Grasp—catch, seize, grip, snap, snatch, gripe, clasp, grapple, clench. (Drop, reject, avoid.)

Grateful—(*see* Agreeable)—comforting, genial, welcome, thankful. (Distasteful, harsh, tiresome, ingrate.)

Gratification. *See* Enjoyment.

Grave, adj.—serious, solemn, thoughtful, sedate, demure, sombre, triste. (Lively, brisk, romping, giddy.)

—*n.*—sepulchre, tomb, vault, mausoleum, necropolis, cemetery, burial-place.

Great—(*see* Grand)—capital, signal, serious.

Greediness—(*see* Avaricious and Covetousness)—avidity, cupidity, voracity. (Apathy, phlegm, indifference.)

Grief—concern, sorrow, distress, affliction, woe, bitterness. (Happiness, bliss, felicity, joy.)

Grieve—mourn, lament, pine, droop, languish.

Grievous—painful, afflicting, woful, sorrowful, distressing. (Joyous, merry, gladsome.)

Grind—crush, oppress, harass, afflict, exploit, maltreat. (Comfort, relieve, solace, succor.)

Grisly—(*see* Ghastly)—ugly, hideous, grim, squalid, haggard. (Sweet, comely, amiable, pleasant.)

Gross—(*see* Coarse)—unseemly, offensive, shameful, indelicate. (Delicate, refined, chaste, pure.)

Group—cluster, batch, lot, set, pack, bunch, parcel, class.

Grovel—crawl, cringe, crouch, truckle, bow, stoop, sneak. (Bully, hector, domineer, snub, browbeat.)

Grow—(*see* Develop)—increase, vegetate. (Decay, shrink.)

Growl, *v.*—bellow, yap, yarr, yawl, snarl, howl, yelp, bark, complain.

Grudge, *n.*—(*see* Aversion)—pique, dudgeon, spleen, acrimony, malice, rancor, spite. (Fondness, doatingness, partiality.)

Gruff—(*see* Gracious)—blunt, rude, rugged, bearish, surly. (Courteous, urbane, polite, polished.)

Guile. *See* Deceit.

Guiltless—innocent, unculpable, blameless, irreproachable. (Guilty, culpable, blameworthy, censurable, reprehensible.)

Guilty. *See* Guiltless.

Habit. *See* Custom.

Hail, *v.*—greet, welcome, salute, receive, embrace. (Repel, cut, ignore, dismiss, insult.)

Happiness—mirth, pleasure, felicity, jocundity, jollity, hilarity, exhilaration. (Misery, dejection, melancholy, despondency, despair, sadness.)

Harbor—haven, port, landing-place, destination.

Hard—firm, solid, callous, obtuse, difficult, severe, troublesome, arduous, laborious, formidable, vexatious. (Soft, easy, lenient, light, agreeable.)

Harm. *See* Benefit, Impair, and Injure.

Harmless—safe, innocent, innocuous, inoffensive, innoxious,

dove-like, lamb-like. (Hurtful, injurious, pestilent, noxious, offensive, plaguy, destructive, pernicious.)

Harsh—(*see* Grateful and Gruff)—acid, rough, caustic, virulent, stringent, sharp.

Hasten. *See* Accelerate.

Hasty—hurried, precipitate, headlong, impetuous, urgent, quick, fiery, testy, touchy, techy. (Slow, hesitant, cunctatory, circumspect, cautious, deliberate, staid.)

Hateful—(*see* Affectionate)—odious, detestable, repulsive. (Loving, amiable, winsome.)

Hatred. *See* Enmity and Affection.

Haughtiness—pride, loftiness, arrogance, superciliousness, insolence, overbearance, presumption. (Meekness, modesty, humility, servility.)

Haughty—proud, lofty, arrogant, disdainful, overweening, high-flying. (Humble, meek, lowly, abject, prostrate, fawning, cringing, submissive, resigned.)

Hazard—(*see* Chance)—venture, risk, peril, danger. (Safety, immunity, insurance, protection.)

Healthy—salubrious, wholesome, sanitary, salutary, hygienic, sanative, remedial, strong. (Contagious, infectious, noxious, noisome, septic, pestilent, virulent.)

Heap, *v.* *See* Accumulate.

Hearty—(*see* Genial)—cordial, genial, warm-hearted, expansive. (Stingy, heartless, cold-hearted, apathetic, frigid.)

Heavy—weighty, ponderous, cumbrous, massive, burdensome. (Light, airy, aerial, gaseous, volatile, buoyant.)

Heed—(*see* Care)—carefulness, circumspection, watchfulness, vigilance, wariness.

Heighten—(*see* Dignify)—lift, raise, elevate.

Heinous—(*see* Venial)—flagrant, flagitious, shameful, scandalous, villainous, atrocious, distinguishedly bad, infamous. (Venial, excusable, pardonable, permissible.)

Help—(*see* Abet)—assist, aid, relieve, succor. (Hinder, obstruct, impede, embarrass, handicap.)

Heretic—sectarian, sectary, schismatic, dissenter, nonconformist, sceptic, infidel, seceder, separatist. (Believer, member of the *orthodox* church.)

Hesitate—falter, doubt, pause, scruple, demur, stammer, stutter. (Determine, decide, clinch, pronounce, conclude, enunciate.)

Hideous. *See* Ghastly and Grisly.

High—(*see* Eminent)—lofty, exalted, tall, towering, superior, topmost. (Low, nether, flat, level, squat, prostrate, horizontal, under, below, inferior, subjacent.)

Hinder. *See* Embarrass and Help.

Hint, v.—suggest, prompt, remind, put in remembrance, allude to, refer to, point to, insinuate. (State bluntly, say roundly, express, formulate.)

Hold—(*see* Forego, Give, and Grasp)—keep, retain, secure, detain, maintain, reserve. (Drop, cede, yield, deliver, relinquish.)

Holliness—wholeness, sanctity, sacredness, immaculateness, godliness. (Sinfulness, corruption, profanity, worldliness.)

Holy. *See* Godly.

Homely—(*see* Common)—familiar, ordinary, plain, coarse, vulgar. (Rare, select, distinguished, transcendent, choice, noble.)

Honest. *See* Deceit.

Honor. *See* Disgrace.

Hope, n.—expectation, trust, confidence, faith, reliance, belief, presumption. (Despair, desperation, despondency, dejection.)

Hopeless—desperate, despairing, insoluble, broken-hearted, cureless, irremediable. (Hopeful, sanguine, buoyant.)

Hot. *See* Cold.

However—nevertheless, notwithstanding, yet, still, howbeit, maugre, but, at any rate, for all that, at the same time.

Humble. *See* Haughtiness and Haughty.

Humor—(*see* Droll)—disposition, mood, temper, frame of mind, whim, drollery, pleasantry, wit, waggersy, comicality.

Hunt—chase, pursue, dog, hound, prosecute, persecute, follow, seek, search, inquire after. (Eschew, avoid, shun, shy, give wide berth to, let alone.)

Hurtful. *See* Harmless and Injurious.

Husbandry—farming, tillage, cultivation, culture, georgics, frugality, economy, thrift, parsimony.

Hypocrite—dissembler, quack, cheat, charlatan, impostor, pretender, humbug, knave, canter.

Hypothesis—supposition, assumption, theory, surmise, presumption, suggestion. (Certainty, fact, assurance, truth.)

Idea—(*see* Intellect, Knowledge, and Sense)—notion, conception, thought, image, imagination, meaning.

Ideal—pure, perfect, complete, imaginary, visionary, notional. (Actual, real, sensible, historical.)

Idle—(*see* Active and Diligence)—indolent, lazy, inert, torpid, sluggish, inactive, motionless, listless, laggard. (Busy, brisk, quick, industrious, laborious, diligent, indefatigable.)

Ignominious—(*see* Distinguished and Eminent)—shameful, scandalous, disreputable, infamous.

Ignominy. *See* Disgrace.

Ignorant—(*see* Learned)—unknowing, uninformed, illiterate, unread, uneducated, benighted. (Erudite, instructed, lettered, educated, *savant*, bookish, scholarly, enlightened.)

Ill, *adj.*—(*see* Evil)—sick, indisposed, ailing, poorly, unwell, squeamish. (Healthy, hale, fresh, sound, well, whole.)

Ill-tempered—(*see* Irritable)—irascible, hasty, waspish, snappish, peppery, choleric, cantankerous. (Sweet-tempered, mild, genial, bland, soft, good-natured.)

Ill-will. *See* Enmity.

Illegal—illegitimate, unlawful, illicit, contraband, prohibited. (Legal, legitimate, constitutional.)

Illimitable—(*see* Absolute)—boundless, infinite, indefinite, interminable, unbounded, measureless, unmeasured, unlimited. (Finite, restricted, limited, confined.)

Illiterate. *See* Ignorant.

Illusion—fallacy of vision, error, mistake, misconception, delusion, deception, phantom. (Fact, reality, truth, verity.)

Illusory—(*see* Genuine)—illusive, delusive, imaginary, deceitful, spurious, fallacious. (Real, actual, true, veracious.)

Illustrate. *See* Elucidate.

Illustrious. *See* Famous.

Image—(*see* Idea)—likeness, picture, representation, effigy, resemblance, portrait, *fac-simile*.

Imaginary. *See* Ideal and Illusory.

Imagine—(*see* Conceive and Fancy)—devise, invent, fabricate, picture.

Imbecility—(*see* Ability)—incapacity, incompetence, idiocy, dotage, puerility, silliness. (Capacity, efficiency, power, intellect.)

Imitate—copy, ape, mimic, simulate, counterfeit, reproduce, transcribe.

Immaculate—spotless, stainless, unblemished, perfect, intact, impeccable, faultless, unsullied. (Stained, tainted, corrupt.)

Immediate—proximate, close, pressing, instant, uninterrupted, next, nearest, adjacent.

Immediately—(*see* Forthwith)—instantly, instantaneously, directly, presently.

Immense. *See* Enormous.

Immunity—(*see* Exempt)—exemption, freedom, privilege, exoneration, dispensation, absolution. (Duty, tie, engagement, obligation, liability.)

Impair—(*see* Injure)—damage, harm, hurt, scath, spoil, mar, mutilate, disfigure. (Improve, mend, amend, better, meliorate, correct, rectify, repair, refresh, furbish.)

Impart—(*see* Conceal)—inform, advise, apprise, communicate, disclose, unfold, divulge, notify, signify, intimate, tell. (Hide, secrete, veil, shroud.)

Impartial—just, equitable, even-handed, fair, unbiassed, unprejudiced. (Partial, prejudiced, biassed.)

Impassioned—(*see* Cold)—glowing, fiery, heated, ardent, vehement, violent, zealous, volcanic, intense. (Cool, lukewarm, indifferent, apathetic, neutral, frigid.)

Impeach—accuse, arraign, charge, tax, indict, denounce, prosecute. (Excuse, vindicate, defend, advocate one's cause.)

Impede. *See* Embarrass and Help.

Impediment—hinderance, obstruction, entanglement, obstacle, barrier. (Deliverance, relief, succor, aid.)

Impel—(*see* Abet and Embolden)—animate, incite, induce.

Impending—overhanging, incumbent, overlying, imminent, threatening, menacing.

Imperative—(*see* Absolute)—commanding, authoritative, peremptory, despotic, binding, incumbent, obligatory.

Imperfection. *See* Blemish and Default.

Imperil—(*see* Hazard)—endanger, jeopardize, expose to risk. (Insure, secure, protect, save, shield, guard.)

Imperious—(*see* Imperative)—dictatorial, lordly, overbearing, domineering. (Meek, submissive, compliant.)

Impertinent—irrelevant, inapplicable, inapposite, meddling, intrusive, officious, rude, saucy, insolent. (Appropriate, suitable, convenient, apposite, pert.)

Impetuous. *See* Hasty.

Impious. *See* Godly.

Implicate. *See* Embarrass.

Imply—(*see* Comprehend and Elucidate)—involve, infold, comprise, include, import, implicate, envelop, inwrap. (Explain, evolve, expound, set forth, open, express.)

Importance—consequence, moment, significance, weight, gravity, seriousness. (Triviality, levity, frivolity, lightness, immateriality.)

Imposing—impressing, striking, august, solemn, overawing. (Insignificant, unimpressive, slight, flimsy, light.)

Impotent. *See* Effective.

Impressive—(*see* Imposing)—forcible, affecting, moving.

Imprison—(*see* Free)—incarcerate, immure, confine, encage, captivate, entrap, shut up, lock up.

Imprisonment—confinement, durance, incarceration, duress, captivity, arrest, custody. (Deliverance, acquittance, rescue, liberation, freedom.)

Imprudent—(*see* Economical)—unthrifty, thoughtless, shiftless, wasteful, careless, prodigal.

Impudence—assurance, presumption, effrontery, face, brass, insolence. (Obsequiousness, servility, sycophancy.)

Impudent—audacious, presumptuous, shameless, unblushing, unabashed, brazen, barefaced.

Impulse—(*see* Influence)—push, impulsion, stroke, spurt, incentive, incitement, motive, instigation.

Impulsive—(*see* Hasty and Deliberate)—spontaneous, instinctive.

Imputation—(*see* Blame)—charge, accusation, attribution, ascription.

Inadvertency—(*see* Care and Heed)—oversight, disregard, heedlessness, abstraction. (Heedfulness, circumspectness, scrutiny.)

Incentive. *See* Impulse.

Incite. *See* Abet, Encourage, and Impel.

Inclination. *See* Affection and Aversion.

Inclose or Enclose—(*see* Imply)—shut in, fence in, cover, envelop, wrap, surround, environ, barricade, intrench.

Include. *See* Comprehend and Imply.

Incommode. *See* Accommodate.

Incompetent. *See* Effective.

Increase, v. *See* Enlarge.

— *n.* *See* Addition.

Incumbent—(*see* Impending and Imperative)—obligatory, binding, stringent, behooving, beholden.

Indefinite—vague, dim, confused, obscure, indistinct, shadowy, undefined, blurred. (Plain, distinct, clear, sharply defined.)

Indicate—(*see* Argue)—mark, betoken, denote, signify, represent, testify.

Indifference—(*see* Enthusiasm)—apathy, unconcern, callousness, *nonchalance*, insensibility, listlessness. (Zeal, fervor, fanaticism, rage, ardor.)

Indigence—scarcity, dearth, want, need, neediness, poverty, exigency, starvation, penury, destitution. (Abundance, affluence, luxury, plenty.)

Indignation. *See* Anger.

Indignity. *See* Disgrace.

Indiscriminate—confused, jumbled, promiscuous, motley, miscellaneous, muddled. (Nice, particular, choice, select.)

Indispensable—(*see* Imperative)—requisite, necessary, essential, needful. (Superfluous, supernumerary, adventitious.)

Indisputable—(*see* Certain)—indubitable, undeniable, sure, undoubted, incontestable, unquestionable. (Doubtful, questionable, precarious, dubious.)

Indorse or Endorse—ratify, confirm, clench, sign, seal, subscribe, underwrite, warrant.

Indulge. *See* Foster.

Ineffectual. *See* Effective.

Inequality—(*see* Equal)—disparity, dissimilarity, unevenness, disproportion, contrast, antithesis. (Equality, evenness, equilibrium, balance.)

Inevitable—unavoidable, fatal, fated, certain, sure.

Infamous. *See* Distinguished and Famous.

Inference. *See* Consequence.

Infernal—hellish, fiendish, diabolic, satanic, devilish. (Celestial, heavenly, godly, divine, supernal.)

Infest. *See* Disturb.

Infirm—weak, silly, frail, fragile, flimsy, feeble, sickly, shaky, tottering. (Robust, stout, sturdy, hardy, forcible.)

Inflame—(*see* Anger and Enraged)—incense, nettle, aggravate, exasperate, chafe. (Soothe, smooth, allay, calm.)

- Influence**, *n.*—(*see* Impulse)—inducement, sway, enticement, allurements, impulsion, incentive, spur, weight, authority.
 — *v.*—induce, move, sway, incline, dispose, predispose, prejudice, bias, stimulate.
- Infringe**—encroach, trespass, trench upon, transgress, violate, invade, intrude, contravene.
- Ingenuous**. *See* Frank.
- Inhuman**. *See* Cruel.
- Iniquity**—(*see* Justice)—wrong, unfairness, injustice, vice, grievance. (Equity, justice, evenhandedness, fairness.)
- Injure**—(*see* Impair)—wrong, harm, aggrieved. (Benefit, compensate, improve, meliorate, atone.)
- Injurious**—(*see* Harmless)—hurtful, baneful, pernicious, noxious, offensive, prejudicial, wrongful, damaging, deleterious. (Beneficial, profitable, favorable.)
- Injustice**. *See* Iniquity.
- Innocent**. *See* Guiltless and Harmless.
- Innocuous**. *See* Guiltless and Harmless.
- Inordinate**—excessive, overmuch, extravagant, exorbitant, intemperate, immoderate. (Moderate, reasonable, measured.)
- Inquiry**—(*see* Examination)—search, scrutiny, investigation, inquest, exploration, hunt, research, quest, interrogation.
- Inquisitive**—curious, inquiring, prying, peering, inquisitorial.
- Insane**—(*see* Eccentric)—mad, lunatic, crazy, senseless, demented, delirious, deranged, moonstruck, infatuated. (Sane, reasonable, rational, sensible.)
- Insanity**—(*see* Imbecility)—lunacy, madness, alienation, aberration, frenzy, delirium. (Sanity, sobriety, soundness.)
- Insinuate**—(*see* Hint)—introduce, interpolate, ingratiate.
- Insipid**—(*see* Racy)—tasteless, savorless, mawkish, vapid, stale, weak, wishy-washy, dull, flat. (Sapid, rank, pungent.)
- Insolent**—(*see* Impertinent, Impudent, and Saucy)—abusive, scurrilous, injurious, offensive.
- Inspire**—(*see* Enliven)—infuse, inspirit, animate.
- Instability**—(*see* Endurance)—mutability, changeableness, fluctuation, wavering, transitoriness, fickleness. (Stability, firmness, lastingness.)
- Instigate**. *See* Abet and Encourage.
- Instill**—infuse, inoculate, imbue, introduce, implant, inculcate, infiltrate, indoctrinate, ingraft, impregnate.

Instruct—train, discipline, educate, edify, teach, coach, inform, school, enlighten.

Instrumental—subservient, mediatorial, ministerial, useful, subsidiary, conducive.

Insufficiency—(*see* Default)—inadequacy, incompetency.

Insult. *See* Indignity.

Insulting. *See* Insolent.

Integrity—entirety, wholeness, intactness, soundness, completeness, probity, uprightness, rectitude. (Corruption, vice, depravity, dishonesty.)

Intellect—(*see* Genius and Knowledge)—understanding, reason, mind, faculty, intuition, wits, parts, judgment, capacity. (Imbecility, stupidity, animality, sensuality, blockheadedness.)

Intellectual—(*see* Ignorant)—mental, rational, spiritual, psychical, psychological.

Intelligible—(*see* Plain)—clear, lucid, explicit, obvious, expressive. (Abstruse, recondite, occult, mysterious, inconceivable.)

Intemperate—immoderate, fanatical, vehement, excessive, sottish, bibacious, given to drink. (Temperate, sober, abstinent, teetotal, moderate, abstemious.)

Intense. *See* Earnest.

Intent. *See* Design.

Intercourse—(*see* Acquaintance)—commerce, connection, intimacy, union, society.

Interdict, *n.*—prohibition, inhibition, embargo, ban, proscription, restriction. (Permission, leave, allowance, liberty, license, indulgence, dispensation.)

Interfere—intrude, meddle, intervene, interpose, intercede, mediate, intermeddle, arbitrate.

Interminable. *See* Illimitable.

Interpose. *See* Interfere.

Interpret. *See* Elucidate.

Intimate. *See* Impart.

Intimidate—(*see* Embolden)—frighten, alarm, startle, scare, dismay, affright, terrify, daunt, appall, unman, dishearten, cow, browbeat.

Intolerable—(*see* Genial)—insufferable, insupportable, unbearable, unendurable, odious. (Grateful, welcome, acceptable.)

Intrepid. *See* Audacity and Bold.

Intrigue—(*see* Combination)—plot, cabal, conspiracy, machination, amour, liaison.

Intrinsic—(*see* Genuine)—inherent, constitutional, implanted, essential, innate, ingrained, inward, native, real. (Extrinsic, extraneous, external, adventitious, accidental.)

Invalidate—quash, annul, cancel, nullify, disqualify, disable, overthrow. (Empower, enable, strengthen, fortify.)

Invasion—incursion, irruption, influx, intrusion, immigration, ingress, inroad, aggression, raid, fray. (Egress, emersion, evacuation, exodus, emigration.)

Investigate—(*see* Abuse)—reproach, vituperation, contumely, castigation, rating, dressing. (Commendation, encomium, panegyric, praise, eulogy.)

Invent—(*see* Design)—plan, scheme, frame, contrive, devise, plot, discover, find out.

Investigation. *See* Examination and Inquiry.

Inveterate—rooted, settled, riveted, established, ineradicable, steadfast, chronic, malignant. (Inchoate, transient, superficial, vagrant.)

Invidious—envious, spiteful, malicious, virulent, acrimonious, rancorous. (Amiable, gracious, indulgent.)

Invigorate—brace, steel, harden, fortify, nerve, strengthen. (Enervate, relax, weaken, debilitate.)

Invincible—impregnable, unconquerable, indomitable, insurmountable, irresistible, resistless. (Shattery, flimsy, rickety.)

Invisible—imperceptible, unperceivable, impalpable, unseen.

Invite—ask, bid, call, attract, allure, entreat, coax, solicit, request, hail, welcome. (Forbid, prohibit, deny, refuse.)

Invoke—appeal to, call upon, entreat, petition, solicit, beseech, supplicate, implore, invoke, imprecate.

Involve—(*see* Comprehend and Imply)—implicate, envelop, compromise, entangle.

Irksome—tiresome, wearisome, fatiguing, troublesome, noxious, tedious, annoying. (Refreshing, recreative, recuperative, invigorating, inspiring.)

Irony—sarcasm, satire, mockery, *persiflage*, raillery, banter, ridicule, insinuation, innuendo.

Irrational—(*see* Absurd)—senseless, crazy, demented, insensate,

- silly, idiotic, imbecile, brutish, ridiculous. (Rational, thoughtful, judicious, reasonable, sober, staid.)
- Irregular**—eccentric, errant, stray, anomalous, desultory, dislocated, straggling, disorderly, intemperate. (Regular, methodic, uniform, straightforward, planned, meditated.)
- Irreligious**—(*see* Godly)—profane, godless, impious, sacrilegious, desecrating, sceptical, scoffing, irreverent. (Pious, devout, God-fearing.)
- Irreproachable**—(*see* Guiltless and Harmless)—blameless, unblamable, innocent, stainless, immaculate, unimpeachable, irreprehensible. (Guilty, censurable, blameworthy.)
- Irresistible.** *See* Invincible.
- Irresolute**—(*see* Firm)—wavering, undecided, dubious, hesitating, vacillating, unsteadfast, fickle, volatile, capricious, changeable. (Determined, resolved, fixed.)
- Irritable**—(*see* Genial and Ill-tempered)—excitable, sensitive, susceptible, quick, sharp-tempered, irascible, hasty, choleric, passionate. (Phlegmatic, thick-skinned, dull-blooded, easy-tempered, cool, apathetic.)
- Irritate**—chafe, fret, aggravate, gall, worry, plague, tease, sting, pester, exasperate, embitter. (Soothe, pacify, calm, tranquilize, please.)
- Issue, n.**—egress, emersion, emanation, leakage, efflux, outpour, drain, defluxion, discharge, outlet, upshot, effect, result, offspring, progeny.
—*v.*—emerge, emanate, exude, rise, proceed, flow, spring.
- Jade**—fatigue, weary, tire, irk, harass, exhaust, knock up, tax, task, strain, worry. (Refresh, freshen, invigorate, repair.)
- Jangle, v.**—disagree, quarrel, clash, jar, jostle, conflict, wrangle, bicker, nag. (Agree, accord, sympathize.)
- Jarring**—conflicting, discordant, contrary, antagonistic, in consonant, inconsistent, incongruous. (Concordant, congruous, compatible, harmonious.)
- Jaunt.** *See* Excursion.
- Jealousy**—(*see* Enmity)—suspicion, rivalry, invidiousness, envy.
- Jeopardy**—(*see* Hazard)—peril, endanger, risk, venture.
- Jest, v.**—joke, sport, toy, play pranks, frolic, caper, frisk, make game of, trifle, wanton.
- Journey, n.**—(*see* Excursion)—travel, expedition, ramble, pil-

grimace, march, promenade, saunter, tramp, perambulation.

Joy. *See* Delight.

Joyful. *See* Glad.

Judge, n.—justice, umpire, arbiter, arbitrator, referee, censor, reviewer, critic, *connoisseur*.

Judgment—discrimination, discernment, understanding, perception, appreciation, conclusion, sentence.

Justice—right, equity, impartiality, fairness, equal dealing. (Injustice, wrong, partiality, bias.)

Justness—accuracy, correctness, precision, nicety, fairness.

Keep. *See* Abandon.

Kill—slay, murder, assassinate, butcher, slaughter, poison, strangle, garrote, throttle, choke, stifle, smother, burke.

Kindred—consanguinity, relationship, lineage, connection, alliance, tie, affinity.

Knowledge—(*see* Idea)—cognizance, acquaintance, apprehension, comprehension, erudition, learning, lore, scholarship, science. (Ignorance, nescience, darkness.)

Labor, n.—work, toil, moil, exertion, industry, activity, drudgery, sweating. (Idleness, ease, inaction, inactivity.)

Lack, n.—(*see* Default)—need, want, deficiency, shortcoming, fault, scarcity, insufficiency, scant, hiatus, gap. (Plenty, abundance, superfluity.)

Lament—mourn, deplore, grieve, bewail, bemoan, condole, weep, whimper, pule, complain, murmur. (Rejoice, sing, carol, exult, chuckle, triumph.)

Language—tongue, speech, idiom, dialect, phraseology, expression, accent.

Lascivious—(*see* Prurient)—impure, unclean, immodest, concupiscent, lickerish, rampant, lustful, lewd, lecherous, libidinous, erotic, ruttish, voluptuous, wanton. (Pure, chaste, continent, virtuous, holy, undefiled.)

Last, adj.—latest, ultimate, final, ending, terminal. (First, primary, initiatory, original.)

Laudable—praiseworthy, commendable, estimable, meritorious, creditable, approvable. (Blamable, blameworthy, reprehensible.)

Laughable. *See* Droll.

Lawful—legal, legitimate, licit, legalized, constitutional, legislative.

- Lead**—(*see* Command)—direct, guide, conduct, head, superintend, control, preside. (Follow, obey, respond, comply.)
- Lean**—(*see* Gaunt)—meagre, emaciated, lanky, attenuated, spare, rawboned, lantern-jawed. (Fat, plump, round, jolly.)
- Learned**—(*see* Ignorant)—erudite, lettered, instructed, educated, enlightened, *savant*, well-read. (Uninformed, uncultivated.)
- Leave**, *v.* *See* Abandon.
 — *n.*—liberty, permission, license, freedom, vacation, leisure, furlough. (Prohibition, interdict, embargo, detention.)
- Life**—existence, animation, organization, sensation, spirit, activity, vivacity, vitality, energy. (Death, inertia, inaction, torpidity, numbness.)
- Lifeless**—(*see* Active)—dead, dormant, torpid, lethargic, inert, inanimate. (Brisk, lively, vivacious, stirring.)
- Lift**—(*see* Dignify)—erect, raise, heave. (Lower, depress, sink.)
- Light**, *adj.*—(*see* Bright and Heavy)—shining, luminous, clear, blond, white, sheeny, fair, cloudless, airy, buoyant. (Dark, obscure, tenebrious, dusky, shady, murky, gloomy, heavy, ponderous.)
- Lightness**—levity, buoyancy, volatility, airiness, giddiness, imponderability, springiness. (Heaviness, gravity, ponderousness, weight, pressure, depression.)
- Likeness**—similitude, resemblance, similarity, semblance, copy, counterpart, *effigies*, counterfeit, fac-simile. (Contrast, antithesis, dissimilarity, antagonism, opposite.)
- Linger**—(*see* Accelerate)—delay, tarry, lag, loiter, dawdle, wait, hang fire, dally, procrastinate, put off, halt. (Speed, hasten, expedite, hurry, dash.)
- Little**—(*see* Long)—diminutive, small, petty, tiny, dwarfish, undersized, pygmy. (Large, tall, long, great, ample, high, spacious.)
- Livelihood**—(*see* Need)—living, subsistence, maintenance, provision, resource, stay, affluence, support. (Want, deprivation, poverty, scant, dearth, famine.)
- Lively**—(*see* Active)—animated, vivacious, brisk, sprightly, jaunty, canty, jocund, merry, sportive, frisky. (Sad, dull, heavy, sombre, torpid, lethargic, slow, sluggish.)
- Long**—(*see* Little)—lengthy, extensive, longitudinal, protracted, dragging, extended, outstretched. (Short, curt, brief, little, tiny, small.)

Look—(*see* Discern)—appear, seem, show, figure, come to view, attend, watch, regard.

Lose—(*see* Earn, Miss, and Gain)—miss, mislay, let slip, forfeit, suffer loss. (Find, obtain, get, win, acquire.)

Loss—(*see* Detriment, Gain, and Miss)—damage, deprivation, deterioration, impairment, injury, decay, dilapidation. (Increase, profit, emolument, advantage.)

Loud—(*see* Gentle and Silent)—clamorous, noisy, sonorous, obstreperous, big-sounding, pompous, ostentatious. (Quiet, low, subdued.)

Love. *See* Affection.

Low—(*see* Abject and High)—debased, nether, under, flat, squat.

Lunacy—derangement, insanity, madness, aberration, alienation, frenzy, delirium, delusion, hallucination. (Sanity, rationality, sobriety, soundness, lucidity, common-sense.)

Lustre—sheen, shimmer, tinsel, spangle, brightness, brilliancy, splendor, effulgence, refulgence, resplendence, luminousness. (Dimness, dulness, sombreness, opacity, obscuration.)

Luxuriant—uberous, exuberant, fecund, teeming, wanton, prodigal, rank, affluent. (Bald, bare, barren, sterile, dry, arid.)

Machination—(*see* Design)—plan, plot, scheme, project, contrivance. (Artlessness, spontaneity, simplicity.)

Mad. *See* Insane.

Madness. *See* Insanity.

Magisterial—lordly, commanding, authoritative, domineering, consequential, arrogant, pompous, stately. (Meek, compliant, yielding, submissive, deferential.)

Make. *See* Conceive and Form.

Malediction—malison, curse, imprecation, anathema, execration, ban, fulmination. (Benediction, blessing, greeting.)

Malevolent—(*see* Beneficent, Benevolence, and Genial)—ill-wishing, malicious, malign, malignant, virulent, rancorous, spiteful, invidious, acrimonious. (Benevolent, benign, benignant, charitable.)

Malice—(*see* Malediction)—spite, ill-will, maliciousness, uncharitableness, virulency, rancor, grudge, hatred. (Benevolence, charity, loving-kindness.)

Malicious. *See* Malevolent.

Manacle, v.—(*see* Free)—gyve, fetter, shackle, trammel, collar, halter, muzzle, gag, chain. (Liberate, extricate, manumit.)

Manage—(*see* Conduct)—direct, govern, order.

Management—direction, regulation, control, guidance, supervision, command, administration.

Mangle—(*see* Beat and Injure)—tear, lacerate, mutilate, cripple, maim. (Heal, repair, fortify, benefit, improve.)

Mania. *See* Insanity.

Manifest, v.—(*see* Argue)—show, evince, prove, exhibit, unfold, present, indicate, signify, declare, betray.

—*adj.*—apparent, obvious, clear, notorious, palpable, evident, demonstrable. (Latent, concealed, implied, occult.)

Manifold—(*see* Compound)—multiform, multifarious, variform, many-sided, heterogeneous, diversified, divers, sundry. (Uniform, single, simple.)

Manly—masculine, virile, strong, mettlesome, plucky, valiant, intrepid, brave, heroic. (Effeminate, womanish, childish, knavish, dastardly, craven, sneaking, timorous.)

Manner—(*see* Custom)—way, wise, guise, gait, fashion, form, habit, procedure, deportment, appearance.

Manners—breeding, behavior, politeness, respects, regards, customs, morals.

Mar—(*see* Blemish and Injure)—spoil, disfigure, stain, harm, hurt, damage.

March, v.—(*see* Roam)—tread, pace, promenade, tramp, walk, stalk, stride, straddle, step, progress, advance.

Margin. *See* Border and Edge.

Mark, n.—(*see* Memorial and Note)—sign, symbol, indication, note, token, symptom, index, figure, type.

—*v.*—(*see* Argue)—impress, print, stamp, engrave, note, designate, label, ticket, dot, score, betoken.

Marriage—matrimony, wedlock, nuptials, wedding, espousals, betrothal. (Celibacy, singleness, virginity, monkhood, bachelorhood, maidenhood.)

Martial—military, warlike, soldier-like, combative, pugnacious, bellicose, belligerent. (Peaceful, conciliatory, quiescent, passive, pacific.)

Marvel, n.—wonder, miracle, prodigy, portent, phenomenon, sign.

Marvellous—(*see* Common)—wonderful, wondrous, amazing,

miraculous, prodigious, stupendous. (Ordinary, regular, inferential, anticipated.)

Massive. *See* Heavy.

Mastery—dominion, rule, lordship, sovereignty, sway, regimen, ascendancy, supremacy, upperhand.

Matchless—unrivalled, unequalled, peerless, incomparable, unparalleled, inimitable, unapproachable, unprecedented.

Material, *adj.*—(*see* Physical)—corporeal, bodily, substantial, real, serious, important, momentous. (Immaterial, spiritual, imaginary, fantastic.)

Maxim—(*see* Axiom)—saw, saying, proverb.

Meagre. *See* Gaunt and Lean.

Mean—(*see* Abject and Contemptible)—stingy, niggardly, penurious.

Meaning—(*see* Idea and Sense)—signification, purport, import, drift, tenor, spirit, gist, substance, argument, burden, scope, bearing, acceptation, content, implication.

Medium—mean, means, mediation, vehicle, agency, instrument, instrumentality, expedient.

Medley—mixture, miscellany, mess, hotch-potch, patchwork, *olla podrida*, mongrel, cross, hybrid. (Simpleness, homogeneity, uniformity, singleness.)

Meek. *See* Haughty.

Melancholy. *See* Cheerful, Glad, and Miserable.

Mellow—ripe, mature, soft, luscious, grateful, sweet, nice. (Sour, acid, tart, acrid, harsh, acrimonious, sharp.)

Memorable—(*see* Distinguished and Impressive)—remarkable, striking, signal. (Unimpressive, dim, vague, transient.)

Memorial—(*see* Mark)—record, copy, monument, testimonial, *memento*, memorandum, register.

Memory—(*see* Memorial)—remembrance, recollection, reminiscence, commemoration. (Oblivion; forgetfulness, effacement, obliteration.)

Menace—threat, defiance, abuse, intimidation, growl, mutter, snarl.

Mend. *See* Correct.

Mention—(*see* Express, Impart, and Indicate)—tell, inform, intimate, notify, specify, communicate.

Merciful—(*see* Cruel)—pitiful, compassionate, clement, gracious, ruthless, tender, humane, lenient, forbearing. (Ruthless,

- bowelless, inexorable, stern, rigorous, merciless, hard-hearted, unrelenting.)
- Merciless.** *See* Merciful.
- Merriment**—mirth, hilarity, gayety, glee, jollity, joviality, jocundity. (Sadness, dejection, depression, hypochondria, gloom.)
- Merry.** *See* Cheerful and Glad.
- Metaphorical**—figurative, symbolical, typical, allegorical, pictorial. (Literal, material, primary, sensuous.)
- Method**—(*see* Custom and Manner)—way, wise, gait, mode, fashion, guise, procedure, course, process, order, rule.
- Mien**—guise, look, complexion, air, aspect, cast, carriage, deportment, demeanor, appearance.
- Migratory**—roaming, roving, nomadic, gadding, sauntering, vagrant, itinerant, peripatetic, locomotive. (Settled, fixed, established, staid, permanent.)
- Mimic, v.** *See* Imitate.
- Mindful**—heedful, attentive, observant, watchful, painstaking, considerate, studious, thoughtful. (Heedless, blind, insensible, thoughtless, careless.)
- Miscellaneous**—(*see* Medley and Simple)—mixed, composite, mongrel, heterogeneous, promiscuous, indiscriminate, motley. (Simple, homogeneous, uniform, single.)
- Mischief.** *See* Benefit and Malice.
- Miscreant**—caitiff, villain, ruffian, rascal, scoundrel, wretch, scapegrace, reprobate, recreant, prodigal.
- Miserable**—(*see* Morose)—wretched, woful, unhappy, woe-begone, cheerless, dejected, melancholy, hypochondriac, distressed. (Happy, jubilant, exultant, blessed.)
- Miserly**—(*see* Beneficent)—niggardly, avaricious, stingy, griping, penurious, grasping, covetous, greedy. (Prodigal, lavish, generous, profuse, bountiful.)
- Misery**—wretchedness, woe, desolation, despair, destitution, privation, want, beggary. (Bliss, felicity, satisfaction, happiness, abundance.)
- Misfortune.** *See* Calamity.
- Miss, v.**—lose, fail, mislay, slip, omit, miscarry. (Hit, win, gain, succeed, secure.)
- Mitigate**—moderate, soften, alleviate, mollify, temper, subdue, tranquillize, assuage, appease, still, calm, rebate. (Aggravate, exasperate, exacerbate, sharpen.)

- Moderate**, *adj.*—(*see* Extravagant)—sober, temperate, reasonable, measured, lenient, middling, smooth. (Extreme, violent, extraordinary, extravagant, passionate.)
- Modest**—(*see* Lascivious)—chaste, decorous, restrained, pure, delicate, refined, undefiled.
- Moist**—damp, wet, humid, dank, soaking, sodden, sloppy, dripping. (Dry, arid, parched, dusty, waterless.)
- Monotonous**—uniform, unvaried, invariable, even, undiversified, one-and-the-same. (Varied, multifarious, checkered.)
- Monstrous**—(*see* Enormous)—portentous, unsightly, prodigious, unnatural, gigantic, stupendous.
- Monument**. *See* Memorial.
- Mood**—(*see* Humor and Manner)—way, disposition, temperament, turn, grain, bent, bias, propensity.
- Morbid**—morbose, vitiated, tainted, contaminated, abnormal, unhealthy, sickly, diseased, corrupted. (Sound, hale, healthy, normal, well.)
- Morose**—(*see* Miserable)—sullen, gloomy, surly, crabbed, splenetic, cantankerous, glum, grim, peevish.
- Mortal**—fatal, deadly, lethal, human.
- Motion**—movement, procession, progress, proposition, overture, tender, action.
- Motionless**—moveless, quiescent, stationary, stagnant, fixed, inactive, lethargic, sluggish, still.
- Mount**—ascend, rise, climb, clamber, soar, tower, scale. (Descend, sink, fall, gravitate, alight, dismount.)
- Mournful**. *See* Doleful.
- Move**—(*see* Abet and March)—go, hie, budge, stir, shift.
- Multitude**—(*see* Gang)—crowd, throng, swarm, bevy, troop, host, mob, horde, crew, squad, shoal, herd, drove.
- Murder**. *See* Kill.
- Muse**. *See* Consider and Contemplate.
- Music**—strain, tune, melody, concert, symphony, harmony.
- Musty**—mouldy, rusty, mildewed, fusty, effete, stale, sour, fetid, grimy, snuffy, smutty, rotten.
- Mutilate**—deform, disfigure, maim, cripple, truncate, disable.
- Mutinous**—insurgent, seditious, turbulent, refractory, contumacious, recalcitrant. (Loyal, faithful, trusty, leal.)
- Mutual**—reciprocal, commutative, interchangeable, intercurrent, correlative.

Mysterious—(*see* Frank)—dark, obscure, secret, recondite, enigmatical, mystic, cabalistic, occult, cryptic, clandestine. (Open, express, above-board, public, plain, explicit.)

Mystify—mask, secrete, disguise, shade, curtain, eclipse, hood-wink. (Publish, proclaim, explain, expound, interpret.)

Naked—nude, divested, stripped, exposed, undressed, bare, bald, *en déshabille*. (Clad, invested, dighted, attired, robed.)

Name, *v.*—denominate, designate, entitle, style, term, call, christen, characterize, mark.

— *n.*—appellation, denomination, cognomen, reputation, character, fame, credit.

Narrate—(*see* Describe)—relate, rehearse, recount, tell, communicate.

Nasty. *See* Foul and Musty.

Nation—state, realm, nationality, commonwealth, body politic, public, society, people, clan, stock, race.

Native—indigenous, autochthonous, domestic, homely, vernacular, inborn, innate. (Foreign, outlandish, exotic.)

Natural—spontaneous, original, unpremeditated, normal, regular. (Unnatural, supernatural, monstrous, forced.)

Near. *See* Adjacent.

Necessary. *See* Indispensable.

Necessitate. *See* Compel.

Necessity—(*see* Need)—fate, requirement, compulsion, coercion, force, exigency.

Need, *n.*—(*see* Necessity)—want, penury, lack, privation, distress, destitution, poverty, indigence.

— *v.*—require, want, lack, desiderate, desire, starve.

Neglect, *v.*—disregard, overlook, pass by, let pass, slip, miss, omit, ignore. (Observe, attend, cultivate, utilize.)

— *n.*—(*see* Default)—carelessness, negligence, omission, failure, remissness, slight. (Attention, cultivation, utilization.)

Neighborhood—proximity, adjacency, contiguity, environs, purlieus, vicinage, confines, borderland. (Distance, remoteness, estrangement, foreignness, aloofness.)

Nervous—sensitive, irritable, susceptible, shaky, timorous, timid. (Firm, composed, resolute, robust, courageous, strong.)

New—(*see* Old)—fresh, recent, novel, young, vernal, untried, new-fangled. (Ancient, antique, venerable.)

News—tidings, intelligence, information, word, advice, communication, report.

Nice—(*see* Exact)—accurate, definite, precise, scrupulous, punctilious, savory, dainty, delicate. (Rough, rugged, coarse, husky, unbolted, unshapely, unpalatable.)

Nigh. *See* Adjacent.

Nimble. *See* Active.

Nobility—rank, quality, aristocracy, birth, patricians, peerage, greatness, grandeur. (Commonalty, democracy, populace, masses, mob, rabble, meanness, baseness.)

Noble—(*see* Abject and Contemptible)—high, elevated, exalted, illustrious, great, grand, precious, lofty. (Base, low, ignoble.)

Noise—sound, cry, outcry, din, clamor, clangor, uproar, tumult, row. (Silence, stillness, hush, repose, peace.)

Nonsensical. *See* Absurd and Irrational.

Notable—(*see* Distinguished)—obvious, prominent, remarkable, signal, striking, showy, glaring, salient. (Hidden, retired, obscure, unnoticed.)

Note, n.—(*see* Mark)—token, sign, indication, remark, comment, observation, stricture.

Noted. *See* Distinguished.

Notice, n.—advice, information, notification, intimation, warning, specification, intelligence.

— *v.*—mark, note, heed, observe, regard, advise, apprise, notify, signify, specify, intimate.

Notify—(*see* Notice)—publish, announce, report, declare.

Notion—(*see* Idea)—conception, apprehension, belief, opinion, sentiment, thought, view.

Notorious—conspicuous, obvious, infamous, public, prominent, opprobrious, scandalous.

Nourish—(*see* Foster)—nurture, feed, support, cherish, nurse, cultivate, tend. (Starve, famish, repress.)

Nourishment—food, diet, sustenance, nutriment, nutrition, subsistence, commons, board, fare.

Novel—(*see* New)—strange, rare, unused, unprecedented.

Noxious. *See* Harmless and Injurious.

Nullify. *See* Invalidate.

Nutrition. *See* Nourishment.

Obdurate. *See* Hard.

Obedient—complying, compliant, loyal, faithful, serviceable, submissive, dutiful, respectful, docile, teachable, amenable, tractable. (Disobedient, unruly, obstinate, insubordinate, refractory, contumacious, mutinous, seditious, incorrigible.)

Obese—(*see* Gaunt and Lean)—fat, corpulent, adipose, puffy, puffy, blowzy, bloated.

Obey—(*see* Comply)—follow, serve.

Object, *n.*—(*see* Design)—aim, end, purpose, goal, mark, butt. — *v.*—disapprove, oppose, take exception to, contravene, censure, impeach. (Assent, endorse, approve, commend.)

Obnoxious. *See* Harmless and Injurious.

Obscure. *See* Distinguished.

Obstinate. *See* Firm and Obedient.

Occasion—opportunity, opening, room, crisis, turn, juncture, conjuncture.

Offence—(*see* Attack)—assault, aggression, affront, misdeed, misdemeanor, transgression.

Offensive. *See* Injurious.

Office. *See* Business.

Offspring—(*see* Issue)—progeny, posterity, children, descendants.

Old—(*see* New)—ancient, antique, venerable, antiquated, aged, superannuated, senile, obsolete, old-fashioned. (Young, fresh, recent, novel.)

Omen—presage, prognostic, augury, auspice, harbinger, indication, precursor.

Opaque. *See* Dark.

Open—(*see* Frank)—candid, ingenuous. (Secret, sly, underhand.)

Opinion. *See* Notion.

Opinionated—self-conceited, egotistical, overweening, pert, forward, pragmatism, pretentious, priggish, arrogant. (Modest, diffident, shy, bashful, shame-faced.)

Oppose—counteract, clash, cross, interfere, conflict, withstand, thwart. (Concur, consent, comply, tolerate, yield.)

Option—choice, election, selection, preference, pick, predilection. (Rejection, repudiation, refusal.)

Order—(*see* Method)—regularity, arrangement, disposition, distribution.

Origin. *See* Cause.

Over—above, beyond, in excess of, exceeding. (Beneath, under, below, short of.)

Overbalance—outweigh, preponderate, predominate, prevail, exceed, overmatch.

Overbear—bear down, overwhelm, overpower, subdue, dominate, override, overrule.

Overbearing. *See* Haughty.

Overflow, *n.*—redundance, superabundance, superfluity, surcharge, drain, inundation, deluge.

Overrule—(*see* Overbear)—control, overawe, supersede, suppress.

Overspread—overrun, cover, overtake, diffuse, ravage.

Overturn—(*see* Establish)—invert, subvert, reverse, overset, transpose, overthrow. (Plant, settle.)

Overwhelm. *See* Overbear.

Pain—(*see* Enjoyment)—suffering, ache, pang, smart, twinge, twitch, sore, hurt, agony, anguish, dolor, sorrow, grief.

Pallid—(*see* Ghastly)—pale, wan, white, sallow, colorless, ghostly.

Part—portion, share, fraction, division, allotment, assignment. (Whole, integer, integrity, entirety.)

Particular—distinct, odd, singular, strange, special, peculiar, nice, fastidious. (General, universal, comprehensive.)

Patient—tolerant, passive, enduring, bearing, forbearing, submissive, meek. (Impatient, intolerant, resentful, hasty, choleric, irascible, querulous.)

Peace—quiet, stillness, silence, calm, hush, rest, lull, tranquillity, stagnation. (Bustle, storm, action, riot, trouble, uproar, agitation, turmoil, disturbance.)

Peaceable. *See* Calm.

Penetrate—bore, pierce, perforate, invade, insinuate itself, wriggle into.

Penetration—perforation, thoroughness, acuteness, acumen, subtlety, sharpness, discernment. (Dulness, bluntness, obtuseness, stupidity.)

People—(*see* Nation)—persons, folks, folk, nation, community, masses.

Perceive. *See* Discern and Distinguish.

Perception. *See* Notion.

Peril. *See* Danger.

Permit. *See* Admit and Hinder.

Persuade—induce, entice, allure, captivate, convince, fascinate, advise, prevail upon.

Physical—(*see* Material)—bodily, corporeal, sensible, tangible, sensuous, palpable. (Mental, spiritual, intellectual, psychological.)

Picture. *See* Design and Image.

Piteous. *See* Glad and Miserable.

Pitiless. *See* Merciful.

Pity. *See* Compassion.

Place, n.—spot, site, situation, station, position, location, locality.
—*v.*—fix, settle, station, order, arrange, dispose.

Plain, adj.—smooth, flat, obvious, manifest, evident, homely, common, uninteresting. (Striking, extraordinary, mysterious.)

Play. *See* Game.

Please—content, gratify, satisfy, indulge, comfort, pacify.

Pleasure. *See* Enjoyment.

Plentiful—abundant, profuse, prodigal, manifold, copious, lavish, excessive. (Scanty, scarce, few, rare.)

Poise—equalize, level, dress, balance, equate, trim, adjust, fit.

Positive. *See* Absolute.

Possessor—owner, master, proprietor, disposer, enjoyer.

Possible—doable, practical, practicable, workable. (Impossible, impracticable.)

Poverty. *See* Need.

Power. *See* Force.

Powerful—(*see* Effective)—forcible, strong, mighty. (Weak, impotent, futile.)

Praise. *See* Blame.

Prayer—request, petition, suit, entreaty, supplication, instance, demand, appeal, imploration.

Pretence—pretext, cover, allegation, blind, imposition, subterfuge.

Prevalent	{	—(<i>see</i> Common and Rare)—dominant, predominant, ruling, regnant, holding sway, general, epidemic, universal. (Isolated, declining, rare, seldom, exceptional, sporadic.)
Prevailing		

Prevent—(*see* Embarrass and Help)—obviate, preclude, interfere.

Previous—(*see* Subsequent)—before, earlier, preceding, antecedent, preparatory, preliminary. (Succeeding, posterior, after, later.)

Pride—(*see* Haughtiness)—dignity, vainglory, conceit, arrogance, vanity, loftiness, superciliousness. (Humility, lowliness, deference, self-abasement, meekness, submissiveness.)

Principally—(*see* Especially)—chiefly, mainly, mostly, essentially, paramountly. (Subordinately, inferiorly, subserviently, subalternly.)

Principle—(*see* Cause and Maxim)—ground, motive, tenet.

Privilege—favor, advantage, immunity, prerogative, exemption, right, claim.

Probity. *See* Deceit and Fraud.

Problematical. *See* Certain.

Prodigious. *See* Enormous.

Profession. *See* Business.

Proffer—offer, present, tender, bid, propose, submit, volunteer. (Refuse, reject, deny, waive, decline.)

Profligate. *See* Abandoned.

Profound. *See* Deep.

Profuse. *See* Plentiful.

Prolific. *See* Fertile.

Prolix—prolonged, protracted, tedious, tiresome, wordy, verbose, long-winded, involved. (Concise, succinct, brief, curt, short, laconic.)

Prominent. *See* Distinguished and Eminent.

Promiscuous. *See* Miscellaneous.

Prompt—(*see* Dilatory, Exact, and Ready)—quick, instant, ready, instantaneous, timely.

Prop, v.—(*see* Bear)—support, carry, sustain, hold, maintain, back, second, stay.

Propagate—disseminate, scatter, spread, diffuse, breed, increase, multiply, circulate, reproduce. (Annul, nullify, cancel, veto, invalidate.)

Proper—(*see* Becoming)—due, fit, meet, pertinent, appropriate, relevant, apt, befitting, suitable, just, bounden, incumbent. (Wrong, unbecoming, incongruous, impertinent.)

Prosper—(*see* Fail)—flourish, succeed, thrive, advance.

Prosperity—well-being, weal, welfare, thriving, good luck,

fortune, affluence. (Decline, retrogression, poverty, misfortune, disaster, adversity.)

Proxy—(*see* Factor)—deputy, substitute, vice, agent, delegate, representative, surrogate.

Prudence—carefulness, watchfulness, circumspection, providence, discretion, calculation, forethought. (Imprudence, temerity, indiscretion, rashness.)

Prurient—(*see* Lascivious)—itching, craving, hankering, lust-ing, longing, concupiscent, covetous. (Whole, self-centred, clean, saintly, holy, pure.)

Puerile—(*see* Manly)—boyish, juvenile, childish, infantile, faititious, weak, silly. (Mature, effective, efficient, robust.)

Punctilious—(*see* Exact and Nice)—formal, ceremonious, fastidious, crotchety.

Putrefy—rot, decompose, corrupt, decay, foul.

Puzzle, *v.* *See* Embarrass and Mystify. (Enlighten, explain, expound, interpret, elucidate.)

Quack—impostor, pretender, humbug, charlatan, mountebank, empiric. (Savant, professor, expert, scientist.)

Quaint—artful, curious, far-fetched, odd, antique, fanciful, whimsical. (Plain, regular, current, customary.)

Qualified—(*see* Capable)—competent, fitted, adapted.

Quality—attribute, endowment, virtue, gift, property, qualification, susceptibility.

Querulous—complaining, lamenting, grumbling, fretting, repining, mourning, lachrymose. (Patient, enduring, self-possessed.)

Question—(*see* Examination)—query, inquiry, interrogation, interrogatory, scrutiny, doubt, scepticism. (Answer, reply, rejoinder, response, retort.)

Quibble, *v.*—cavil, evade, equivocate, shuffle, prevaricate.

Quick. *See* Active.

Quote—cite, produce, adduce, exemplify, extract.

Rabid. *See* Insane.

Race, *n.*—course, run, pursuit, chace, hunt, match, career, enterprise, family, clan, house, ancestry, lineage, pedigree.

Rack, *v.*—torture, wring, harrow, torment, cruciate, agonize, distress, harass. (Console, soothe, comfort, gratify.)

Racy—(*see* Insipid)—spicy, pungent, flavored, smart, spirited, lively, fresh, vernacular. (Dull, heavy, flat, stale, gross.)

Radiance—splendor, brilliancy, glow, lustre, sheen, effulgence, illumination. (Darkness, obscurity, eclipse.)

Radical—organic, essential, inherent, inborn, inbred, innate, hereditary, constitutional, thorough, entire. (Extrinsic, accidental, adventitious, incidental.)

Rancid—(*see* Foul and Fulsome)—fetid, rank, strong-smelling, offensive. (Fragrant, fresh, sweet, aromatic.)

Rancor. *See* Affection and Enmity.

Rank—(*see* Method)—order, grade, scale, degree, dignity.

Ransack—rummage, explore, overhaul, pillage, plunder.

Ransom, v.—(*see* Deliver and Free)—restore, redeem, save.

Rant—bombast, fustian, inflation, verbosity, cant, drivel, untentiousness, oiliness, snivelling.

Rapacious—ravenous, extortionate, grasping, predaceous, predatory, voracious, greedy. (Generous, liberal, munificent, bountiful, content, satisfied.)

Rapt—carried away, transported, ravished, entranced, charmed, absorbed, ecstatic, dreamy, visionary.

Rapture—transport, ecstasy, ravishment, delight, bliss. (Moping, introspection, self-consciousness, brooding.)

Rare—(*see* Prevalent)—odd, scarce, singular, solitary, unique, sporadic. (General, universal, common, abundant.)

Rascal—knave, rogue, scamp, villain, scoundrel, vagabond, blackguard, cheat, sharper, swindler.

Rash. *See* Deliberate and Hasty.

Rate, v. *See* Estimate.

Ratify. *See* Confirm.

Rational—(*see* Absurd)—wise, sage, sound, sensible, judicious.

Ravage—(*see* Overspread)—desolate, despoil, destroy, waste.

Ravish—(*see* Charm)—seize, plunder, desecrate, abuse, fascinate, bewitch, transport, enchant.

Raze. *See* Abolish.

Reach—(*see* Accomplish)—attain, arrive at, touch, gain.

Ready—(*see* Dilatory)—prepared, ripe, apt, prompt, adroit, handy, alert, quick.

Real. *See* Actual.

Realize. *See* Accomplish and Effect.

Reap—(*see* Gain)—earn, glean, gather, obtain, win.

Reason, n.—(*see* Intellect, Cause, Judgment, and Design)—understanding, intelligence, induction, thought.

— *v.*—(*see* Argue)—infer, conclude, deduce.

Reasonable. *See* Absurd, Irrational, and Rational.

Rebellion—revolt, insurrection, rising, uprising, sedition, mutiny, *émeute*, tumult. (Loyalty, fealty, homage, allegiance, dutifulness, obedience, devotion.)

Recant. *See* Abjure.

Recede—retreat, retire, retrograde, withdraw, ebb, fall back.

Receive. *See* Accept and Admit.

Reception—receiving, receipt, acquisition, acceptance, welcome, greeting. (Refusal, rejection, snub, exclusion.)

Recess—retreat, ambuscade, retirement, niche, depth, vacation, intermission, indentation.

Recreation. *See* Game.

Redeem. *See* Deliver, Free, and Ransom.

Redress—(*See* Relief)—remedy, antidote, corrective, restoration, palliative, repair, remission, cure, reparation.

Reduce. *See* Diminish.

Refined—polished, polite, purified, thoroughbred, genteel, courtly, cultured. (Rough, gross, boorish, unwashed.)

Reflect. *See* Consider.

Reformation—amelioration, improvement, amendment, reform, reconstitution, reconstruction. (Corruption, degradation, deterioration, lapse, degeneracy, declension, decline.)

Refuge—asylum, retreat, resource, shelter, harbor, haven, covert, protection, resource, resort.

Refuse, v. *See* Accept and Admit.

— *n.* —dregs, dross, scum, lees, rubbish, leavings, remains, outcast, froth, trash, alloy, adhesion.

Refute. *See* Argue.

Regard, v.—(*see* Notice)—attend, esteem, estimate, prize.

Regret, n.—grief, sorrow, repining, penitence, remorse, repentance, lamentation.

Regular—orderly, ordinary, uniform, systematic, customary, uninterrupted, stated, established, cyclic. (Irregular, abnormal, errant, odd, anomalous, strange, aberrant.)

Regulate. *See* Adjust.

Reimburse—recoup, reinvest, rehabilitate, refund, repay, satisfy, indemnify.

Relevant. *See* Becoming and Proper.

Reliance—(*see* Faith)—dependence, leaning, trust.

Relief—(*see* Redress)—aid, assistance, help, succor, alleviation.

- Relinquish.** *See* Abandon and Leave.
Remedy—(*see* Redress)—specific.
Remorseless. *See* Cruel and Merciful.
Remote—distant, far, secluded, aloof, inaccessible.
Reproduce—(*see* Propagate)—imitate, refashion, reconstruct, represent, copy, revive.
Repudiate. *See* Acknowledge.
Repugnant. *See* Agreeable and Affectionate.
Repulsive. *See* Agreeable and Affectionate.
Respite, n.—reprieve, pause, interval, acquittal, discharge, release. (Condemnation, conviction, proscription.)
Revenge—(*see* Affection and Enmity)—vengeance, avengement, retaliation, vindictiveness, ruthlessness. (Forgiveness, pardon, grace, remission, absolution, amnesty.)
Revenue—receipts, returns, income, proceeds, profits, fruits, wealth, outcome, upshot, result.
Reverence, n. *See* Awe.
Revise—(*see* Correct)—review, improve, overhaul, remodel.
Revive—(*see* Reproduce)—restore, reinstate, reanimate, refresh, resuscitate, vivify, cheer, stimulate.
Rich—(*see* Fertile and Lean)—wealthy, affluent, abounding, opulent, gorgeous, superb.
Rival—(*see* Abettor)—antagonist, adversary, competitor.
Road—way, highway, route, direction, line, path, pathway, footway, course, march.
Roam—(*see* March)—ramble, peregrinate, wander, rove, stray, stroll, scamper, scour, traverse, wind, promenade.
Robust—stout, strong, sturdy, hardy, firm, sinewy, tough, doughty, stalwart, vigorous, energetic, hardy, adamant. (Weak, delicate, slim, slight, puny, feeble, frail, silly.)
Rout, v.—(*see* Beat)—smite, conquer.
Route. *See* Road.
Rude. *See* Grateful, Gruff, and Refined.
Rule, n.—(*see* Command)—sway, government, regulation, standard, test, guide, formula, law, precept.
Rumor—(*see* Fame)—report, news, bruit, publicity, circulation, promulgation, currency.
Ruthless. *See* Cruel and Merciful.
Sacred—hallowed, consecrated, dedicated, devoted, addicted, divine, holy, saintly. (Profane, secular, worldly, common.)

Safe—(*see* Harmless)—secure, impregnable, unassailable.

Sanction, v.—(*see* Confirm)—countenance, ratify, authorize, support, endorse.

Sane. *See* Insane and Rational.

Saucy—(*see* Insolent)—pert, petulant, impudent, forward, assuming, flippant, jaunty. (Modest, retiring, bashful, backward.)

Scandalize—shock, disgust, offend, calumniate, revolt, vilify, revile, defame, traduce, slander. (Raise the credit of, do credit to, honor, glorify, redound to the honor of.)

Scanty—(*see* Deficient, Gaunt, Lean, and Meagre)—scarce, sparse, deficient.

Scatter. *See* Accumulate.

Secret—(*see* Frank)—hidden, obscure, clandestine, underhand.

Seduce—decoy, abduct, deprave, lead astray, corrupt, debauch.

Sense—(*see* Idea and Knowledge)—perception, appreciation, feeling, sentiment, susceptibility, judgment, signification, import, meaning.

Sensible—perceptible, appreciative, judicious, prudent, sober, rational, reasonable. (Insensible, senseless, stupid, visionary, illusive, vain, chimerical, fantastic, imaginary.)

Settle. *See* Adjust.

Several. *See* Manifold.

Severe—stern, stringent, inexorable, rigorous, exacting, inflexible, grim.

Shake—tremble, shudder, shiver, quake, quiver.

Shallow—(*see* Deep)—superficial, thin, light.

Shame. *See* Disgrace.

Shameful—disgraceful, scandalous, outrageous, humiliating.

Shameless—immodest, impudent, indecent, indelicate, brazen.

Shape. *See* Form.

Share—lot, portion, allotment, division, quota, contingent.

Sharp. *See* Acute.

Shine. *See* Gleam.

Short—(*see* Prolix)—concise, curt, brief.

Show, v. *See* Argue and Indicate.

— *n.*—spectacle, exhibition, sight, representation.

Sick. *See* Morbid.

Sickness. *See* Disease.

- Significant**—expressive, important, material, serious, grave, weighty. (Insignificant, slight, paltry, trivial.)
- Signification**—(*see* Importance and Sense)—import, meaning, sense, drift, purport, aim, design.
- Silence**—stillness, hush, lull, muteness, taciturnity, reticence, suspense, pause. (Sound, noise, clamor, hurly-burly, twang, resonance, loquacity, jabber, garrulity, chatter, talk, speech, prate, jaw, twaddle.)
- Silent**—still, hushed, mute, mum, taciturn, reticent, reserved. (Talkative, gabby, garrulous, outspoken, loquacious.)
- Simile**—(*see* Figure and Image)—likeness, comparison, similitude, parallel.
- Simple**—single, uncompounded, plain, artless. (Complicate, complex, compounded, involved, intricate, entangled.)
- Simulate**—(*see* Act)—dissimulate, dissemble, pretend, personate.
- Sincere.** *See* Frank.
- Situation**—position, place, state, condition, predicament.
- Size**—bulk, magnitude, dimension, compass, content.
- Slavery.** *See* Freedom.
- Sleep**—slumber, rest, doze, drowse, nap, wink, nod.
- Sleepy**—somnolent, drowsy, heavy, lethargic, dreary. (Wakeful, observant, watchful, vigilant, alert, circumspect.)
- Slow.** *See* Dilatory.
- Smell**—fragrance, odor, perfume, scent, flavor, twang.
- Smooth.** *See* Even.
- Soak**—drench, imbrue, steep, moisten, saturate.
- Social**—(*see* Friendly)—companionable, clubbable, convivial.
- Soft**—(*see* Hard)—pliant, easy, yielding, supple.
- Solicit.** *See* Beg.
- Solitary**—lone, lonely, single, isolate, insular. (Swarmed, crowded, thronged.)
- Sorry**—(*see* Glad)—grieved, pained, regretful.
- Soul**—(*see* Intellect)—spirit, mind, thought, will, reason, understanding.
- Sound, *adj.*** *See* Insane and Rational.
— *n.* *See* Silence.
- Space**—room, extension, area, compass, dimension.
- Sparse.** *See* Deficient and Scanty.
- Speak**—say, pronounce, tell, express, converse, talk, blab.
- Special.** *See* Particular.

Spend. *See* Accumulate.

Sporadic. *See* Prevalent.

Spread. *See* Accumulate and Extend.

Spring—(*see* Cause)—fountain, source, well, font, head, origin.

Staff—(*see* Prop)—stave, cane, stick, stay.

Stagger—reel, totter, waver, flounder, quake, roll, toss, pitch.

Stain. *See* Blemish.

State—(*see* Nation and Situation)—commonwealth, realm, kingdom, empire.

Sterile. *See* Fertile.

Stifle—choke, suffocate, smother, throttle, muffle.

Stormy—(*see* Calm)—tumultuous, uproarious, noisy.

Straight—(*see* Crooked)—direct, right, forward, front. (*Bent, twisted, gnarled, tortuous.*)

Strait, adj.—narrow, cramped, confined, crushed, tight-laced, limited. (*Broad, wide, large, liberal, free, expansive.*)

Stranger—alien, foreigner, outsider, unknown. (*Friend, neighbor, fellow-citizen, fellow-countryman.*)

Strengthen. *See* Confirm.

Strong. *See* Able, Powerful, and Robust.

Stupid. *See* Dull.

Subject, adj.—(*see* Exempt)—inferior, subordinate, liable to.

Subsequent—(*see* Previous)—following, later, posterior.

Substantial—solid, durable, enduring, lasting, firm, material. (*Insubstantial, flimsy, light, slight, fantastic.*)

Suit. *See* Accommodate, Adopt, and Fit.

Superficial—(*see* Deep)—shallow, showy, slight, flimsy. (*Thorough, solid, substantial, profound, unfathomable.*)

Superfluous. *See* Indispensable.

Surround. *See* Bound.

Sustain. *See* Bear and Prop.

Symmetry—proportion, balance, harmony, grace, congruity, concord, fitness. (*Contradiction, incongruity, discord.*)

Sympathy. *See* Compassion.

System. *See* Method.

Systematic. *See* Regular.

Take—(*see* Give)—lift, seize, assume.

Talkative. *See* Silent.

Taste—(*see* Insipid)—flavor, relish, savor, smack, sip.

Tax—custom, toll, duty, excise, impost, tariff, assessment, rate.

- Tease**—taunt, tantalize, provoke, sting, irritate, fret, gall, vex.
- Temporary**—fleeting, passing, transient, transitory. (Permanent, perennial, enduring, everlasting, sempiternal.)
- Tenacious.** *See* Brittle.
- Tendency.** *See* Drift.
- Tenet.** *See* Belief.
- Term**—terminus, limit, march, demarcation, boundary, period, designation, appellation.
- Territory**—domain, dominion, ground, soil, country.
- Thankful.** *See* Agreeable and Grateful.
- Thankless.** *See* Grateful.
- Thaw**—melt, dissolve, liquefy. (Freeze, harden, congeal, crystallize.)
- Theatrical**—dramatic, showy, stagey, ostentatious, pompous.
- Theft**—robbery, plunder, spoliation, depredation.
- Theme**—subject, topic, text, thesis, essay, subject-matter.
- Theory.** *See* Hypothesis.
- Therefore**—accordingly, consequently, agreeably, thereto, thence, hence.
- Thick**—dense, close, compact, solid, crass.
- Thin.** *See* Scanty and Superficial.
- Think.** *See* Consider.
- Thorough.** *See* Superficial.
- Thought.** *See* Idea and Sense.
- Thoughtful**—considerate, contemplative, studious, reflective, provident, grave, pensive, absorbed.
- Thoughtless**—(*see* Bold, Foolhardy, and Vacant)—careless, heedless, unconcerned, inconsiderate.
- Tie, v.**—(*see* Embarrass and Unite)—bind, join, connect, unite, oblige, restrain.
- *n.* — band, juncture, ligament, ligature, bond, obligation, restraint, fetter, trammel, clog, chain, shackle.
- Time**—duration, season, period, era, age, date, span, spell.
- Tolerate.** *See* Admit, Accord, and Comply.
- Top**—summit, apex, acme, crown, head, climax, surface. (Bottom, base, foundation.)
- Tortuous.** *See* Crooked and Straight.
- Torture.** *See* Pain.
- Touching**—(*see* Harsh)—tender, moving, affecting, pathetic.
- Tractable.** *See* Gentle and Obedient.

Trade. *See* Business.

Traditional—(*see* New)—transmitted, traditionary, legendary, historic, antiquated, second-hand, exploded.

Traffic. *See* Business.

Trammel. *See* Tie.

Tranquil. *See* Calm.

Transaction. *See* Business.

Trash—(*see* Refuse)—twaddle, nonsense, rubbish.

Travel, n. *See* Excursion.

Treacherous. *See* Faithful.

Trite. *See* Common and New.

Triumph. *See* Achievement.

Trivial. *See* Significant.

True—(*see* Actual and Faithful)—upright, veracious, correct.

Tumultuous. *See* Calm.

Tune—tone, strain, air, melody, concord, harmony, unison, concert.

Turbid. *See* Foul.

Type. *See* Figure.

Tyro—novice, beginner, learner, apprentice.

Ugly. *See* Beautiful.

Umbrage. *See* Anger.

Umpire—arbiter, arbitrator, referee, referendary, censor, judge.

Unanimity—(*see* Conflict and Tune)—concord, harmony, unity. (Discord, jar, wrangle, controversy.)

Unanimous—(*see* Friendly)—concordant, harmonious, allied, confederate.

Unbridled—(*see* Modest)—wanton, unrestrained, undisciplined.

Uncertain. *See* Certain.

Uncivil. *See* Harsh and Refined.

Unclean. *See* Foul.

Uncommon. *See* Rare.

Unconcerned—(*see* Calm and Cold)—careless, indifferent, apathetic, free, unembarrassed. (Anxious, troubled, worried, perplexed, implicated, agitated.)

Uncouth. *See* Beautiful and Graceful.

Uncover. *See* Conceal.

Under—(*see* Over)—inferior, below, beneath, subordinate.

Understanding. *See* Intellect and reason.

- Undertake**—(*see Engage*)—take over, assume, embark in, promise.
- Undo**—unmake, reverse, untie, destroy.
- Uneasy.** *See Calm and Easy.*
- Unequal.** *See Equal and Even.*
- Unequaled**—(*see Common and Rare*)—unique, matchless, peerless, unprecedented, unrivalled.
- Unfit.** *See Proper.*
- Unfortunate.** *See Fortunate.*
- Ungainly.** *See Beautiful.*
- Unhappy.** *See Cheerful and Glad.*
- Uniform.** *See Regular.*
- Uninterrupted**—(*see Continual and Desultory*)—constant, continuous, perpetual, unceasing, incessant, endless. (Interrupted, intermittent, irregular.)
- Union**—(*see Association, Combination, and Unanimity*)—junction, alliance, league, confederation.
- Unique**—(*see Common and Rare*)—unprecedented, *sui generis*.
- Unite**—join, attach, affix, bind, clinch, combine, incorporate, amalgamate, embody, blend, merge, fuse, coalesce. (Disjoin, split, decompose, disintegrate, dissolve, analyze.)
- Universal.** *See Common and Rare.*
- Unlimited.** *See Absolute.*
- Unreasonable.** *See Absurd, Irrational, and Rational.*
- Unrivalled**—(*see Common and Rare*)—matchless, unequalled.
- Unroll.** *See Conceal.*
- Unruly.** *See Obedient.*
- Unusual.** *See Common and Rare.*
- Uphold.** *See Bear and Prop.*
- Upright**—(*see Crooked and Fair*)—vertical, perpendicular, erect, straightforward, square, just, fair, equitable, honorable. (Prone, horizontal, oblique, wry, away, twisted, squint.)
- Uprightness**—(*see Deceit*)—perpendicularity, erectness, straightforwardness. (Flatness, squatness, obliquity, perversion, crookedness, squintness.)
- Urge.** *See Abet and Embolden.*
- Urgent**—(*see Imperative*)—pressing, instant, immediate, importunate.
- Usage**—(*see Custom and Manner*)—habitude, practice.

Use—(*see* Custom)—utilization, elaboration, culture, employment, exploitation.

Useful. *See* Advantageous.

Useless. *See* Advantageous.

Usual. *See* Common.

Usurp. *See* Appropriate.

Utmost—farthest, furthest, remotest, most distant, uttermost, ultimate, greatest, extreme, highest.

Utter, adj.—extreme, excessive, sheer, mere, pure.

Utter, v. *See* Speak.

Utterly—totally, wholly, completely, altogether, entirely, quite, unqualifiedly. (Partially, partly, to a certain extent.)

Vacant—vacuous, empty, void, unfilled, untenanted, deserted, thoughtless, unthinking. (Filled, occupied, replenished, furnished, stocked, stuffed, crammed, stored supplied.)

Vagrant, adj.—itinerant, roving, rambling, migrating, nomadic, straying, deviating, erring, wandering.

—*n.*—wanderer, tramp, rover, vagabond, nomad, rogue. (Settler, dweller, householder.)

Vague—(*see* Certain)—dim, undefined, blurred, confused.

Vain. *See* Effective.

Valiant. *See* Audacity and Bold.

Valid. *See* Able, Effective, and Robust.

Valor. *See* Audacity.

Value, v. *See* Estimate.

Vanish—disappear, dissolve, fade, melt, evaporate, pass away.

Vanity—(*see* Pride)—emptiness, pretence, hollowness, affectedness, conceit, air, coxcombry, mountebankery, vainglory, elation, ostentation, pomp. (Solidity, substance, worth, modesty, reserve.)

Vapid. *See* Insipid.

Vapor—fume, smoke, mist, steam, fog, gas, air, ether.

Variable. *See* Changeable.

Variety. *See* Class and Differ.

Vast. *See* Enormous.

Vaunt—boast, brag, puff, flourish, strut, swagger, crack, vapor, exult, chuckle, swell.

Venerable—(*see* Old)—reverend, august, dignified, sacred.

Venial—(*see* Heinous)—pardonable, excusable, defensible, justifiable. (Unpardonable, etc.)

Venom—(*see* Malice)—poison, virus, contagion, infection.

Venture, *n.* *See* Chance, Danger, and Enterprise.

— *v.* *See* Hazard.

Veracity—(*see* Faith and Deceit)—truth, trustworthiness, credibility, authenticity.

Verbal—oral, literal, spoken, unwritten.

Verdict—(*see* Decision and Judgment)—sentence, decree, finding.

Vexation—(*see* Enjoyment)—chagrin, disappointment, irritation, mortification.

Vibrate—oscillate, rock, swing, wag, waggle, bob, wobble, fluctuate, flounder, totter, wave, undulate.

Vice—(*see* Crime and Default)—immorality, laxity, depravity, pollution, corruption, profligacy, frailty.

Vicious—(*see* Bad, Godly, and Good)—sinful, wicked, iniquitous, immoral, criminal, corrupt, depraved, dissolute, demoralized.

Victim—prey, sacrifice, dupe, gull, cull.

Victuals. *See* Nourishment.

View—vision, sight, regard, survey, glimpse, prospect.

Violent. *See* Gentle and Loud.

Virtuous. *See* Bad, Godly, Good, and Vicious.

Vision—(*see* Ghost and View)—phantom, phantasm, spectre, apparition.

Voluptuary—sensualist, epicure, glutton, gourmand, libertine, debauchee, rake, epicurean.

Vote—voice, election, suffrage, preference.

Vouch—avow, aver, depose, depone, assert, affirm, predicate, declare, profess, pronounce, attest, adjure.

Wait—(*see* Linger)—tarry, stay, bide, halt, procrastinate.

Wait for—expect, look forward to, contemplate, anticipate, watch.

Wakeful—(*see* Sleepy)—vigilant, observant, watchful.

Wander. *See* Roam.

Want. *See* Need.

Wary—(*see* Bold)—cautious, circumspect, prudent.

Wash—(*see* Blot and Contaminate)—cleanse, rinse, wipe, purge, mop, sponge, lave, purify, clarify, refine. (Dirty, soil, stain, smear, daub, blur.)

Waste, *v.*—(*see* Deface and Dwindle)—squander, dissipate, lavish, abuse, pervert.

Wasteful. *See* Economical.

Wave, n.—billow, swell, surge, ripple, roller, breaker, surf
white horse, undulation, heave.

Way. *See* Design, Method, and Road.

Weak. *See* Able, Effective, and Robust.

Weaken. *See* Invalidate.

Wearisome. *See* Lively.

Weary. *See* Jade.

Weight. *See* Lightness.

Well-being—(*see* Happiness)—comfort, prosperity.

Whole, n.—(*see* Part)—totality, integrity, ensemble, integration.

Wicked. *See* Bad.

Will, n.—(*see* Affection)—volition, intention, bent, determination, voluntariness, wish, desire.

Willingly—voluntarily, spontaneously, freely, heartily, gladly.
(Unwillingly, grudgingly, aversely.)

Win. *See* Gain.

Winning. *See* Agreeable.

Wisdom. *See* Folly and Knowledge.

Wit—(*see* Genius and Humor)—sharpness, acumen, *esprit*.

Wonder, v.—marvel, admire, be surprised, be amazed, be astonished, be astounded, be dumfounded.

—*n.*—marvel, miracle, prodigy, omen, portent.

Word. *See* Figure, Meaning, and Term.

Worthless—(*see* Substantial)—pithless, useless, valueless.

Writer—penman, scribe, scribbler, scrivener, author.

Wrong. *See* Bad, Crooked, and Proper.

Yawn—open, gape, chink, crack, split, be weary, be drowsy, be sleepy.

Yearn—(*see* Desire)—crave, long, hanker after, pine.

Yell—roar, shout, bawl, halloo, bellow, howl, scream, whoop, shriek, squall.

Yellow—aureate, golden, flavous, fallow, fulvous, sallow, tawny, jaundiced, cream-colored.

Yelp—(*see* Growl and Yell)—yap, growl, yarr, yawl, snarl.

Yet—but, however, besides, nevertheless, notwithstanding, still, ultimately, at last, so far, thus far.

Yield. *See* Abandon, Abdicate, Accede, and Acquiesce.

Yielding. *See* Obedient and Obstinate.

Yoke, n. *See* Tie.

Yore. *See* Old.

Young. *See* New and Old.

Youth—boy, lad, young man, juvenile, juvenility, adolescence, minority.

Youthful. *See* Old.

Zeal. *See* Enthusiasm.

Zealous—(*see* Eager and Hearty)—studious, ardent.

Zest—savoriness, relish, gusto, flavor, pungency, sharpness, toothsome-ness. (Insipidity, dulness, mawkishness, disgust.)

FORMS OF ADDRESS—ENGLISH, FRENCH, AND GERMAN.

Titles are fixed forms of expressions of respect originally spontaneous.

(a) ENGLISH; (b) FRENCH; (c) GERMAN.

[In the case of each form of address—English, French, or German—the superscription comes first, and then follows the address proper at the beginning of the letter.]

1. *President of the United States* :—

- (a) 'To His Excellency — —, President of the United States.'
'Sir', or 'Dear Sir'.

2. *President of any other Republic* :—

- (a) 'To the Illustrious President of the Republic —.'
'Illustrious President.'
(b) 'A Monsieur le Président de la République de —.'
'Monsieur le Président.'
(c) 'Dem Hochwohlgebornen Präsidenten der Republik —.'
'Hochgebietender Herr!'

3. *Emperor or King* :—

- (a) 'To the King's Most Excellent Majesty.'
'Sire', or 'May it please Your Majesty'.
(b) 'A Sa Majesté l'Empereur' (or 'le Roi').
'Sire', or 'Majesté'.
(c) 'Seiner Majestät dem Deutschen Kaiser' (und 'Könige').
'Allerdurchlauchtigster, Grossmächtigster Kaiser'

(und König), Allergnädigster Kaiser (König) und Herr!

4. *Empress or Queen* :—

- (a) 'To the Queen's Most Excellent Majesty.'
'Madam,' or 'May it please Your Majesty'.
- (b) 'A Sa Majesté l'Impératrice' (or 'la Reine').
'Madame,' or 'Votre Majesté'.
- (c) 'Ihrer Majestät der (Deutschen Kaiserin und) Königin von (Preussen).'
'Allerdurchlauchtigste, Grossmächtigste (Kaiserin und) Königin, Allergnädigste (Kaiserin) Königin und Frau!'

5. *Imperial or Royal Prince* :—

- (a) 'To His Royal Highness Prince' (Christian-name).
If a Duke—'To His Royal Highness the Duke of —'.
'Sir.' Refer to as 'Your Royal Highness'.
- (b) 'A Son Altesse Impériale (or 'Royale') — le Prince —'.
'Monseigneur,' or 'Altesse Impériale' (or 'Royale').
- (c) If Crown Prince—'Seiner (Kaiserlichen und) Königlichen Hoheit dem Kronprinzen von —'.
'Durchlauchtigster Kronprinz, Gnädigster Kronprinz und Herr!'
If not Crown Prince—'Seiner (Kaiserlichen und) Königlichen Hoheit, dem Prinzen (Christian-name) von —'.
'Durchlauchtigster Prinz, Gnädigster Prinz und Herr!'

6. *Imperial or Royal Princess* :—

- (a) 'To Her Royal Highness the Princess' (Christian-name).
If a Duchess—'To Her Royal Highness the Duchess of —'.
'Madam.' Refer to as 'Your Royal Highness'.

- (b) 'A Son Altesse Impériale (or 'Royale') — la Princesse — !'
 'Madame', or 'Altesse Impériale' (or 'Royale').
- (c) 'Ihrer (Kaiserlichen und) Königlichen Hoheit der Kronprinzessin (or 'Frau Prinzessin') von —.'
 'Durchlauchtigste Kronprinzessin (or 'Prinzessin'), Gnädigste Kronprinzessin (or 'Prinzessin') und Frau !'

In Germany the title 'Frau' is given even to an unmarried Princess.

7. *Other Princes of the Blood :—*

- (a) 'To His (or Her) Royal Highness.'
 'Royal Highness.'
- (b) 'A Son Altesse le —'.
 'Monseigneur', or 'Altesse Sérénissime'.
- (c) 'An Seine Durchlaucht den Fürsten von —'.
 'Durchlauchtigster (or 'Hochgeborner') Fürst !'

8. *One who has received the title of Prince :—*

- (a and b) 'Prince.'
 (c) 'Fürst.'

9. *Duke :—*

- (a) 'To His Grace the Duke of —'.
 'My Lord Duke', or 'May it please Your Grace'.
- (b) 'A Monsieur le Duc de —'.
 'Monsieur le Duc —.'
- (c) If a Grand-duke—'Seiner Königlichen Hoheit dem Grossherzog von —'.
 'Durchlauchtigster Grossherzog, Gnädigster Grossherzog und Herr !'

If a ruling Duke or Prince—'Seiner Hoheit dem Herzog von —'.
 'Durchlauchtigster Herzog (or 'Fürst'), Gnädigster Herzog (or 'Fürst') und Herr !'

If merely titular Duke or Prince—'Seiner Durchlaucht dem Herzog (or 'Fürsten', 'Prinzen') von —'.
 'Durchlauchtigster Herzog (or 'Fürst', 'Prinz') !'

10. *Duchess* :—

- (a) 'To Her Grace the Duchess of ____.'
'Madam.' Refer to as 'Your Grace'.

A Duke's daughter is addressed as 'The Right Hon. Lady (Christian-name and surname)', or 'The Lady (Christian-name and surname)'. Begin 'Madam'. Refer to as 'Your Ladyship'.

If married to a Peer, she is addressed according to her husband's rank.

A Duke's eldest son takes his father's second title, and is addressed as 'Marquess' or 'Earl'. The younger sons are styled each 'Lord', and his wife 'Lady'.

- (b) 'A Madame la Duchesse de ____.'
'Madame la Duchesse.'

- (c) If a Grand-duchess—'Ihrer Königlichen Hoheit der Grossherzogin von ____'.

'Durchlauchtigste Grossherzogin, Gnädigste Grossherzogin und Herrin!'

If a ruling Duchess or Princess—'Ihrer Hoheit der Herzogin von ____'.

'Durchlauchtigste Herzogin (or 'Fürstin', 'Prinzessin')!'

If merely titular Duchess or Princess—'Ihrer Durchlaucht der Herzogin (or 'Fürstin', 'Prinzessin') von ____'.

'Durchlauchtigste Herzogin (or 'Fürstin', 'Prinzessin')!'

In Germany married ladies receive the same titles as their husbands. If, however, claiming a higher title by birth, they receive the higher title.

11. *Marquess or Marchioness* :—

- (a) 'To the Most Honorable the Marquess (or Marchioness) of ____'.

'My Lord Marquess', or 'Madam'. Refer to as 'Your Lordship' or 'Your Ladyship'.

A Marquess's eldest son takes his father's second title, and is addressed as an Earl or Count.

- (b) 'A Monsieur le Marquis', or 'A Madame la Marquise'.
 'Monsieur le Marquis', or 'Madame la Marquise'.

12. *Earl or Count, Viscount, or Baron* :—

- (a) 'To the Right Hon. the Earl of ____.'
 'To the Right Hon. the Lord Viscount of ____.'
 'To the Right Hon. Lord ____.'
 'My Lord.' Refer to as 'Your Lordship'.
- (b) 'A Monsieur le Comte (Vicomte, or Baron) de ____.'
 'Monsieur le Comte (Vicomte, or Baron) de ____'.
- (c) In case of a Count—'Seiner Hochgeboren dem Herrn Grafen von ____'.
 'Hochgeborener Herr, Hochzuverehrender Herr Graf!'
 In case of a Countess—'Ihrer Hochgeboren der Frau Gräfin von ____'.
 'Hochgeborene Frau, Hochzuverehrende Frau Gräfin!'
 If not married—'Ihrer Hochgeboren der Comtesse (Christian-name) von ____'.
 'Hochgeborene Comtesse!'
 In case of a 'Freiherr' or Baron—'Seiner Hochwohlgeboren dem Herrn Freiherrn (or 'Baron') von ____'.
 'Hochwohlgeborener Herr, Hochzuverehrender Herr Freiherr (or 'Baron')!'

13. *Baronet or Knight* :—

- (a) 'To Sir (Christian-name and surname), Bart.'
 'Sir.'
 In case of a Baronet's wife—'Lady (surname)'.
 'Madame.' Refer to as 'Your Ladyship'.
- (b) 'A Monsieur le Baronet (or 'Chevalier') de ____'.
 'Monsieur le Baronet' (or 'Chevalier').
- (c) In case of one bearing the title of nobility 'von'—
 'Seiner Hochwohlgeboren dem Herrn von ____'.
 'Hochwohlgeborener Herr, Hochzuverehrender Herr von ____'!

14. *Minister, Ambassador, Governor, General, etc.* :—

- (a) In case of a U. S. Minister to a foreign court—‘His Excellency ———, U. S. Minister to ———’.
‘Sir’, or ‘Dear Sir’.

In case of the Governor of a State—‘His Excellency ———, Governor of ———’.

In case of a Minister of the British Government—name of the Minister, with title according to rank—(thereafter) ‘H. B. M.’s Minister Resident, ———’.

In case of an Ambassador—‘To His Excellency (name, with title according to personal rank), H. B. M.’s Ambassador and Plenipotentiary’.

‘Sir,’ or ‘My Lord’ (according to personal rank).

In case of the Governor of a British Colony—‘To His Excellency (name, with title according to rank), Governor of ———’.

Begin according to rank, and refer to as ‘Your Excellency’.

In case of a United States Senator—‘Hon. ———, U. S. Senator’.

In case of a Member of the House of Representatives—‘Hon. ———, M.C.’.

In case of an untitled Member of Parliament—‘The Hon. ———, M.P.’.

In case of an Officer in the Army or Navy—the professional rank is prefixed to the personal—‘General ———’; ‘Admiral ———’; ‘Col. ———’.

- (b) ‘A Son Excellence Monsieur le Ministre (Ambassadeur, Gouverneur, Amiral, Général, Président) ———’.
‘Excellence, Monsieur le Ministre (Maréchal l’Ambassadeur, etc.)’.

15. *Judge, etc.* :—

- (a) (1) *American*—‘Hon. ———’.

‘Sir’, or ‘Dear Sir’.

- (2) *English or Irish*—‘To the Hon. Sir ———’ (if a knight), or ‘The Hon. Mr. Justice ———’.

‘Sir.’

On the bench addressed as ‘My Lord’, and referred to as ‘Your Lordship’.

Lord Chief Justice—‘To the Right Hon. the Lord Chief Justice’.

‘My Lord.’

Judge of County Court—‘To His Honor Judge ——’.

On the bench referred to as ‘Your Honor’.

(3) *Scottish Judge*—‘To the Hon. Lord ——’.

‘My Lord.’ Refer to as ‘Your Lordship’.

Lord Advocate—‘The Right Hon. the Lord Advocate’, or, in strict official documents, ‘Her Majesty’s Advocate for Scotland’.

‘Sir’, but, more usually, ‘My Lord’.

(b) ‘A Monsieur ——, Juge ——.’

‘Monsieur le Juge.’

(c) In case of a King’s Privy Councillor in office—‘Seiner Excellenz dem Königlichen Wirklichen Geheimen Rath’.

‘Euer Excellenz!’

In case of a Privy ‘Hof-Rath’—‘Seiner Hochwohlgeboren dem Königlichen Geheimen Hof-Rath’.

‘Euer Hochwohlgeboren!’

16. *Lord Mayor of London, York, or Dublin* :—

‘To the Right Hon. the Lord Mayor of ——.’

‘My Lord Mayor.’ Refer to as ‘Your Lordship’.

His wife, styled ‘Lady Mayoress’, is personally addressed as ‘Your Ladyship’.

Mayor of other cities in Great Britain :—

‘To the Right Worshipful the Mayor of ——.’

‘Sir.’ Refer to as ‘Your Worship’.

Mayor of an American city :—

‘Honorable ——’.

‘Sir’, or ‘Dear Sir’.

17. *The Pope* :—

‘To His Holiness Pope ——.’

‘Holy Father.’ Refer to as ‘Your Holiness’.

18. *Cardinal*.—

- (a) 'To His Eminence (Christian-name) Cardinal (surname).'
'Eminence,' or 'Most Eminent'.
- (b) 'A Son Altesse Eminentissime', or 'A Son Eminence le Cardinal'.
'Altesse Eminentissime', or 'Eminence'.

19. *Archbishop*.—

- (a) *In America*—'The Most Reverend ———'.
'Sir.'
In England—'The Most Rev. His Grace the Lord Archbishop of ———'.
In Ireland—'The Most Rev. the Archbishop of ———'.
'My Lord Archbishop.' Refer to as 'Your Grace'.
- (b) 'A Sa Grandeur Monseigneur l'Archevêque de ———'.
'Monseigneur.'
- (c) If also Prince—'An den Hochwürdigsten, Durchlauchtigsten Fürsten (Erzbischof) von ———'.
'Hochwürdigster, Durchlauchtigster Herr Fürst (Erzbischof) !'
If not Prince—'An den Hochwürdigsten und Hochgeborenen Erzbischof von ———'.
'Hochwürdigster, Hochwohlgeborener Erzbischof !'

20. *Bishop*.—

- (a) *In America*—'The Right Rev. ———, D.D.', or
'The Right Rev. Bishop ———'.
In England—'The Rev. the Lord Bishop of ———'.
'My Lord Bishop.' Refer to as 'Your Lordship'.
- (b) 'A Sa Grandeur Monseigneur l'Evêque de ———'.
'Monseigneur.'
- (c) 'Seiner Bischöflichen Hochwürden dem Herrn Bischof von ———'.
'Hochwürdigster Herr Bischof !'

21. *Dean*.:—

- (a) 'The Very Reverend the Dean of ____.'
'Very Rev. Sir.'
- (b) 'A Monsieur le Doyen de ____.'
'Monsieur le Doyen.'
- (c) 'Seiner Hochwürden dem Herrn Dechant von ____.'
'Ew. Hochwürden !'

22. *Archdeacon*.:—

- 'The Venerable the Archdeacon of ____.'
'Venerable Sir.'

23. *Clergyman*.:—

- (a) *In America*—'Rev. ____', or 'Rev. ____, D.D.'
or 'Rev. ____, S.T.D.', or 'Rev. Dr. ____'.
In England—'The Rev. ____'.
- (b) 'Au Très-Révérend Monsieur ____.'
'Révérend Monsieur ____.'
- (c) 'An den Hochwürdigen Pfarrer (Kaplan zu ____)—____.'
'Hochwürdiger Herr !'

24. *Physician or Surgeon*.:—

- '____, M.D.', or
'Dr. ____'.

25. *A Scholar who has achieved distinction in some special department of knowledge, or a Professor in any institution of learning authorized to confer degrees*.:—

- 'Prof. ____.'

But this title should not be applied indiscriminately to all schoolmasters.

26. *Any one holding a Doctor's degree, LL.D., Ph.D., or M.D., may be addressed as*.:—

- 'Dr. ____.'

27. *Magistrate, Lawyer, Alderman*.:—

- '____, Esq.'

28. *Gentleman* :—

(a) '— —, Esq.'

'Sir' (or 'Dear Sir', or 'My Dear Sir').

A business firm, or two or more gentlemen, are addressed as 'Messrs. —'.

'Sirs', 'Dear Sirs', or 'Gentlemen'.

(b) 'Monsieur, Monsieur —.'

'Monsieur.'

(c) 'Seiner Wohlgeboren dem Herrn —.'

'Geehrter Herr !' 'Hochgeehrter Herr !' 'Werther Herr !' or 'Lieber Herr !'

29. *Married Lady* :—

(a) 'Mrs. — —.'

'Madam', or 'Dear Madam'.

(b) 'Madame —.'

'Madame.'

(c) 'Ihrer Wohlgeboren der Frau —.'

'Geehrte Frau !'

30. *Unmarried Lady* :—

(a) 'Miss — —.'

'Madam', or 'Dear Madam', or 'Dear Miss —'.

Two or more young ladies are addressed as 'The Misses —'.

'Mesdames.'

(b) 'Mademoiselle —.'

'Mademoiselle.'

(c) 'Fräulein —.'

'Geehrtes Fräulein !'

WRITING FOR THE PRESS.

A FEW SUGGESTIONS TO BEGINNERS.

1. Write on sheets of paper of a size the most convenient to handle and read. The best, perhaps, is commercial note, which, in half-sheets, measures about five inches by eight. Sheets which are much larger than this are difficult to read, troublesome to mail, and cumbrous on the printer's case.

2. Write on only one side of the sheet. This rule is an important one, and should not be disregarded.

3. Always use ink. A manuscript written with a pencil has small chance of being read.

4. Write plainly. And especially write all proper names in characters which cannot be mistaken. Whether or not an illegible handwriting is an indication of genius will have little influence with an editor who has no time for deciphering hieroglyphics. Every manuscript should be so plainly written that it can be read without any more expenditure of labor than is required in the reading of a printed sheet.

5. Leave a generous margin at the left-hand side of the sheet, and also plenty of space between the lines for the insertion of all needful corrections.

6. The matter of punctuation should not be entirely neglected. The meaning of a sentence often depends upon the placing of the right marks in the right place.

7. Pay careful attention to the arrangement of the parts of the article into paragraphs.

8. Write your name and address at the top of the first page, instead of at the end of the manuscript or on the back of the sheet. As your name is probably unknown to the editor, write it in full, without any flourishes, and so plainly that the clerk who returns the manuscript will have no difficulty in deciphering it.

9. Number the pages of the manuscript.

10. The sheets should be left loose, or only lightly fastened together at the upper left-hand corner. The childish device of

binding them together with ribbons or in some other fanciful manner is folly, and will not increase the editor's appreciation of your literary efforts.

11. *Never* roll the manuscript. Another abomination is the separate folding of each sheet as if it comprised a distinct article, thus obliging the editor to unfold probably several pieces before he finds the beginning of your contribution. If practicable, neither roll nor fold, but send the sheets flat.

12. It is generally better that your brief note of explanation—the briefer the better—should be sent with the manuscript instead of in a separate envelope. In very many cases it is unnecessary to write anything except your name and address at the top of the first page, as already directed.

13. Appeals to the editor to favor your contribution for this or that personal reason are not likely to lead to its acceptance. Charles Dickens, referring to his own experience as an editor, mentions “the profoundly unreasonable grounds on which an editor is often urged to accept unsuitable articles—such as having been at school with the writer's husband's brother-in-law, or having lent an alpenstock in Switzerland to the writer's wife's nephew when that interesting stranger had broken his own”. Other more reasonable appeals, such as timid supplications from women who have large families to support, or from men who are broken down in health, or who, after trying every other profession, have finally turned to literature, can have but little influence in leading to the favorable consideration of an article.

14. As to the matter of remuneration, that can usually be left entirely to the editor, with the assurance that if he accepts your article he will pay for it “at usual rates”. This will not, of course, apply in all cases, but we speak only of reputable journals, and to beginners in literature. Avoid the foolish practice of disclaiming any remuneration, or hinting that “the honor of appearing in your valuable periodical is all the reward, etc.”. The editor may very justly feel that such an offer is in the nature of a bribe, and you should not wonder if he resents it by returning the manuscript without further consideration.

15. Put your manuscript in a stout envelope, and be sure to enclose with it stamps sufficient to pay for its return to you. Or, if it is to be returned by express or messenger, give the necessary directions for doing so.

16. Address the envelope plainly to the editor or other person to whom the contribution is to be submitted, and be sure to pre-pay the postage in full—and, if its destination is within the United States, *at letter rates*.

17. The rejection of your article is not necessarily an adverse judgment upon its literary merits. An editor rejects many of the very best of contributions either because he is already fully supplied with such articles, or because they do not meet the particular needs of his particular journal at the particular time at which they are submitted.

18. The timeliness of an article has much to do with its availability. Thanksgiving stories and articles for other special occasions should be submitted two or three months before the time when they are expected to appear. An Easter poem is more seasonably presented in January than later. Some of the Christmas magazines are made up in June or July, if not earlier.

19. Almost every well-established journal has distinctive characteristics of its own, and publishes only such articles as are in harmony with those characteristics and appeal to the tastes of the special class of readers for whom it is prepared. A contribution, to be "available" for publication in such journal, must be in touch with its general character. An article which might be accepted at once by one periodical would be wholly unfit for another which aspires to fill a different field. Fitness as well as timeliness, therefore, is necessary to success.

20. Finally, if your article is returned to you as "unavailable," do not nurse your disappointment nor cherish ill feelings towards the editor. The venture has been strictly a commercial one. You have offered certain goods in the market; that you failed to sell them shows neither a lack of courtesy on the part of him to whom they were offered nor a lack of merit in the goods themselves. Try again. If, on the other hand, however, the article has been accepted and proofs have been sent to you for correction, mark them carefully according to the system generally followed by printers and proof-readers, as illustrated on the next page. Return the corrected proofs to the editor, without unnecessary delay.

BOOK PAGES, TYPES, AND MANUSCRIPTS.

Names of Papers and their Divisions for Book-Printing.	Size of Page of Paper in Inches.	Size* of Page of Type.	Size of Type most Suitable, and the Number of Words averaging 5 letters each to the Page, in each Style of Type.
FOOLSCAP—		Sq. inch.	
Quarto (4to).....	6 $\frac{1}{2}$ x 8 $\frac{1}{2}$	34	Pica, 414; Small Pica, 587; Long Primer, 667.
Octavo (8vo).....	4 $\frac{1}{2}$ " 6 $\frac{1}{2}$	16	Long Primer, 306; Bourgeois, 399; Brevier, 450.
Duodecimo (12mo).....	3 $\frac{3}{4}$ " 5 $\frac{1}{2}$	11	Long Primer, 214; Bourgeois, 280; Brevier, 315.
Sixteen mo (16mo).....	3 $\frac{1}{8}$ " 4 $\frac{1}{2}$	8	Brevier, 225; Minion, 270; Nonpareil, 363.
CROWN—			
Quarto (4to).....	7 $\frac{1}{2}$ " 10	41	Pica, 492; Small Pica, 696; Long Primer, 782.
Octavo (8vo).....	5 " 7 $\frac{1}{2}$	21	Small Pica, 377; Long Primer, 421; Bourgeois, 544.
Duodecimo (12mo).....	3 $\frac{3}{4}$ " 6 $\frac{1}{2}$	14	Long Primer, 276; Bourgeois, 357; Brevier, 405.
Sixteen mo (16mo).....	3 $\frac{1}{8}$ " 5	10	Bourgeois, 255; Brevier, 288; Minion, 388.
DEMY—			
Quarto (4to).....	8 $\frac{1}{2}$ " 11 $\frac{1}{2}$	54	English, 520; Pica, 666; Small Pica, 944.
Octavo (8vo).....	5 $\frac{1}{2}$ " 8 $\frac{1}{2}$	27	Pica, 330; Small Pica, 457; Long Primer, 520.
Duodecimo.....	4 $\frac{1}{2}$ " 7 $\frac{1}{2}$	19	Small Pica, 326; Long Primer, 398; Bourgeois, 476.
Sixteen mo (16mo).....	4 $\frac{1}{8}$ " 7 $\frac{1}{8}$	14	Bourgeois, 357; Brevier, 405; Minion, 484.
Thirty-two mo (32mo)....	2 $\frac{1}{2}$ " 4 $\frac{1}{2}$	6 $\frac{1}{2}$	Brevier, 189; Minion, 222; Nonpareil, 297.
ROYAL—			
Quarto (4to).....	10 " 12 $\frac{1}{2}$	67	English, 640; Pica, 822; Small Pica, 1152.
Octavo (8vo).....	6 $\frac{1}{2}$ " 10	35	Pica, 426; Small Pica, 602; Long Primer, 681.
Duodecimo (12mo).....	5 " 8 $\frac{1}{2}$	24	Small Pica, 414; Long Primer, 467; Bourgeois, 604.
Sixteen mo (16mo).....	5 " 6 $\frac{1}{2}$	16	Long Primer, 314; Bourgeois, 399; Brevier, 459.
Thirty-two mo (32mo)....	3 $\frac{1}{8}$ " 5	9	Bourgeois, 221; Brevier, 261; Minion, 309.

* Exclusive of head-line.

EXAMPLE.—Thus, if Crown 8vo (5 x 7 $\frac{1}{2}$), with type area of 21 square inches, be the size of page selected, it may be reckoned that each page will contain on an average 377 words in Small Pica, 421 words in Long Primer, and 544 words in Bourgeois.

The Types most frequently used in Books are the following:—

NAME.	
<i>Great Primer.</i>	} The best pocket cyclopædia
<i>English.</i>	The best pocket cyclopædia ever is
<i>Pica.</i>	The best pocket cyclopædia ever issued
<i>Small Pica.</i>	The best pocket cyclopædia ever issued at a
<i>Long Primer.</i>	} The best pocket cyclopædia ever issued at a po
<i>Bourgeois.</i>	The best pocket cyclopædia ever issued at a popular p
<i>Brevier.</i>	The best pocket cyclopædia ever issued at a popular pri
<i>Minion.</i>	The best pocket cyclopædia ever issued at a popular price i
<i>Nonpareil.</i>	The best pocket cyclopædia ever issued at a popular price in the U
<i>Agate.</i>	The best pocket cyclopædia ever issued at a popular price in the Unite
<i>Pearl.</i>	The best pocket cyclopædia ever issued at a popular price in the United States is the book
<i>Diamond.</i>	The best pocket cyclopædia ever issued at a popular price in the United States is the book entitled "E-

PROOF-READER'S MARKS.

- (1) *Caps* **H**owever fancy may paint ~~to~~ ^{of} our imaginations ^{i.e. of} the importance of this "Diving Art," in what (2)
 (5) *g* glowing colors must the picture afterwards appear, (4)
 (6) *e.c.* when we have explored the records of Time, and (5)
 (8) *:* traced (in the HISTORIC Page) the various discoveries (7)
 (8) *:* which have been ~~been~~ made for the benefit of *g* mankind, when these are contrasted with that (7)
 (10) *n.f.* which gave them birth, must they not ~~fall~~ ^{link}, however (2)
 (12) *eq. #* great each may individually appear, into comparative [#] insignificance? [We beg the candid and in- ^{Par.} (9)
 (13) *tr.* quiring reader to draw a parallel between the ^{df} present state of society and that of the dark ages, (2)
 (2) *af* in which mankind had so long remained under the ^{af} arbitrary dominion of Idolatry and Priestcraft, (4)
 (14) *1/x* when the devoted bigots, ^{af} bound to her iron car with ^{af} adamant chains, were compelled to follow in her ^{af} train: but no soon ^{af} er did this bright luminary ^{af} (the ^{af} Press) burst upon Europe, than its brilliant rays, like ^{af} the meridian sun, not only enlightened and invigo- ^{af} (15)
 (16) *c* rated mankind, but also dispelled the murky clouds ^{af} whichad for ages cemented the bonds of Ignorance ^{af} and Superstition. ^{af} (17)
 (20) *gll* ^{af} How trebly blest and highly favored ought Britons ^{af} to consider themselves, that, notwithstanding all the ^{af} restrictions which the Press in this country at present ^{af} labors, we have yet to boast more real freedom ^{af} (21)
 (9) *#/y* than any of our neighbors surrounding ever did, or ^{af} (22)
 (15) *n.f.* even to this day enjoy. — Preface of Johnsons ^{af} Ty ^{af} pograp ^{af} hia, 1824. ^{af} (23)
 (13) *tr.* ^{af} through the blessings of Divine Providence, ^{af} (24)
 (2) *to/*

THE PROOF CORRECTED.

HOWEVER fancy may paint to our imaginations the importance of this "DIVINE ART," in what glowing colors must the picture afterwards appear, when we have explored the records of Time, and traced (in the Historic Page) the various discoveries which have been made for the benefit of mankind: when these are contrasted with that which gave them birth, must they not sink, however great each may individually appear, into comparative insignificance?

We beg the candid and inquiring reader to draw a parallel between the present state of society and that of the dark ages, in which mankind had so long remained under the arbitrary dominion of Idolatry and Priestcraft,—when the devoted bigots, bound to her iron car with adamantine chains, were compelled to follow in her train: but no sooner did this bright luminary (the Press) burst upon Europe, than its brilliant rays, like the meridian sun, not only enlightened and invigorated mankind, but also dispelled the murky clouds which had for ages cemented the bonds of Ignorance and Superstition. How trebly blest and highly favored ought Britons to consider themselves, that, notwithstanding all the restrictions which the Press in this country at present labors, we have yet to boast, through the blessings of Divine Providence, more real freedom than any of our surrounding neighbors ever did, or even to this day enjoy.—Preface to Johnson's *Typographia*, 1824.

EXPLANATION OF PROOF-READER'S MARKS.

(1) To change a word from small letters to capitals, mark three lines under it, and write *Caps* in the margin.

(2) Where there is a wrong letter or word, draw a line through it, and write the proper one in the margin, with an oblique line following it.

(3) When a word should be in small capitals, mark two lines under it, and write *s. c.* in the margin.

(4) If quotation marks have been omitted, indicate their place with a caret, and write them in the margin with an oblique line following them.

(5) This mark is used to show that a letter is turned upside down.

(6) If small letters should be used instead of capitals, draw a line beneath the word and write *l. c.* (lower case) in the margin.

(7) Draw a line through superfluous letters or words, and write this sign in the margin (abbreviation of *dele*, take out).

(8) Indicate the correct marks of punctuation, when omitted, by writing them in the margin, as here shown, with caret at the place where they should be inserted.

(9) When more space between words is required, use this sign.

(10) When a letter of a different size of face from that used appears in a word, draw a line under it, and write *w. f.* (wrong font) in the margin.

(11) The marks for a new paragraph, when its commencement has been omitted. Instead of the abbreviation *Par.*, the sign ¶ is often written in the margin.

(12) Marks to show that the spaces should be equalized.

(13) The transposition of letters or words. Write the abbreviation *tr.* in margin.

(14) A battered or imperfect letter is shown by drawing a line beneath it and writing this sign in the margin.

(15) If a letter has been omitted, indicate its place by a caret, and write it in the margin.

(16) To show that the letters of a word should be placed closer together.

(17) Where a space stands up, draw a line below it and write this sign in the margin.

(18) To show that letters should be printed in Roman characters instead of Italics, draw a line beneath, and write the abbreviation *Rom.* in the margin.

(19) When the letters are out of line, make these marks in the margin.

(20) When the wrong lead has been used, causing the lines to stand too far apart or too close together, write this sign in the margin.

(21) When a paragraph incorrectly begins as in the proof, connect the two parts by a line, and write in the margin the words *Run on.*

(22) When an insertion is to be made which is too long to write in the margin.

(23) If an apostrophe has been omitted, indicate it as shown here.

(24) If Italics are to be used, draw a line under the words or letters to be changed, and write the abbreviation *Ital.* in the margin.

If, in correcting the proof, you have drawn lines through any letters or words, by mistake, or have indicated some change which on second thought you prefer not to be made, draw a line of dots beneath such letters or words and write *stet.* (let it stand) in the margin.

Writing-Paper—Flat.

<i>Names.</i>	<i>Dimensions.</i>
Letter.....	10×16 in.
Law blank.....	13×16 "
Flat cap.....	14×17 "
Crown	15×19 "
Demy.....	16×21 "
Double cap.....	17×28 "
Medium.....	18×23 "
Royal.....	19×24 "
Super-royal	20×28 "
Elephant.....	23×28 "
Imperial.....	23×31 "
Double demy.....	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} 21 \times 32 \\ 16 \times 42 \end{array} \right.$ "
Double medium.....	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} 23 \times 36 \\ 18 \times 46 \end{array} \right.$ "
Colombier.....	23×34 "
Double royal.....	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} 24 \times 38 \\ 19 \times 48 \end{array} \right.$ "
Atlas	26×33 "
Double elephant.....	27×40 "
Antiquarian.....	31×53 "
Emperor.....	48×72 "

Writing-Paper—Folded.

<i>Names.</i>	<i>Dimensions.</i>
Billet note.....	6 × 8 in.
Octavo note.....	7 × 9 "
Commercial note.....	8 × 10 "
Packet note.....	9 × 11 "
Bath note.....	8½ × 14 "
Letter.....	10 × 16 "
Commercial letter.....	11 × 17 "
Packet post.....	11½ × 18 "
Extra packet post.....	11½ × 18½ "
Foolscap.....	12½ × 16 "
Legal cap.....	12½ × 16 "

Print-Paper — Used for newspapers and books.

<i>Names.</i>	<i>Dimensions.</i>
Medium.....	19×24 in.
Royal.....	20×25 "
Super-royal.....	22×28 "
Imperial	22×32 "
Medium and half.....	24×30 "
Small double medium.....	24×36 "
Double medium.....	24×38 "
Double royal	26×40 "
Double super-royal	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} 28 \times 42 \\ 29 \times 48 \end{array} \right.$ "
Broad twelves.....	23×47 "
Double imperial	32×46 "

Each sheet of paper

<i>Names.</i>	<i>is folded into</i>
Folio.....	2 leaves.
Quarto.....	4 "
Octavo or 8vo.....	8 "
Duodecimo or 12mo.....	12 "
16mo.....	16 "
18mo.....	18 "
24mo.....	24 "
32mo.....	32 "
64mo.....	64 "

Books.

1. The sizes of books are known by a combination of the name of the sheet of paper used and the book class.

e.g. : A medium octavo, or an octavo medium ; a royal quarto, etc.

2. The marks A, B, C; 1, 2, 3; 1*, 2*, etc., found at the bottom of pages of books, are termed *signatures*, and are for the direction of binders in folding and gathering the sheets.

RATES OF POSTAGE.

LETTERS.

ON letters, prepaid by stamps, the postage is 2 cents for each ounce, or fraction thereof, to all parts of the United States. This rate applies also to all manuscripts intended for serial publication. If the stamp is omitted, the letter is forwarded to the Dead-Letter Office to be returned to the writer, unless the envelope gives his address, in which case he is at once notified of the omission. For *registering* letters, 10 cents additional is required. *Drop* or *local* letters, 1 cent each ounce, prepaid; 2 cents in cities having free delivery. Government *Postal Cards*, 1 cent each; if anything is pasted on the card, or anything but the address written on the side for the address, letter postage is charged.

For 10 cents additional, in the purchase of a "special delivery stamp," *immediate* delivery of any letter by messenger, if received between 7 A.M. and midnight, in any place, is secured.

MISCELLANEOUS MATTER.

SECOND-CLASS MATTER.—Postage on all *newspapers* and *periodicals* sent to any part of the United States to regular subscribers must be prepaid at the office of mailing. The postage on *transient* second-class matter is 1 cent for each four ounces, or fraction thereof.

THIRD-CLASS MATTER.—On books, unsealed publications for advertising purposes, or at nominal rates, circulars, proof-sheets with copy, commercial blanks, photographs, etc., the postage is 1 cent for every two ounces or fractional part. The parcel must contain no written information, except the name and address of the person sending.

FOURTH-CLASS MATTER.—On all blank cards or envelopes, seeds, cuttings, bulbs, drawings, samples of merchandise, etc., the postage is 1 cent for each ounce. The sender of any article of third or fourth class may write his name or address

within or on the outside, with the word "from," or may write or print on any package the number and the names of the articles enclosed. The weight of any article of these classes, a single book excepted, is limited to four pounds, and it must be so wrapped that the contents may be examined without mutilating the wrapper.

Liquids, poisons, explosive or inflammable matter, indecencies, advertisements of lotteries, and publications calculated to mislead or deceive, are excluded from the mails.

TO MEXICO AND ALL PARTS OF THE DOMINION OF CANADA, the postage on letters, postals, and papers in general, is the same as to any part of the United States, and must be prepaid.

FOREIGN POSTAGE.—To Argentine Republic, Austria-Hungary, Bahamas, Barbadoes, Belgium, Bermudas, Bolivia, Brazil, British Colonies on the West Coast of Africa and in the West Indies, British Guiana, Honduras, and India; Bulgaria, Chili, U. S. of Colombia, Costa Rica, Congo, Denmark, Ecuador, Egypt, France and the French Colonies, Germany, Great Britain and Ireland, Gibraltar, Greece, Greenland, Guatemala, Haiti, Hawaii, Honduras, Hong Kong, Iceland, Italy, Jamaica, Japan, Liberia, Montenegro, Netherlands and Colonies, Newfoundland, Nicaragua, Norway, Nubia, Paraguay, Persia, Peru, Portugal and Colonies, Roumania, Russia, Salvador, Samoa, San Marino, Servia, Siam, Spain and Colonies, Sweden, Switzerland, Turkey, Uruguay, Venezuela, for prepaid letters, 5 cents per half ounce; unpaid, 10 cents. Postal cards, 2 cents. Newspapers, not over two ounces, 1 cent. Books, other printed matter, patterns, legal documents, photographs, etc., 1 cent for each two ounces. Registration fee on all correspondence, 10 cents.

On letters to Australia (except New South Wales, Queensland, and Victoria) the postage is 5 cents per half ounce, if sent *via* San Francisco; but if sent *via* London it is 12 cents. To Cape Colony the postage is 15 cents; to China *via* Brindisi, 13 cents; to Natal, 15 cents; to St. Helena, 15 cents; to Transvaal, 19 cents per half ounce.

KEY TO THE DIACRITICAL MARKS USED IN THE DICTIONARIES.

	WORD-STER.	WEBSTER.
<i>a long</i>	ā aid, fāte	ā plāy, chāmbēr
<i>a short</i>	ă făt, măn	ă add, hăve
<i>a long before n</i>	ā fare, bāre	ā āir, shāre
<i>a Italian</i>	ä fär, ärm	ä fāther, pälm
<i>a intermediate</i>	â fâst, grâss	â ask, dânce
<i>a broad</i>	ā fäll, wālk	â all, talk
<i>a obscure</i>	ą lią, palące	a (unmarked)
<i>e long</i>	ē mēte, kēōp	ē ēve, sēal
<i>e short</i>	ĕ mēt, pĕn	ĕ ĕnd, chĕck
<i>e like a or ā</i>	ê thêre, hêir	ê êre, whêre
<i>e obtuse</i>	ě hĕrd, fĕrn	ě hĕr, fĕrvid
<i>e obscure</i>	ẹ briẹr, suẹl	e (unmarked)
<i>i long</i>	ī pine, find	ī Ice, fine
<i>i short</i>	ĭ pin, fill	ĭ fin, ill
<i>i like long e</i>	î mien, marine	î police, machine
<i>i obtuse</i>	ī sir, bird	ī fir, virtue
<i>i obscure</i>	į ruįn, vanįty	ī (unmarked)
<i>o long</i>	ō nōte, tōw	ō Old, lōaf
<i>o short</i>	ŏ nŏt, ŏdd	ŏ bŏrrow, rŏd
<i>o long and close</i>	ô dô, môve	ô tŏmb, prŏve
<i>o like broad a</i>	ö nŏr, fŏrm	ö sŏrt, stŏrk
<i>o like short u</i>	ō sŏn, cŏme	ô dône, ôther
<i>o obscure</i>	o actŏr, liŏn	o (unmarked)

u long
u short
u middle
u short and obtuse
u like o in move
u obscure

y long
y short
y obtuse
y obscure

oi and oy
ou and ow
ew like long u
c soft, like s
c hard, like k
ch hard, like k
ch soft, like sh
ch like tsh
g soft, like j
g hard
s like z
th soft or vocal
th sharp
n like ng

WORDMASTER.

ū tūbe, tūne
 ū tūb, tūn
 ū pāl, fāl
 ū fūr, būrn
 ū rŭle, brŭte
 ū sulphŭr, bashŭl

ȳ tȳpe, stȳle
 ȳ sȳmbol, lȳric
 ȳ mȳrrh
 ȳ trulȳ, martȳr

ōī ōīl, bōȳ
 ôŭ lôŭd, tōŭn
 ew̄ few̄, new̄
 ç acīd, mery
 e eall, eoneur
 eh eharacter
 çh çhalse
 ch (unmarked) child
 ġ ġender
 ġ ġet, ġive
 ȳ muȳe
 th this, thee
 th (unmarked) thing

WEBSTER.

ū ūse, pūre
 ū ūs, hūrry
 ū byll, pūsh
 ū ūrge, fūrl
 ū rȳde, rȳmor
 u (unmarked)

ȳ ūȳ, edify
 ȳ nȳmph, sȳlvan
 ȳ mȳrtle
 y (unmarked)

oi or oy (unmarked)
 ou or ow (unmarked)
 ew (unmarked)
 ç çite, plaçid
 e seep̄tic, eard
 eh echorus
 çh maçhine
 ch (unmarked) much
 ġ engine
 ġ begin
 ȳ reside
 th thine
 th (unmarked) pith
 ū ūncle, lȳnk

WORDS OFTEN MISPRONOUNCED.

The diacritical marking is that adopted by Webster.

A.

Ac cĕl' mâte
ad ver tĭge' = -tize
ag gran' dĭze ment, or
ăg' gran dĭze ment
al bū' men
ăl' co răn
ăl' dĭne
ă' lĭ ăs
ăl' ka lĭ or -lĭ
al lõp' a thĭst
al lõp' a thy
al lĭy'
almond = ă' mund
ălp' ĩng or -ĭng
ăl' ter cate
am a teūr'
a mē' na ble
an cēs' tral, or ăn' ces-
tral
an ehō' vy

An dron l' cus
ăp o thō' o slă
ăp pa ră' tus
ăp' pro ba tĭve
ăq' nĭ ĩne, or -ĭne, not
-line
Ăr' al, or Ar ăl'
A rĭ' on
ă rō' ma
ăr' que būse
ăs bēs' tos, not az-
Asia = ă' she a
ăv a lănche' = -lănsh'
Ă' von
ăx' ĩl la ry

B.

Băde, not bāde
băl' let, or băl lă'
băl' sam
băl sām' ic
ba nă' na, or ba nă' na

băss - re liăf', or băss' -
re liăf
băss tĭ nă' dō
bay' ou = bĭ' ō, or bĭ' ōo
been = bĭn, not bēn
Bee' tho ven = bā' tō ven
bēn' zĭne, not -zeen
be quēath'
bĭs' muth = blz' muth
bĭt' ũ mien
blĭ' ouăc
bomb = būm
bom bard' = būm bārd'
bou quet' = bōō kă'
brĭg' an tĭne
brō' mĭde, not -mĭde
brō' mĭne, not -meen
brōn ehĭ' tis
brough' am = brōō' am
Bud' dha = bōō' da
Bud' dhism = bōō' dĭsm
bŭf' fet, not bŭf fă'

C.

Ca bắi'
 ca' cao = ká' kô
 ca dắ' ver
 Cal lí' o pe
 cắ' lyx
 ca mắi' o pắrd, or cá'm'-
 el o pắrd
 ca nine'
 cañ' on = cá'n' yon
 caout' chouc = kq' chụk
 cắp' i to line
 cắp u gắn' = kắp u -
 sheen'
 cắr' bắne
 cá's' si mắe
 Cắu cá' sian = kắw ka' -
 shean
 cắy ắnne'
 cắm' ent (n.)
 ce mắnt' (v.)
 ce phắl' ic
 cắr' e brắl
 cắr' e brắm
 cắre' ment
 chắl' đron
 chaps = chắps
 chắs' tắe mắnt
 chi vắl' ric = she vắl' ric
 or shiv' al ric
 chlắ' ride
 chlắ' rine, not rắen

Cín cin ná' tí
 clắp' board = klắb' bắrd
 clắan' ly
 clắm' a tắ
 clerk = klắrk, or klắrk
 cắ ad jắ' tor
 cắl' fee, not kắw' fy
 cắl or lí' ic
 com' bat = kắm' bắt, or
 kắm' bắt
 cắm' ba tắnt
 cắm' mu nắm
 cắm' pa ra ble
 cắm' pắn sắte, or cắm -
 pắn' sắte
 cắm' rắde
 cắn' cắn trắte, or cắn -
 cắn' trắte
 couch = kắngk
 con đắ' lence
 cắn fắs' cắte, or cắn' ắs -
 cắte
 con noís seur' = kắn nes -
 súr'
 con' quest = kắng' kwést
 Con' cord (Mass.) =
 kắng' kurd
 con' đuíť = kắn' đít
 con sắm' mate (adj.)
 cắn tắm' plắte, or cắn' -
 tắm' plắte
 cắn tắur'
 cắn' tu ma cy

cắn' tu mắ ly
 cắn' ver sắnt
 cắr' nắt
 co rắ' nal
 cắr' po ral
 con' rier = kắb' reer
 cour' te ous = kắr' te ắs
 or kắr te ắs
 cour' te sy = kắr' te sy
 courte' sy = kắr' sy
 Crích' ton = kắr' ton
 crín' o líne
 en'f' rắs'
 cui sine' = kwe zeen'
 cắ' lí ná ry
 cắ nắ' i form, or cắ' nei-
 form
 Cắ ra ắ' a

D.

Dắ' đắ
 da guérre' o tắpe
 dắn de lí' on
 dannt = dắnt
 dé brís' = dắ brắ
 dé but' = dắ bắb'
 dắc' ade
 de cá' dence
 de fắl' cắte
 dắf' i cắt
 Del' hí = dắl' e
 Dắl' i lắh
 de mắne' = de meen

de mișe'
 dăm o nî' ac al
 dăp' o șa tion
 de pôt'=de po', or dă pôt'
*(often pronounced dă-
 pôt)*
 dăs ha bîlle'=dăs a bîl'
 de sic căte'
 dăs pe ră' do
 dăs pi ca ble
 de tăil'
 de văs' tâte
 di ăs' to le
 di dăc' tic
 di lăte', or di lăte'
 diph the' ria=dîf thē' ria
 dis arm'=dîz ār'm'
 dis cōurse'
 dis hon' est=dîz ōn' est
 dîs' lo cate
 dîs' pu ta ble
 dîs' pu tănt
 di van'=de vān'
 dōc' ile=dōs' il
 dōl' o rous
 dōn' a tive
 drōll' er y
 dŷ' nam ite

E.

Ėc o nôm' ic al, or Ė co-
 nôm' i cal

Ė lec trîc' i ty
 Ėl e ġi' ac, or e lē' ġi ac
 Ėl' ġin, *not -jin (except
 as the name of a town
 in the United States)*
 ėm en dă' tion
 ėm ploy é=ėm ploy ā'
 ėn ceph āl' ic
 en core'=ōng kōre'
 e nēr' vāte
 ėn frān' chige
 en' nui =ān wē'
 ėp' i lōgue
 ė' qua ble
 ėq' ul page
 ės o tēr' ic
 ėv an ġēl' ic al, or ė van-
 ġēl' i cal
 e' ven ġng=ė' vn ġng (3
 syl.)
 ėx ġige'
 ex ėm' plar =ġgz ėm'-
 plar
 ėx' em plā ry =ġgz' em-
 plā ry
 ex haust' =ġgz hawst'
 ex hîb' it =ġgz-
 ex hî bî' tion =ġks-
 ex' ile=ġgz' ile, or ġks' ile
 ex ot' ic =ġgz ōt' ic
 ėx' qui site
 ėx' tant
 ex tōl', *not ex tōl'*

F.

Fa căde'
 făc' ile = fās' il
 fal' con = faw' kon, or
 fāl' kon
 fāl' co nēt, or fāl' co net
 fau' çet, *not fās' set*
 fēr' ule
 fēt' id
 fi na' le = fē nā' la
 fi nance'
 fi nān' cial = fi nān' shal
 fin an cîer = fin an seer'
 fiăc' cid = fiăk' sid
 fiō' rist
 for bade'
 fore' head = fōr' ed
 fort' night = fōrt' nîl, or
 fōrt' nîl
 foun' tain = -tîn
 frān' chige = -chîz
 frōn' tier, *not frūn teer'*
 frōn' tis piece, *not frūn-*

G.

Gal' lows = gāl' lus
 gaol = jāl
 gās' e ous = gāz' e us, or
 gās' e us
 ghoul = gōol
 glac' ier = glăc' i er (3
 syl.), or glā' sēr

gla dĩ' o lus
glă' mour
gneiss = nīs
gôn' do la
gôg' ling, *not* gô's ling
grân' a ry
gră' tis
gri măce'
grist' le = grīs' sel
grī' my
groat = grawt
guă' uô
guild = gild
gũm ăr' a bíc

H.

Hăi' cy on
hănd' some = hăn' sũm
hăn' ass
hăst' en = hă' sn
haunt = hănt
hearth = hărth
Hě' be
hēc' a tomb = hěk' a -
toom
hel' nous = hă' nus
Hém' ans
her cũ' le an
hôm' age, *not* ôm' age
hôm'e' ly
ho me ôp' a thist
ho me ôp' a thy

hôr' o lôge
hỹ me nê' al
hỹ pěr' bo le
hỹp o ehôn' dri ac
hỹp o ehon drĩ' ac al

I.

ĩg no ră' mus
ĩl lă' sive
ĩl lūs' trate
ĩm brogi' i o = im brôl' -
ye ô

ĩm' pl' oũs
ĩm' plă' ca ble
ĩm' pro vise', or -veez
in ăm o ră' ta
in dĩs' pu ta bly
In dôç' ile
In' dus try
in quĩ' ry
In' te ger
In' ter ăst ing
In' ter stĩce
in těr' po lăte
in vei' gle = in vė' gl
ĩ' o dĩde
ĩ' o dĩne
ĩr rěp' a ra ble
ĩr rěv' o ca ble
is' o lăte = ız' o lăte, or
Is' o lăte
ĩ' so thěrm

J.

Jăi' ap
jăs' mĩne, or jăs-
Jă' va
jăve lin (2 syl)
jôc' und
joust = jüst
jũ' gu lar
jũ' ve nile

L.

Lăm' en ta ble
lăn dau'
lăng sỹne'
lă' tent
launch = lănch
laun' dry = lăn' dry
lěg' ăte
lě' gend, or lěg' end
lěg' en dă ry
lei' sure = lě' zhur
lěi' tuce = -tis
lev' ee = lěv' e
lě' ver
lĩb' er tĩne
lieu = lũ, *not* lōo
lĩt er ă' tĩ
lĩve' lũng
lĩ' vre = lĩ' vur, or lě' vur
lôath

M.

Mall, a walk = mál
 mall, a hammer = mǎl
 mǎn da rín'
 mǎ' nēg
 ma nǐ' ac al
 mǎr' i tíme
 mǎs' ter
 mǎ tron
 mǎt' tress
 mǎt u tí' nai
 mau so lǎ' um
 mǎ' di ō cre
 mǎl o drǎ' ma
 men in gí' tis = mǎn in -
 jǐ' tis
 mǎr' can tle
 mǎs' mer ism = mǎz'-
 mǐ rage' = mǎ rǎzh'
 mǎs' an thrōpe
 mǎs' chiev ous
 mǎs cǎn' strue
 mǎs' tle toe = mǎz' zǐ tō
 mǎl' e cule (3 syl.)
 mǎn' grel = mǎng' grel
 mǎn' o grǎm
 mǎn o mǎ' nia
 Mǎr' mon
 mǎr' phíne, *not* -phíne
 moun' tain = -tǎn
 mǎsk' mel on
 mǎ gǎ' um

mus tache' = mus tǎsh'

N.

Nǎpe
 nǎs' cent
 nau' sea = naw' shea
 nǎ' tion al
 nǎc' tar íne
 nǎp' o tǐgm
 nǐ' ce ty (3 syl.)
 nǐ' hǐl ígm
 nǎm' ad
 nǎn pa rell' = -rǎl
 nǎ miǝ mǎt' ics = -mǎz-
 nu mǎg' ma tǐst

O.

Oathis
 o bǎs' i ty
 ōb' lǐ ga to ry
 ob lique' = ōb leek', *or*
 ōb líke'
 O cǎ' an us
 O dǎ' on
 of' en = ōf' fn
 ō' nǝx
 op pǎ' nent
 ōr' ange
 ōr' de al
 O rǐ' on
 ōr' nate
 ō ro tǎnd'

ō' sier = ō' sher
 ōx' íde

P.

Pǎg' eant
 pa lǎ' ver
 pa pǎ' rus
 pǎr' af íne
 pa rǐ' e tal
 pǎt' ent
 pǎ' tron
 pǎd' al (n.)
 pǎ' dal (*adj.*)
 pǎ' o ny
 pǎr' emp to ry
 pǎr' fect ed
 Pǎr' sian = -shan
 pǎ' tal, *or* pǎt' al
 pǎt' rel
 phǎ' e ton (3 syl.)
 phǎn' ics
 pho tǎg' ra pher
 phthísis = thǐ' sísis, *or* thǐ'
 sísis
 pǐ' broch = pǐ' brǎk
 pǐn' cers
 píq' uant = pík' ant
 pla cǎrd'
 plǎit'
 plǎ' na ry, *or* plǎn' a ry
 plǎth' or íc, *or* plǎ thǎr'
 íc
 po mǎde'

pör' trät
 pöst' hu moüs
 pö' ta ble
 pre cē' dent (*adj.*)
 prēç' e dent (*n.*)
 pre cē' dence
 pre cise', *not* -cize
 prēd' a tory
 prēd e cēs' sor
 prē di lēc' tion
 prē' late, *or* prēl' ate
 pre lūde' (*v.*)
 prēl' ude (*n.*)
 prēm' ier = prēm' yer, *or*
 prēm' yer
 prē' sci ence = prē' she -
 ens
 prē sēnt' i ment, *not*
 -zēnt-
 pret' ty = prīt' te
 pris' tine = pris' tīn
 prōb' i ty
 prōç' ess = prōs' ses
 prōd' uce (*n.*)
 pro dūçe' (*v.*)
 prō' file
 pro liz'
 prōv o cā' tion
 prūs' sic
 pñ' e rle
 pū' is sāt
 pūmp' kin
 py rī' tes = pe rī' tēz

Q.

Quār an tine' = -teen'
 quar rel = kwōr' rel
 quay = kēē
 qui nīne', *or* quīn' ine, *or*
 qui' nīne

R.

Rāb' ies
 rād' ish
 rail' ler y = rāl' ler y
 rāp' ine
 re cēs'
 rēç' i pē
 rēç i ta tive' = -teev'
 rēf' er a ble
 re fū' ta ble
 re mō' di a ble
 rēp' a ra ble
 rē sēarch'
 rēç' o lū ble
 re spīr' a ble
 rēs' pite
 rēt' ro spēct
 re vōlt', *or* re vōlt'
 rīb' ald
 rise (*n.*)
 rīçe (*v.*)
 ro mānce'
 rōōf
 route = rōōt

S.

Sāç er dō' tal = sāç -
 sāç' ri fice = -fiz
 sāç' ri lēge
 sāç' ris tān
 sa līne', *not* -leen
 salve = sāv
 Sār dan a pā' lus
 sās' tyr
 scal' lop = skōl' lup
 sē' nīle
 ser' geant = sār' jent
 sēr' pen tīne
 sēs' a me, *or* sēs' ame
 shew = shō
 shire = shīr
 short' - lived
 sil hou ette' = sil q ōt'
 sīm' o ny
 sī mul tā' ne ous, *or* sīm -
 ul ta' ne ous
 sī' ne cūre
 slāke
 sōl' ace
 sōl' der = sōl' der, *or*
 saw' der
 sōōth' say er, *not* sooth-
 so prā' no
 sōr' ry
 spē' cious
 spēr ma cē' ti
 squal' id = skwōl' id

squā' lor
 stom' a cher = stūm' a -
 cher
 stra tē' gic
 strāt' e gīst
 strȳch' nīne = strīk' nīne
 sub' tile = sūb' tīl
 sub' tle = sūt' tle
 suf fice' = sūf fīz'
 suite = sweet
 su pīne', *not* su pēen'
 sup' ple = sūp' pl
 sūt' ure = sūt' yur
 swath = swōth
 swāthe

sŷn' od
 Sŷr' a cūse
 sŷr' inx

T.

Ti rāde'
 to mā' to, *or* to mā' to
 trāv' erse
 trȳ' cu lent
 trȳ' fle = trōō' fl
 truths, *not* trȳthz
 tūr' bīne
 tȳm' pa nūm
 tŷ rān' nic
 tŷr' an ny

V.

Va gā' ry
 vi' rīle
 vis' or = viz' or
 vō' ca ble
 vōl' a tle

W.

With
 wīthe

Z.

Zeūs (1 syl.), *not* Zē' us
 zo dī' a cal

RULES FOR SPELLING.

It is exceedingly difficult, perhaps impossible, to formulate a series of Rules for Spelling which will apply to all cases. Indeed, there are so many exceptions to most of such rules, and so great a difference in the usage even of reputable authorities, that the only true method of learning how to spell well is by careful observation and diligent practice. The following rules, however, may be of assistance in cases where doubts with reference to the best usage may arise:

1. A word of one syllable, ending with a single consonant preceded by a single vowel, doubles the final consonant before a suffix beginning with a vowel: Blot—blotted—blotting; swim—swimmer—swimming; man—manned—manning.

Words ending in *x*, which is a double letter, are not included in this rule.

Exceptions: Gas—gases; char (to work)—chared—charing.

2. A word of two syllables, with accent on second syllable, when ending with a single consonant preceded by a single vowel, doubles the final consonant before a suffix beginning with a vowel: Repel—repelled—repelling; begin—beginning; forbid—forbidding—forbidden.

Note.—All lexicographers agree with respect to this rule.

This rule does not apply when, on the addition of any suffix, the accent of the dissyllable shifts to the first syllable: Conference, deference, deferential, inference, preference, reference, transference, etc. On the other hand, we spell conferred, conferring, deferred, deferring, etc., the accent being on the second syllable. Exception: Chagrin—chagrining—chagrined.

3. A word ending in a single consonant, but not accented on the last syllable, or ending in more than one consonant, or end-

ing in a consonant preceded by more than one vowel, does not double the last letter before a suffix : Alter—altering—altered ; blind—blinded—blinding ; appeal—appealed—appealing ; troop—trooper.

Exceptions : Acquit—acquitted—acquitting ; coquet—coquetted—coquetting ; quit—quittal—quittance—quitted—quitting ; worship—worshipped—worshipping—worshipper.

Note.—The words worshipped, worshipping, worshipper are by many reputable writers spelled with one *p* ; but the weight of authority is in favor of the two *p*'s.

4. A word ending in a single *l* doubles the *l* before a suffix beginning with a vowel : as, wool—woollen ; travel, traveller ; gambol, gambolled.

Note.—Webster and some other lexicographers disregard this rule, and spell the derivatives of such words without doubling the final *l* : as, woolen, traveler, gamboled.

Exceptions : parallel—paralleled ; equal—equalize—equality (but equalled, equalling) ; signal—signalize (but signalled, signalling) ; peril—perilous ; annal—annalist ; feudal—feudalism ; fossil—fossilize ; herbal—herbalist ; journal—journalist ; legal—legalize (but legally) ; moral—moralize (but morally) ; mortal—mortality (but mortally) ; regal—regality (but regally) ; scandal—scandalize—scandalous ; social—socialist (but socially) ; total—totality (but totally) ; civil—civilize—civilization (but civilly) ; symbol—symbolical ; devil—devilish ; alcohol—alcoholism ; idol—idolatry.

5. A word ending in *e* drops that letter before a suffix beginning with a vowel : as, please—pleasing—pleasant ; serve—serving—served ; fine—finish ; love—loving—lovable.

Exceptions : A word ending in *ce* or *ge* retains the *e* before *able* and *ous* : as, courage—courageous ; notice—noticeable. *Singe* and *swinge* retain the final *e* before *ing*.

Words ending in *ee*, *oe*, *ye*, also retain the *e* before *ing* : as, fee—feeing ; hoe—hoeing ; shoe—shoeing ; dye—dyeing : *ie* changes into *y* before *ing* : die—dying ; vie—vying. But we have hie—hieing.

6. Words ending in *dge* drop the *e* before suffixes beginning with a consonant: as, judge—judgment; abridge—abridgment.

Note.—Some good authorities write these words with the *e*, as judgement, abridgement, etc.

7. A word formed by adding one or more syllables to another word ending in a double consonant retains the double consonant: as, refill, befall.

Exceptions: Annul, distil, fulfil, until, withal.

8. The word *full*, when used as a suffix, always drops one *l*: as, mouthful. (And we say mouthfuls, handfuls—and never mouthsful, etc.)

COMMON WORDS SPELLED DIFFERENTLY BY DIFFERENT AUTHORITIES.

[The spelling in the first column is used by perhaps the majority of the best writers; but that in the second is sanctioned by many reputable authorities.]

advertise	advertize	cancelled	canceled
appall	appal	carcass	carcase
apparelled	appareled	chillness	chilness
armor	armour*	chiselling	chiseling
assize	assise	cigar	segar
aught	ought	cipher	cypher
axe	ax	civilization	civilisation
bandanna	bandana	color	colour*
bawble	bauble	copier	copyer
befall	befal	cosey	cosy or cozey
behavior	behaviour*	cotillon	cotillion
biased	biased	counsellor	counselor
bigoted	bigotted	crier	cryer
boulder	boulder	cyclopædia	cyclopeda
brazen	brases	defence	defense
brier	briar†	despatch	dispatch†
brooch	broach	distil	distill
bunyon	bunion	dote	doat
by (<i>n.</i>)	bye	downfall	downfal

drier	dryer	labor	labour*
drivelling	driveling	manœuvre	maneuver
dulness	dullness	marshal	marshall
enclose	inclose†	marshalling	marshaling
encumber	incumber†	marvellous	marvelous
encumbrance	incumbrance	meagre	meager
encyclopædia	encyclopedia	merchandise	merchandize
endeavor	endeavour*	metre	meter
endorse	indorse†	mitre	miter
enroll	enrol	moneyed	monied
enrolment	inrolment	mould	mold
entangle	intangle	naught	nought
enterprise	enterprize	neighbor	neighbour*
envelopment	envelopement	odor	odour*
equalled	equaled	offence	offense
favor	favour*	paralyze	paralyse
foundery	foundry	parlor	parlour*
fulfil	fulfill	peddler	pedlar
fulfilment	fulfillment	perilled	periled
fulness	fullness	plough	plow
gambolling	gamboling	ploughman	plowman
gayety	gaiety	postilion	postillion
gayly	gaily	pretence	pretense
good-by	good-bye	pygmy	pigmy
gypsy	gipsey	quarrelled	quarreled
halloo	holloa	rarefy	rarify
hinderance	hindrance†	recall	recal
honeyed	honied	recognizable	recognisable
honor	honour*	recognizance	recognisance
humor	humour*	recognize	recognise
hurrah	hurra	reconnoitre	reconnoiter
inquire	enquire†	re-enforcement	reinforcement
inquiry	enquiry†	replier	replyer
install	instal†	revelled	reveled
instalment	installment	rigor	rigour*
instil	instill	rivalling	rivaling
jail	gaol*	rumor	rumour*
jewelled	jeweled	salable	saleable
jewelry	jewellery	saviour	savior
judgment	judgement	shovelled	shoveled

show (v.)	show	tunnelling	tunneling
siphon	syphon	unbiased	unbiased
sirup	syrup	unroll	unrol
skeptic	sceptic	veranda	verandah
skillful	skillful	vermillion	vermillion
stillness	stilness	villanous	villainous
stupefy	stupify	villany	villainy
terror	terrou*	wagon	waggon*
thralldom	thralldom	whiskey	whisky
trammelled	trammeled	willful	willful
tranquillity	tranquility	withal	withall
tranquillize	tranquilise	woful	woeful
traveller	traveler	wondrous	wonderous
travelling	traveling	woollen	woolen
trousers	trowsers	zinc	zink

Note.—Words marked * are so spelled in Great Britain and in the British colonies, but not in the United States, except by a few writers who affect to follow English usage. As to the words marked †, the orthography in the second column is nearly or quite as well authorized as that in the first, and the preference and good taste of the writer should decide which should be adopted by him.

WORDS OFTEN MISSPELLED.

A.

Abatable
abatement.

Abbacy

abbé

abess

abbey

abbot

abbreviate

abbreviator.

Abdicative

abdomen

abdominal

abduce

abduction.

Aberrance

aberrant

aberration

abet

abetted

abettor

abeyance.

Abhorrence

abhorrent.

Ability.

Ablution.

Abnegation

abnormal.

Abolishable

abolition

abominable

aboriginal

aborigines

abortive.

Abrade

abrasion

abreast

abridgment

abroach

abrogate

abrogation

abruption

abruptness.

Abscess

abscond

abscond

absence

absentee

absolute

absoluteness

absolution

absorbable

absorbent

absorption

abstemious

abstinence

abstruse

abstrusely

absurdity.

Abusive

abutment.

Abyss.

Academic

academician

academy.

Accede

accelerate

acceleration

accent

accental

accentuation

acceptably

acceptance

acceptation

access

accessary

accessible

accessorial

accessory

accidence

accident

accidental

acclaim

acclamation

acclimate

acclivity

accommodate

accompani-

ment

accompanist

accomplice

accomplish

accordance

accordion

accountant

accoutre

accoutre-

ments

accredit

accretive

accrue

accruing

accumbent

accumulate

accuracy

accursed

accusation

accustom.

Ace

acerbity

acetify

acetous.

Ache

achievable

aching

achromatic.

Acidity

acidulate.

Acknowledge

acknowledg-

ment.

Acme.

Acoustics.

Acquaint

acquiesce

acquiescent

acquirable

acquisition

acquittal.

Acre

acreage

acrid

acrimonious

acrobat

acropolis

acrostic.	admirably	advowson.	agricultural
Actionable	admiral	Aerial	agriculture
actor	admissibility	aerie	agriculturist.
actress	admissible	aeriform	Ague
actually	admittance	aerify	aguish.
actuary	admixture	aerolite	Aide-de-
actuate.	admonisher	aeronaut.	camp.
Acumen.	admonition	Esthetic.	Airily
Adage	admonitor.	Affiance	airiness
adagio	Adolescence	affidavit	airing
adamant	adolescent	affiliate	airy.
adamantine	adoption	affirmation	Aisle.
adaptability	adoptive	affiliation	Akimbo.
adaptedness.	adorable	affluence	Alabaster
Addendum	adornment.	affluent	alacrity
address	Adroit.	affright.	alamode.
adduce	Adscititious.	Afield.	Albeit
adducible	Adulation	Aforesaid.	albino
adduction.	adulatory	Aftermath.	albumen.
Adept	adulterate	Agate	Alchemist
adequate.	adulteress	agave.	alchemy
Adhere	adulterous.	Agglomerate	alcohol
adhesion	Advantage	aggrandize	alcoholic
adhesive.	advantageous	aggrandize-	alcoran
Adieu.	adventitious	ment	alcove.
Adjacent	adventure	aggravate	Alder
adjective	adventurous	aggregate	alderman.
adjourn	adverbial	aggregative	Alertness.
adjudicate	adverbially	aggress	Algebra
adjunct	adversary	aggression	algebraic.
adjuration	adversity	aggressor.	Alias
adjutancy	advertence	Aghast.	alibi
adjutant.	advertise	Agile	alien
Admeasure-	advertise-	agility	alienable
ment	ment	agitator.	alienator
administer	advice (<i>n.</i>)	Agonize	alignment
administrative	advisable	agonizing	aliment
administra-	advise (<i>v.</i>)	agony.	alimony
tive	advocacy	Agrarian	aliquot.
administrator	advocate	agreeably	Alkalescent

alkali	alternate	ammoniac	aneurism.
alkaline.	alternately	ammunition.	Anglican
Allegation	alternative	Amnesty.	anglicism
allege	although	Amoroso	anglicize
allegiance	altitude	amorous	angrily
allegoric	altogether.	amorphous	anguish.
allegorize	Alum	amour.	Animadver-
allegory	aluminous	Amphibian	sion
allegro	alumnus.	amphibious	animadvert
alleluia	Amalgam	amphitheatre	animalcule
alley	amalgamate	amplification	animosity.
alliance	amanuensis	amplitude	Ankle.
allied	amaranthine	amply	Annalist
alligate	amass	amputation.	annals
alligator	amassment	Amulet	anneal
alliteration	amateur	amusing.	annexation
allocation	amativeness	Anabaptist	annihilate
allot	amatory	anachronism	anniversary
allotted	amazon.	anagram	anno Domini
allowable	Ambassador	analogical	annotate
allspice	ambiguity	analogous	annotator
alluring	ambiguous	analogy	announce
allusive	ambitious	analysis	annoyance
alluvial	ambrosia	analyst	annual
ally.	ambrotype	analytic	annually
Almanac	ambulance	analyze	annul
almighty	ambulatory	anarchy	annulled
almond	ambuscade.	anathema	annunciate.
almoner	Ameliorate	anathematize	Anoint
almost.	amelioration	anatomical	anomalous
Aloe.	amenable	anatomist	anomaly
Alpaca	amende (<i>n.</i>)	anatomy.	anonymous.
alpha	amenity	Ancestor	Answer.
alphabet.	amerce	ancestral	Antagonism
Already.	amethyst.	anchor	antarctic
Altar	Amiable	anchorite	antecedent
alter	amicable	anchovy	antechamber
alterable	amiss	ancient.	antedate
alterative	amity.	Anecdote	antediluvian
altercate	Ammonia	anemone	antennæ

anterior	apostasy	appurtenance.	arenaceous.
anthracite	apostle		Argent
anthropology	apostolic	Apricot	argentine
antichrist	apostrophe	apropos	argillaceous
anticipate	apothecary	aptitude.	argue
antidote	apothegm.	Aquafortis	arguer
antimony	Appall	aquatic	argument.
antinomian	appalled	aqueduct	Arid
antipathy	apparatus	aqueous	aridity
antiphonal	apparel	aquiline.	aristocracy
antipodal	apparition	Arabesque	arithmetical
antipodes	appearance	arabic	arithmetician.
antiquarian	appeasable	arable.	Armada
antiquary	appease	Arbiter	armament
antiquate	appellant	arbitrament	armature
antique	appellation	arbitrary	armful
antiquity	appellative	arbitrate	arminian
antithesis	appendage	arbitrator	armistice
antithetic	appertain	arbor	armor
antitype.	appetite	arborous	armorer
Anxiety	appetizing	arborescent.	armorial
anxious.	applause	Arcade	armory.
Apathetic	appliance	archæology	Aroma
apathy.	applicable	archangel	aromatic.
Aperient	applicant	archbishop	Arquebuse.
aperture.	appointment	archbishopric	Arrack
Aphellon	apposite	archdeacon	arraign
aphorism.	appraise	archduchess	arrange
Apiary	appreciable	archery	arrant
apiece.	appreciate	archipelago	arras
Apocalypse	apprehend	archiepiscopal	arrears
apocalyptic	apprehensible	architect	arrival
apocrypha	apprentice	architectural	arrogance
apocryphal	apprise	archives	arrogant.
apologetic	approach	arctic.	Arsenal
apologist	approbation	Ardent	arsenic
apologize	appropriate	ardor	arsenical
apologue	approvable	arduous.	arson.
apoplectic	approval	Area	Artery
apoplexy	approximate		artful

artichoke	assemblage	astuteness.	audit
article	assertion	Asunder.	auditor
articular	assertor	Asylum.	auditory.
articulate	assess	Atheism	Auger (<i>an instrument</i>)
artifice	assessable	atheist	aught
artificer	assessor	atheistical	augment
artificial	assets	athenæum	augmentation
artillery	asseverate	athlete	augmentative
artisan.	asseveration	athletic	augur (<i>to foretell</i>)
Asafetida.	assiduity	athwart.	augural
Asbestos.	assign	Atmosphere.	augury.
Ascend	assignable	Atom	Auricle
ascendant	assignment	atomic.	auricula
ascendency	assignee	Atrocious	auriferous
ascension	assigner	atrocious	aurora
ascertain	assignor	atrophy.	aurora
ascertainable	assimilate	Attach	borealis.
ascetic	assistance	attaché	Auspice
asceticism	assize	attainable	austere
ascribe.	associable	attaint	austerity.
Asiatic	associate	attempt	Authentic
asinine.	assortment	attendance	authenticity
Askance	assuage	attenuate	author
askew.	assuagement	attestor	authoress
Aslant.	assuasive	attic	authoritative
Asparagus	assurance.	attitude	authorize
aspen	Asterisk	attorney	autobiography
asperity	astern	attract	autocrat
asperse	asteroid	attractor	auto-da-fe
asphalt	asthma	attributable	autograph
asphyxia	asthmatic	attribute	automaton
aspirant	asthmish	attrition	autumn
aspiring.	astringency	attune.	autumnal.
Asquint.	astringent	Auburn.	Auxiliary.
Assailable	astrologer	Auction	avarice
assailant	astrological	auctioneer.	
assassin	astrology	Audacious	
assassinate	astronomer	audacity	
assassination	astronomical	audible	
assault	astute	audience	

avaricious
avast
avaunt.
Avenue
aver
averred
average
avermant
averse
avert.
Aviary
avidity.
Avocation
avoidable
avoidance
avoidupois
avouch
avowal
avowedly.
Avulsion.
Awakening.
Awful.
Awfulle.
Awkward.
Awning.
Awry.
Axe.
Axillary
axiomatic
axis.
Axie.
Azotic.
Azure.

B.

Babble
baboon
babyish.
Bacchanal

bacchanalian
bachelor
backgammon
bacon.
Badinage.
Baffle.
Bagatelle.
Bailable
bailie
bailiff
bailiwick
baize.
Balance
balcony
baldric
baleful
ballad
ballast
ballet (*theatrical play*)
balloon
ballot (*vote*)
balmy
balsam
balsamic
baluster
balustrade.
Bamboo
bamboozle.
Banana
bandit
bandrol
bandy-legged
baneful
bankruptcy
banquet
bantam
baptize.
Baptism
baptismal

baptistery.
Barbarian
barbaric
barbarous
barefaced
bareness
bargain
baritone
barleycorn
barnacle
barometer
barometrical
baron
baroness
baronet
baronetcy
barony
barouche
barque or
bark
barrack
barrel
barreled
barricade
barrier
barrister.
Basalt
baseless
base-viol
bashful
basilicon
basilisk
basin
basis
bass
bastardy
bastile
bastinado
bastion.
Bateau

baton
battalion
batten
battery.
Bawble
bawdiness
bawdy.
Bayonet.
Bazaar or
Bazar.
Beach (*the shore*)
beacon
beadle
beadsman
beagle
beatific
beatitude
beau
beau ideal
beau monde
beauteous
beautiful
beautify.
Bedaub
bedazzle
bedew
bedlam
bedlamite
bedridden
bedstead.
Beech (*a tree*)
beechen
Beelzebub.
Befall
befitting
befoul.
Beggarly
beggary
beginning

beguile.
Behavior
 behemoth
 behest
 behoof.
Belated
 beldam
 beleaguer
 belfry
 belial
 belie
 belief
 believe
 belladonna
 belles-lettres
 belligerent
 belvedere.
Bemire.
Beneath
 benediction
 benefaction
 benefactor
 benefice
 beneficence
 beneficial
 beneficiary
 benefit
 benevolence
 benign
 benignity
 benison
 benumb.
Bequeath.
Bereave
 bergamot
 berth
 beryl.
Beseech
 besiege
 besmear

besom
 bespatter
 bestial
 bestirred
 bestowal.
Betrayal
 betrothal.
Bevel
 bevelled
 beverage
 bevy.
Bewail
 bewilder
 bewitch.
Bias
 biassed.
Biblical
 bibliography
 bibliomaniac
 bibulous.
Bicephalous.
Biennial
 bier.
Bifurcate.
Bigamist
 bight
 bigot
 bigotry.
Bijou.
Bilge
 bilious
 billet
 billet-doux
 billiards
 billion
 billowy.
Binary
 binnacle
 binocular
 binomial.

Biographer
 biology.
Biped.
Biscuit
 bisection
 bishopric
 bissextile.
Biting
 bitumen
 bituminous.
Bivalve
 bivouac.
Bizarre.
Blackamoor
 blackguard
 blamable
 blanc-mange
 blandishment
 blarney
 blasphemé
 blazing
 blazon.
Bleachery
 bleakly
 blear-eyed
 blench.
Blight
 blissful
 blissfulness
 blithesome.
Bloat
 blockade
 blossom
 blouse.
Bludgeon
 blueness
 bluish
 blunderbuss
 blur.
Boa

boastful
 boatswain.
Bobbin.
Bodice
 bodied
 bodkin.
Boggy.
Bohea.
Boisterous.
Bolstering.
Bomb
 bombardier
 bombazine
 bombast.
Bondage
 bon-mot
 bonnet.
Booby
 boozy.
Borax
 boreal
 boreas
 borough.
Bosom.
Botanic
 botanize.
Boudoir
 bough
 bounce
 boundary
 bounteous
 bountiful
 bountifully
 bountifulness
 bouquet
 bourgeois
 bourn
 bourse.
Bovine.
Bowels

bower	briery	Bugbear	Buzzard.
bowie-knife	brigadier	buggy	By and by
bowlder	brigand	bugle.	by the bye
bowsprit.	brilliance	Bulbous	by-stander
Bracelet	brilliant	bulkiness	by word.
brachial	brimful	bullet	
brackish	brimming	bulletin	C.
braggadocio	brimstone	bullion	Cabal
braggart	briny	bullock	caballed
brahman <i>or</i>	briskness	bulrush	cabalistic
brahmin	bristle	bulwark.	cabin
brahminical	bristly	Bumpkin.	cabinet
braid	Britannic	Bunio.	caboose
brasier	brittle.	Buoy	cabriolet.
brassy	Broach	buoyant.	Cacao
bravado	brocade	Burdensome	cache.
brawn	brogue	bureau	Cadaverous
brazen.	brokerage	burgess	cadence
Breach	bronchial	burgher	cadi.
breadth	bronchitis	burglary	Caitiff.
breakage	bronze	burgomaster	Cajoler.
breakfast	brooch	burgundy	Calabash
breath (<i>n.</i>)	brooklet	burial	calamitous
breathe (<i>v.</i>)	brothel	buried	calamus
breathing	browbeat.	burlesque	calcareous
breathless	Bruin	burliness	calcine
breeches.	bruise	burrow	calculable
breechloader	brunette	bursar	calculator
breeze	brushy	bursary	calculus
brethren	brutal	burying.	caldron
brevet	brutality	Bushel	calendar (<i>al-</i>
breviary	brutalize.	busily	<i>manac</i>)
brevier	Buccaneer	business	calender
brevity	buckle	buskined	caliber
brewery.	buckram	busy.	calico
Brick-kiln	bucolic.	Butchery	caligraphic
bridal	Budget.	buttonhole	caliph
bridle	Buffalo	buttress.	calisthenics
brief	buffet	Buy	calk
brier	buffoon.	buyer	

callous	capably	carolled	catechise
calomel	capacity	carotid	catechism
calumet	capillaceous	carousal	categorical
calumniate	capillary	carouse	category
calumniator	capital	carpeting	caterpillar
calumny	capitalist	carriage	caterwaul
calvary	capitol	carrion	cathedral.
calyx.	capon	carronade	Caudal (<i>of a</i>
Cambrie	caprice	carte	<i>tail</i>)
cameo	capricious	carte-blanche	caudle (<i>a</i>
camera	capricorn	carte-de-visite	<i>warm</i>
campaign	capsize	cartilage	<i>drink</i>)
camphorated.	capstan	cartography	cauliflower
Canal	capsule	cartoon	causal
cancel	captain	cartouch	causality
cancelled	captious	cartridge	caustic
cancer	captivity	cartwright.	cauteriza-
cancerous	capture.	Cashier	<i>tion</i>
candidate	Carat	cashmere	cautionary.
candidly	caravan	casing	Cavalcade
candor	caravansary	casque	cavalier
canine	caraway	cassia	cavalry
canister	carbine	cassimere	caviare
cannibalism	carbineer	cassino	caviller
cannon	carbonaceous	cassock	cavity.
cannoneer	carbonic	caste	Cayenne.
canoe	carbuncle	castellated	Cede
canon	carcass	castigate	cedilla.
canonical	cardiac	castor	Ceiling.
canonization	cardinal	casual	Celebrate
canopy	careful	casualty	celebrity
cantata	caret	casuist	celerity
canticle	caricature	casuistry.	celery
cantonment	cariole	Catacomb	celestial
canvas (<i>a</i>	carmine	catalepsy	celibacy
<i>coarse cloth</i>)	carnage	catalogue	cellular
canvass	carnal	cataplasm	celtic.
cany.	carnally	catarrh	Cement
Caoutchouc.	carnelian	catastrophe	cemetery.
Capability	carnival	catechetical	Cenotaph

censer (<i>a vessel</i>)	champagne	chemist	Christmas
censor (<i>a critic</i>)	champaign	cheque <i>or</i>	chromatic
cenorial	champion	check	chrome
censurable	chancel	cherish	chronic
censure	chancellor	cherub	chronicle
census	chancery	cherubim	chronological
centaur	chandelier	chevalier.	chronologist
centenary	chandlery	Chicanery	chronology
centralization	changeable	chieftain	chronometer
centre	changeful	chilblain	chrysalis.
centrifugal	changing	chilliness	Chyle
centripetal.	channel	chilly	chyme.
Ceremonial	channelled	chimera	Cicatrizization
ceremonious	chanticleer	chimerical	cicatrise
certificate	chaos	chimney	cicerone.
certify	chaotic	chintz	Ciliary
certitude	chapel	chirographer	cilicious.
cervical	chaperon	chiromancy	Cimeter
cervine.	chaplaincy	chiropodist	cimmerian.
Cessation	characteristic	chirrup	Cincture
cession (<i>act of ceding</i>).	characterize	chisel	cinnamon
Cetaceous	charade	chiselled	cinque
cetic.	charcoal	chivalrous.	cinquefoil.
Chaffy	chargeable	Chlorate	Cipher.
chagrin	charity	chlorine	Circle
chaise	charioteer	chlorodyne	circlet
chalcedony	charitable	chloroform.	circuit
chaldron	charlatan	Chocolate	circuitous
chalice	charred	choir	circuitry
challenge	chary	choler	circular
challengeable	chase	cholera	circumcise
ble	chasm	choleric	circumcision
chalybeate	chaste	choral	circumference
chamberlain	chastisement	chord	circumfluence
chameleon	chastity	chorister	ence
chamois	château	chorus.	circumlocution
chamomile	chattel.	Chrism	circumpolar
	Cheerful	christen	circumscribe
	cheerfulness	christendom	
	chemical	Christianity	

circumscrip- tion	clearance	coefficient	collision
circumspec- tion	clematis	coequal	colloquial
circumspect- ly	clemency	coequality	colloquist
circumstance	clew.	coercion	colloquy
circumstan- tial	Client	coercive	collusion
circumvent	climatic	coeternal	collusory
circumvolu- tion	climatology	coeval	colon
circus.	climax	coexistence	colonel
Citadel	clingy	coextensive.	colonelcy
citation	clinic.	Coffee.	colonial
citatory	Closeted	Cogency	colonization
cite	clothier	cogitate	colonnade
citizen	cloudiness	cognition	colony
citric	clough.	cogniac	color
citron.	Clumsy.	cognition	colorable
Civet	Clyster.	cognizable	colossal
civic	Coadjutant	cognizance.	colossus
civilian	coadjutor	Co-heir	column
civility	coagulate	co-heiress	columnar.
civilization	coagulum	cohere	Coma
civilize.	coalesce	coherence	comatose
Claimable	coalescence	cohesion	comb
clairvoyance	coalition	cohesiveness.	combated
clamminess	coaly	Coiffure	combatant
clamor	coax.	coinage	combative
clandestine	Cobalt	coincidence.	comedian
clangor	cobbler.	Colander	comedy
claret	Cochineal	colation (<i>a fil- tration</i>)	comeliness
clarification	cockade	colic	comely
clarinet	cockatoo	colicky	comet
clarion	cockatrice	collapse	comfit
clavicle	cockney	collation (<i>a repast ; a comparison</i>)	comical
clayey.	cockroach	colleague	comma
Cleanliness	cock's-comb	collector	commandant
cleanse	cockswain	collegian	commemora- ble
	cocoa	collide	commemor- ate
	cocoon.	colliery	commemora- tive
	Codicil		
	codification.		
	Coefficiency		

commendable	compendious	computable	condign
commenda- tory	compensate	computation	condiment
commensura- bility	compete	comrade.	conditional
commentary	competence	Concavity	conditioned
commentator	competitor	concealable	condolence
commercial	competitive	concealment	conducive- ness
commingle	complacent	conceded	conduit
commiserate	complain	conceited	confectioner
commissary	complainant	conceivable	confectionery
commission	complaisant	concentrate	confederacy
commitment	complement	concentric	conference
committal	complemen- tal	concertina	conferred
committed	completely	concession	confessedly
committee	completion	conch	confession
commodity	complexion	conchoidal	confessor
commodore	complexity	conchology	confidant
commonalty	compliable	conciliate	confidante
communal	compliant	conciseness	confidence
communicant	complicate	conclusion	confidential
communica- tion	compliment- ary	concoction	confidently
communion	component	concomitance	configuration
community	composite	concomitant	confirmation
commutabil- ity	composition	concourse	confirmatory
commutable	compositor	concrete	confiscate
commutative	composure	concubine	confiscator
company	comprehensi- ble	concupis- cence	conflagration
comparable	comprehen- sion	concurrence	confluence
comparative	comprehen- siveness	concussion	confluent
comparison	compressibil- ity	condemn	conflux
compassion- ate	compressible	condemnable	conformably
compatibility	compraisal	condemna- tory	conformity
compatriot	compromise	condensable	confraternity
compeer	compunction	condensate	confusion
compel	compunctious	condensity	confutable
compelled		condescend	congealable
		condescen- sion	congelation
			congener
			congenial
			congenital

congestible	conservation	consummate	contrariety
conglobulate	conservative	consumption	contrariwise
conglomera- tion	conservatory	consumptive	contrary
congratula- tion	consign	contagion	contravene
congregation	consignee	contagious	contravention
congruity	consigner	containable	contraversion
congruous	consignor	contamina- tion	contribution
conic	consistent	contemn	contributive
conically	consistory	contemn	contributor
conics	consol	contempla- tive	contrition
coniferous	consolable	contempora- neous	contrivable
conjectural	consolatory	contemptibly	control
conjecture	console	contemptible	controllable
conjugal	consolidate	contemptu- ous	controller
conjugation	consonance	contention	controversial
conjunction	consonant	contentious	controversy
conjure	consort	contestable	contravertible
connection	conspicuous	contiguity	contumacy
connivance	conspiracy	contingent	contumely
connive	constable	continence	contusion
connoisseur	constabulary	continental	conundrum
connubial	constancy	contingent	convales- cence
conquer	constellation	continually	convene
conqueror	consternation	continuance	convenience
consanguine- ous	constipation	continue	conventicle
consanguin- ity	constituency	continuity	conventional
conscience	constitution	continuously	convergent
conscientious	constitutional	contortion	conversible
conscienti- ously	constitution- alist	contour	conversant
conscious	constitution- ality	contra	conversational
consecutive	constitution- ally	contraband	conversazione
consentient	construe	contractile	conversion
consequence	constubstan- tiation	contractility	convertibility
consequential	consul	contractor	convertible
consequently	consular	contradiction	convexity
	consumable	contradictory	conveyable
		contradistinc- tion	conveyance
		contralto	conveyancing
			conveyer

conviction	corporally	Cough	crayon
convincible	corporation	council	craziness.
convivial	corporeal	councillor	Creation
convocating	corpse	counsel	creator
convolution	corpulence	counsellor	creature
convoy	corpuscule	countenance	credence
convulsive	corpuscular	counterfeit	credentials
cony.	correlative	countermand	credibly
Coolie	correspondence	counterpane	creditable
coolly	corridor	counterpart	creditor
cooperage	corrigible	counterpoise	credulity
co-operate	corroborate	countersign	credulous
co-operative.	corroborative	countervail	creole
Copal	corrode	countess	creosote
copiously	corrosion	couple	crescent
copperas	corrugation	couplet	cretaceous
coppery	corruptibility	courage	crevice.
copula	corruption	courageously	Cribbage
copulation	corsair	courier	criminally
copyist.	corse	course	cringing
Coquet (v.)	cortège	courteously	crisis
coquette (n.)	cortical	courtesan	criterion
coquetted	coruscation	courtesy	critic
coquetry.	corvette.	courtier	critical
Coral	Cosey	court-martial	criticise
cordiality	coseily	cousin.	critique.
cordially	cosely	Covenanter	Crocodile
corduroy	cosmetic	covet	crocus
cormorant	cosmical	covey.	croquet
cornea	cosmogony	Cowardice	crossier
cornetcy	cosmography	cowardly	crotch
cornice	cosmology	cower.	crotchet
cornucopia	cosmopolite	Coxcomb.	croup
corolla	costliness	Cozen	croupier.
corollary	contemporary.	cozenage.	Crucial
coronal	Coterie	Cragginess	cruciate
coronation	cotillon	craniology	crucible
coroner	cotyledon	cranium	crucifer
corporal	cotyledonous.	crannied	crucifix
corporality		cravat	cruciform

crucify	curative	czarina	debonair
crude	curator	czarowitz.	debouch
cruelly	curfew		débris
cruet	curioso		debt
cruiser	curiously	D.	debtor
crumb	curmudgeon	Dactyl.	début.
crumble	currant	Daffodil.	Decadence
crummy	current	Daguerro-	decagon
crusader	curricule	type.	decatalogue
crustaceous	currycomb	Dahlia.	decapitate
crustily.	cursive	Daily	deceased
Crypt	cursorily	daintily.	deceitful
cryptic	curtain	Dalliance	deceivable
crystal	curvature	dally.	deceive
crystalline	curvilinear.	Damageable	deciduous
crystalliza-	Cushion	damask	decimal
tion	cuspidal	damnable	decimate
crystallog-	custodian	damnatory	decipher
raphy.	customarily.	damson.	decision
Cubic	Cutaneous	Dandelion	declamatory
cubit.	cuticle	dandruff	declarative
Cudgel	cutlass.	dandyism.	declension
cudgelled.	Cycle	Dastardly.	declinable
Cue.	cyclic	Data.	declination
Cuirass	cycloid	Dauphin.	declivitous
cuirassier.	cyclopean	Dazzle.	decoct
Culinary	cyclopædia <i>or</i>	Deacon	decoction
culmination	cyclopedia	deadliness	decomposi-
culpable	cyclops.	deafen	tion
culprit	Cylinder	deanery	decorative
culture	cylindrical.	dearth.	decorously
culvert.	Cymbal.	Debarred	decorum
Cumbersome	Cynical	debasing	decrease
cumulate	cynic	debatable	decrepit
cumulative.	cynicism.	debauchee	decrepitate
Cupidity	Cyprian	debauchery	decrepitation
cupola.	cyprus.	debenture	decrepitude
Curable	Cystic.	debilitate	decrepitude
curaçoa	Cytherean.	debility	decumbent
curacy	Czar	debited	decussation.

Dedicate

dedication
 dedicatory
 deducible
 deductive.

Defacement

defalcator
 defamatory
 defaulter
 defection
 defective
 defence
 defensible
 defer
 deferred
 deference
 deferential
 defiance
 deficiency
 deficit
 definable
 definitely
 definitively
 deflection
 defluxion
 defoliation
 deformity
 defraud
 defunct.

Degeneracy

degradation.

Deification

deiform
 deign.

Dejection.**Dele**

delectable
 delegation.

delete

deleterious
 delf
 deliberately
 delicacy
 delicately
 delicious
 delineament
 delineation
 delineator
 delinquency
 deliquescence
 delirious
 delirium
 deliverance
 delude
 deluge
 delusion
 delusive.

Demagogue

demarcation
 demean
 demeanor
 demerit
 demi
 demise
 democracy
 demolish
 demolition
 demoniac
 demonstrable
 demonstrator
 demoraliza-
 tion
 demur
 demure
 demurrage
 demurrer
 demy.

Deniable**denial**

denizen
 denounce
 denounce-
 ment
 dense
 density
 dental
 dentifrice
 denude
 denunciation
 denunciator.

Deodorize

deoxidize.

Dependence

depilatory
 depletion
 deplorable
 deponent
 deportment
 deposable
 deposal
 deposit
 depositary
 (person)
 depository
 (place)
 depot
 depravity
 deprecate
 deprecation
 depreciate
 depredation
 depression
 deprivable
 deprivation
 depth
 deputation
 deputy.

Derangement**derelict**

dereliction
 deridingly
 derision
 derisive
 derivable
 derivative
 dernier
 derogation
 derogatory.

Descant

descend
 descendant
 (n.)

descendent
 (adj.)

descent
 describable
 desecrate
 desertion
 deshabelle
 desiccate
 desiccative
 desideratum
 design
 designate
 desirable
 desirous
 desolation
 despair
 despatch
 desperado
 despicable
 despiteful
 despoiler
 despondency
 despotism
 dessert
 destine
 destiny

destroyer	Dewy.	digression.	disapproving-
destructible	Dexterity	Dilapidation	ly
desuetude	dexterously.	dilatable	disarrange-
desultory.	Diabetes	dilatation	ment
Detach	diabolical	dilatory	disarray
detail	diadem	dilemma	disaster
detain	diagnosis	diligence	disastrous
detection	diagnostic	dilution	disavowal
detention	diagonal	diluvium.	disbelief
deter	diagram	Dimension	disburse
deterred	dial	diminution	discernible
deterioration	dialect	diminutive	discerning
determent	dialogue	dimity.	discernment
determinable	diameter	Dinginess.	disciple
determinately	diametrical	Diocesan	disciplina-
determine	diamond	diocese	rian
detestable	diapason	diorama.	discipline
dethronement	diaper	Diphthongal	disclosure
detonation	diaphanous	diploma	discoloration
detraction	diaphragm	diplomatist.	discomfit
detriment.	diarist	Direction	discomfiture
Dence	diarrhœa	director	discommode
deuteronomy.	diarrhetic	direful	discompos-
Devastation	diary	dirge	ure
develop	diatonic.	dirty.	disconcert
development	Dictatorial.	Disability	disconnec-
deviate	Didactic.	disable	tion
deviation	Dietetic.	disabuse	disconsolate
devil	Difficulty	disadvantage	discontinu-
devilled	diffidence	disaffection	ance
devilish	diffusible	disagreeably	discontinue
devilry	diffusion.	disallowable	discontinuity
devious	Digestible	disallowance	discordance
devisable	digestion	disappear-	discountable
deviser	digestive	ance	discounte-
devisor	digit	disappoint-	nance
devoir	digital	ment	discourage-
devolution	dignified	disapproba-	ment
devotee	dignify	tion	discourse
devotional.	dignitary	disapproval	discourteous

discoverable	disingenu-	disputable	dissyllable
discovery	ously	disputant	distaff
discreditable	disinherit	disputation	distasteful
discreetly	disintegra-	disqualifica-	distention
discrepancy	tion	tion	distil
discretion	disinterested	disqualify	distillation
discretionary	disjunct	disquieting	distilled
discriminat-	disjunction	disquietude	distillery
ing	disjunctive	disquisition	distinction
discursive	disk	disregardful	distinctive
discussion	dislocation	disreputable	distinguisha-
disease	disloyalty	disrepute	ble
disembarka-	dismal	disrespectful	distortion
tion	dismantle	disrespectful-	distraction
disembarrass	dismember-	ly	distrain
disembodied	ment	disruption	distrain
disembogue	dismissal	disrupture	distributable
disembowel	dismissal	dissatisfac-	distribution
disengage-	disobedience	tion	distributive
ment	disobey	dissatisfied	distrustful
disentangle	disoblige	dissection	disturbance
disfavor	disorderliness	disseize	disusage
disfiguration	disorderly	dissemble	disuse.
disfigure-	disorganiza-	dissemina-	Diurnal.
ment	tion	tion	Divan
disfranchise-	disparage-	dissension	divergence
ment	ment	dissentient	divers
disgorge	disparity	dissertation	diverse
disgraceful	dispassionate	dissimilarity	diversifica-
disguise	dispel	dissimulation	tion
disgusting	dispelled	dissipated	diversiform
dishabille	dispensable	dissipation	diversify
dishearten	dispensary	dissociate	divertisement
dishevel	dispensatory	dissoluble	dividable
dishevelled	dispense	dissolute	dividend
dishonesty	displeasure	dissolvable	divination
dishonorable	disposable	dissonant	divinely
disinclination	dispossession	dissuade	divinity
disincline	dispropor-	dissuasion	divisibility
disinfection	tion	dissyllabic	divisible

division
divisional
divisor
divorce
divulge.
Dizziness
dizzy.
Docible
docile
docility
doctrinal
documentary.
Dodecagon.
Doggedly
doggerel
doggish
dogmatical
dogmatism
dogmatist
dogmatize.
Doleful
dollar
dolorific
dolorous
dolphin.
Domain
domesticate
domicile
domiciliary
dominant
domination
domineer
dominical
dominicans
domino.
Donative.
Doric
dormant
dormitory
dorsal.

Dotard.
Double
doublet
doubloon
doubly
doubt
doubtful
douceur
douche
dough
doughty
doughy
douse.
Dowager
dowdy
dowdyish
downt
dowry.
Doxology.
Dozen
doziness.
Drachm
dragoman
dragon
dragoon
drainage
dramatic
dramatist
dramatize
drapery
draught
draught-
horse.
Dreadful
dreadfully
dreadnaught
dreamed
dreariness
dreary
dredge

dredging-box
dreggy
dressy.
Dribble
driblet
drinkable
drippings
drivel
drivelled
driven
drizzle
drizzly.
Droll
drollery
dromedary
dropsical
drought
droughty
drowsiness
drowsy.
Drubbing
drudge
drudgery
drugget
druggist
druid
druidical
drunkard
drunkenness.
Dryad
dryly.
Dual.
Dubious
dubiously
dubitation.
Ducal
ducat
duchess
duchy
ductile

ductility.
Dudgeon.
Duel
duellist
duenna
duet.
Dukedom.
Dulcet
dulcification
dulcify
dulcimer
dullard
dulness.
Dumb
dumbly
dumbness
dummy
dumpling.
Dungeon.
Duodecimal
duodecimo
duodenum.
Dupe
duplicate
duplicity.
Durability
durance
duress.
Duteous
dutiful.
Dwarfish.
Dwindle.
Dyeing
dyer.
Dying.
Dynamics
dynasty.
Dysentery
dyspepsy
dyspeptic.

E.**Eagerness**

eaglet.

Earl

earn

earnest

ear-ring

earthen

earthquake

earthy.

Easel

easily.

Eatable.**Eaves.****Ebriety.****Ebullient**

ebullition.

Eccentricity

ecclesiastic.

Echo.**Eclat**

éclat

eclectic

eclecticism

eclipse

ecliptic.

Economical

economize.

Ecstasy

ecstatic.

Ecumenical.**Edible**

edict

edification

edifice

edit

edition.

Educator

educer

education.

Eel.**Effacement**

effectible

effectual

effeminacy

effervesce

effete

efficacious

efficacy

efficiency

effigy

efflorescence

effluvium

efflux

effluxion

effrontery

effulgence

effusion.

Eglantine.**Egoism**

egotism

egotistic.

Egregious

egress.

Egyptian.**Elder**

elder-down.

Eighthly.**Either.****Ejaculatory.****Eke.****Elaborate**

elapse

elasticity

elation.

Electioneer

elector

electoral

electrician

electricity

electrifiable

electrometer

electroplate

electrotype

electrum

eleemosynary

elevator

eleventh.

Elf.**Elicit**

eligibility

elision

elixir.

Ellipse

ellipses

elliptical.

Elocutionist

elongate

elopement

eloquence.

Elucidate

elucidator

eludible

elusion

elusive.

Elysian

elysium.

Emaciation

emanation

emancipation

emancipator.

Embargo

embarkation

embarrassing

embarrass-

ment

embassy

embay

embellish

embezzle-

ment

emblazonry

emblem

embonpoint

emboss

embouchure

embrasure

embrocation

embroidery

embroid

embryo.

Emendation

emendator

emendatory

emerald

emergency

emersion

emery

emetic.

Emigrant

eminence

emissary

emission.

Emoliate

emollient

emolument.

Empalement

emperor

emphasis

emphasize

emphatically

empirical

empiricism

employé

employer

emporium

empress

emptiness	engineering	enviably	equine
emptyings	English	envious	equinoctial
empyrean.	engraver	environs.	equinox
Emulator	engraving	Eolian.	equipment
emulsion.	engrossment.	Epaulet.	equipose
Enactor	Enhancement.	Ephemer	equitably
enamel	Enigmatical.	ephemeral	equity
enamelled	Enmity.	ephod.	equivalent
enamour.	Ennui.	Epic	equivocally
Encaustic	Enormity	epicurean	equivocator.
enchantingly	enormous.	epidemic	Eradicate
enchantress	Eruption	epidermis	erase
encircle	enrolment.	epiglottis	erasure.
enclitic	Ensample	epigram	Ermine.
encomium	ensanguine	epigrammatic	Erode
encompass	ensconce	epigraph	erosion.
encore	ensemble	epilepsy	Err
encourage-	ensign	epilogue	errand
ment	ensigncy	epiphany	errant
encroach	ensue	episcopacy	erratic
encumber	ensuing.	episcopalian	erratum
encumbrance	Entablature	episode	erroneous
encyclical	entanglement	epistle	error.
encyclopæ-	enterprising	epistolary	Erst.
dia.	enthronement	epitaph	Eruption
Endeavor	enthusiasm	epithet	eruptive.
endurable	enthusiastic	epitome.	Erysipelas.
endurance.	enticingly	Epoch.	Escalade
Energetic	entity	Equability	escapement
energy	entomb	equally	escheat
ervation.	entomologist	equality	escort
Enfeeblement	entrails	equalize	escritoire
enfeoffment	entreaty.	equanimity	esculent
enflade	Enumerate	equation	escutcheon.
enfranchise-	enunciation.	equerry	Esophagus.
ment.	Envelop (v.)	equestrian	Especial
Engagement	envelope (n.)	equiangular	espionage
engaging	envelopment	equidistant	esplanade
engender	envenom	equilateral	espousal
engine	enviable	equilibrium	espouse.

Esquire.	evidential	execration	expensive
Essayist	evince	executioner	experience
essence	evitable.	executive	experimental
essentially.	Evolutionary	executor	experimenter
Establish	evolutionist.	executrix	expiate
esteem	Ewe	exegesis	expiatory
esthetic	ewer.	exegetical	expiration
estimable	Exaction	exemplarily	expiring
estuary.	exaggeration	exemplary	explainable
Eternal.	exaltation	exemplifier	explanatory
Ether	exasperation.	exempt	expletive
ethereal	Excavation	exequies	explicable
etherealize	exceed	exercise.	explicative
ethical	excel	Exhalation	explicitly
ethics	excellence	exhaustible	exploration
ethnical	exceptional	exhaustion	explosion
ethnology.	excess	exhibition	explosive
Etiquette.	excessive	exhilaration	exponent
Etymological	exchangeable	exhort	exportable
etymologist.	exchequer	exhumation.	exposition
Eucharist.	excisable	Exodus	expository
Eulogist	exciseman	exonerate	expostulatory
eulogium	excitability	exorable	exposure
eulogize	exclaim	exorbitance	expressible
eulogy.	exclamation	exorcise	expunge
Eunuch.	exclamatory	exorcism	expurgation.
Euphemism	exclusive	exordium	Exquisitely.
euphonic	excommuni-	exotic.	Extant
euphony.	cate	Expansibility	extempora-
European.	excremental	expansible	neous
Evanescence	excrecence	expansion	extempore
evangelical	excretion	expatiate	extemporize
evangelism	excruciating	expatriate	extensible
evangelize	exculpable	expectancy	extension
evaporate	exculpation	expectorate	extenuation
evasive.	excursion	expediency	exterior
Evenness	excursive	expedite	exterminator
eventual.	excusable	expeditious	extinct
Eviction	excuse.	expel	extinction
evidence	Execrable	expenditure	extinguishable

extinguisher
extirpator
extol
extolled
extortionate
extractor
extradition
extrajudicial
extraneous
extraordinary
extravagance
extremely
extremity
extricable
extrinsic.
Exuberance
exudation
exude.
Eyeless
eyelet-hole
eyesore.
Eyry.

F.

Fabricate
fabricator
fabulist
fabulous.
Façade
facet
facetious
facial
facile
facilitate
fac-simile
factious
factitious
factotum
faculty.

Fagot.
Failure
faithfulness.
Falchion
falconry
fallacious
fallacy
fallibility
falsetto
falsification
falsifier.
Familiarity
familiarize
familiarily
famine
famous.
Fanatical
fanaticism
fancied
fanciful
fantasia
fantastical
fantasy.
Farce
farcical
farina
farinaceous
farrago
farrier
farriery
farthingale.
Fascicular
fascination
fashionable
fastidiously
fastness.
Fatalism
fatality
fatherliness
fathomable

fatigue
fatuity
fatuious.
Faucet
faun
fauna.
Favorite
favoritism.
Fawn.
Fealty
fearful
fearfulness
feasible
feathery
feature.
Febrifuge
febrile
February.
Feculence
fecund
fecundate
fecundity.
Federal.
Feign
feignedly
feint.
Felicitate
felicitous
felicity
feline
felly
felonious
felony.
Feminine
femoral.
Fenestral
fenianism
fennel
fenny.
Feoff

feoffment.
Feracious
fermentation
ferocious
ferocity
ferreous
ferret
ferruginous
ferrule
fertility
fertilize
ferule
fervency
fervently
fervid
fervor.
Festal
festival
Fetid.
Feud
feudalism.
Fiat.
Fibre
fibril
fibrous.
Fickle
fiction
fictitious.
Fidelity
fidget
fidgety
fiducial.
Fief
fiery.
Filament
filature
filial
filiation
filibuster
filigree

fillet	flagrant	flotsam	forecastle
fillip	flail	founce	forefather
filthily	flaky	flour	forego
filthy	flambeau	flower.	foregone
filtration.	flaming	Fluctuate	forehead
Finable	flammability	fluctuation	foreigner
final	flamy	flue	foreknow
finale	flannel	fluency	foreknowl- edge
finally	flashily	fluid	forensic
finance	flattery	fluidity	foreordain
financial	flatulence	fluke	forerank
financier	flatulent	flume	forerunner
fineness	flatus	fluvial	forest
finesse	flaunt	fluxible	forester
finical	flavor	fluxion.	forfeitable
finis	flawy.	Foamy.	forfeiture
finitely	Flea	Focus.	forgery
finny.	fledge	Foil	forgetful
Firing	fleecy	foist.	forgiveness
firkin	fleshiness	Follicaceous	forlorn
firmament	flexibility	foliage	formalist
firth.	flexible	folio	formality
Fiscal	flexile	follicle.	formally
fissure	flexion.	Foment	formidable
fisticuffs	Flier	fomentation.	formula
fistula	flippancy	Fondle	formulary
fistulous.	flirtation	fontal.	fornication
Fitful.	fitch.	Foolery	forsooth
Fixable	Floorage	foolscap.	forswear
fixity	floculent	Foppery	forte
fixture.	floe	foppishness.	fortieth
Flabbiness	floral	Forage	fortification
flabby	florescence	foray	fortify
flaccid	floret	forbade	fortnight
flaccidity	floridness	forbearance	fortuitous
flagellate	floriferous	forbidding	forum.
flageolet	florin	forcibly	Fosse
flagitious	florist	fordable	fossil
flagon	flotage	forearm	fossilist.
flagrancy	flotilla	foreboding	

Fought	fricassee	fulmination	gainsayer
foul	friction	fulness	gait
foully	frieze	fulsome.	gaiter.
foundery	frigate	Fumigation	Gala
fountain.	frightfulness	fumy.	galaxy
Fowl.	frigidity	Functional	galiot
Fracas	fringe	functionary	gallantry
fractional	friskiness	fundamental	galleon
fractionous	frisky	funeral	gallery
fracture	frivolity	funereal	galley
fragile	frivolous.	fungous	gallic
fragility	Frolle	funnel	gallicism
fragmentary	frollicking	funny.	gallinaceous
fragrance	frolicsome	Furious	gallipot
frailty	frontage	furlong	gallon
franc	frontal	furlough	gallop
franchise	frontier	furnace	galvanic
franciscan	frontispiece	furniture	galvanism
frangibility	frontlet	furrier	galvanize.
frankincense	frostiness	furry	Gamboge
fraternal	frothiness	furtherance	gambol
fraternity	frothy	furthest	gambrel
fraternize	frown.	furtive	gamester
fratricide	Fructescence	fury.	gammon
fraudulent	fructiferous	Fusee	gamut.
fraught.	frugality	fusibility	Ganglion
Freak	fruiterer	fusil	gangrene.
freckle	fruitful	fusileer	Gaol.
freebooter	fruition	fusion	Garbage
freeze	frumenta-	fustian	gargle
freight	ceous	fustic.	garlic
frenzy	frumenty.	Futile	garniture
frequency	Fuchsia.	futility	garret
fresco	Fuel.	future	garrison
freshen	Fugitive	futurity.	garrote
freshet	fugue.		garrulity
fretful.	Fulcrum		garrulous.
Friability	fulfil	G.	Gasconade
friable	fulfilment	Gabardine.	gaseous
friar	fulgent	Gainful	gaslight

gasometer	gentility	girth.	Goad
gastric	gentry	Gist.	goal.
gastronomic.	genuflexion	Gizzard.	Goblet
Gaudily	genuineness	Glacial	goblin.
gaudy	genus.	glacier	Goltre.
gauge	Geodesy	glacis	Gondola
gaunt	geographer	gladiator	gondolier.
gauze.	geographical	glandular	Goodliness.
Gayety	geography	glassiness	Gordian knot
gayly.	geological	glassy	gorge
Gazelle	geologist	glazier.	gorgeous
gazette	geometrical	Gleaning	gorgon
gazetteer.	geometrician	glebe.	gorilla
Gear.	georgic.	Glibly	gormand
Gelatine	Geranium	glimmering	gormandize
gelatinous.	germinal	glisten.	gorse
Gemination	gerund.	Gloat	gory.
gemini	Gestation	globose	Goshawk
gemmation.	gesticulate	globosity	gosling
Genealogical	gesticulation	globular	gospel
genealogist	gesture.	globule	gossamer
genera	Gewgaw.	globulous	gossiping.
generalissimo	Ghastliness	gloomily	Gothic
generality	ghastly.	gloomy	gothicism.
generaliza-	Gherkin.	glorification	Gouge
tion	Ghost.	glossary	gourd
generalize	Gibberish	glottis.	gourmand
generally	gibbet	Glue	gout.
generator	gibbous	gluey	Governable
generic	gibe.	gluten	governess
generous	Giddiness.	glutinous	governmental
genesis	Gigantic	glutton	governor.
genial	giggle.	gluttonous.	Graceful
genii	Gillyflower.	Gnarl	gracious
genitive	Gimlet	gnarled	gradient
genius	gimp.	gnash.	gradual
gens d'armes	Gingerbread	Gnomie	graduation
genteel	gingerly.	gnomon	gramineous
gentian	Giraffe	gnomonics	graminivo-
gentile	girdle	gnostic.	rous

grammarian	greaves	guarantee	haberdasher
grammatical	greedily	guaranteed	habergeon
granary	greediness	guardian.	habilliment
grandee	greensward	Gudgeon.	habitable
grandeur	gregarious	Guerdon	habitual
grandilo-	grenade	guerilla	habituate
quence	grenadier	guess	habitude.
grandsire	greyhound.	guest.	Hackneyed
grange	Gridiron	Guldance	hackney-
granite	grievance	guileless	coach.
granivorous	grievous	guillotine	Haddock.
granular	griffon	guiltiness	Haggard
granulation	grimace	guilty	haggish
granule	grimalkin	guinea	haggle
granulous	grimly	guise	hagiographer.
graphic	grimness	guitar.	Hairiness
grapnel	grindstone	Gullet	hairy.
grapple	grissette	gullibility.	Halberd
grassiness	grisly	Gumminess	halcyon
grassy	grist	gummy	halfpenny
grateful	gristle	gumption.	halibut
gratification	gristly	Gunwale.	hallelujah
gratify	grittiness	Gurgle.	halloo
gratis	gritty	Gusset	hallucination
gratuitous	grizzle	gusto.	halo
gratuity	grizzly.	Gutta-percha	halve
gravel	Groan	guttural.	halyard.
gravelly	groat	Guy.	Hammock.
gravely	groin	Guzzle.	Handful
gravitate	gross	Gymnasium	handicraft
gravitation	grotesque	gymnastic.	handily
gravity	grotto	Gypsum	handiness
gravy	group	gypsy.	handkerchief
grayish	grovel	Gyration.	handle
graze	grovelling.	Gyve.	handsomely
grazier	Grudge		hankering.
grazing.	grudgingly	H.	Haphazard
Grease	gruel	Habeas Cor-	hapless
greasiness	grumble.	pus	happily
greasy	Guano		happiness.

Harangue	heartly	heraldry	hieroglyphic
harassing	heath	herbaceous	hierographic
harbinger	heathen	herbalist	hierography.
harbor	heathenism	herbarium	Higgler.
hardihood	heather	herbiferous	Hilarity
harem	heathy	herculean	hillock.
harlequin	heave	hereditary	Hindoo
harlot	heaven	heresy	hinderance.
harmful	heavily.	heretic	Hippodrome
harmonical	Hebdomadal	heretical	hippopota-
harmonious	hebraic	heretofore	mus.
harmonize	hebraist	heritable	Hireling
harness	hebrew.	heritage	hirsute.
harpsichord	Hecatomb	hermaphro-	Historian
harrier	hectic.	dite	historiogra-
harrow	Heedful.	hermetically	pher
hartshorn.	Heifer	hermitage	historiogra-
Hassock	heigh-ho	hernia	phy
hastily.	height	heroine	histrionic.
Haughtily	heinous	heroism	Hoard
haughty	heir	heron.	hoariness
haul	heir-apparent	Hesitancy	hoarse
haunch	heiress	hesitation.	hoary
haunt	heirloom.	Heterodoxy	hoax.
hautboy.	Heliacal	heterogene-	Hobgoblin.
Havoc.	helpful	ous.	Hocus-pocus.
Hawser.	helve.	Hexagon	Hodge-podge.
Hazard	Hemisphere	hexagonal	Hogshead.
hazardous	hemispherical	hexahedron	Holst
hazel	hemlock	hexameter	hoity-toity.
haziness.	hemorrhage	hexangular.	Holiday
Headache	hemorrhoids.	Hey.	holiness
healthful	Henchman	Hiatus.	holloa
healthiness	henpecked.	Hibernal	holocaust
hearken	Hepatic	hibernate	holograph.
hearse	heptachord	hibernian.	Homage
heartache	heptagon	Hiccough	homeliness
hearth	heptagonal	hickory.	homely
heartily	heptarchy.	Hideous.	homeopathic
heartiness	Heraldic	Hierarchy	homeopathy

homestead	hostage	hurricane	hypocrisy
homicidal	hostess	hurtful.	hypocrite
homicide	hostility	Husband	hypocritical
homily	hostler.	husbandry	hypothenuse
hominy	Houdah	huskiness	hypotheate
homogeneous.	hough	husky	hypotheca-
Honeycomb	housekeeper	hussar	tion
honeyed	housemaid	hussy	hypothesis
honeymoon	housewifery	hustings	hypotheti-
honorable	housing.	hustle.	cal.
honorably	Hovel	Hutch.	Hyson
honorary.	hover.	Huxxa.	hyssop
Hooping-	Howbeit	Hyacinth	hysterical
cough.	howitzer	hyaline.	hysterics.
Hopeful	howlet.	Hybrid	
hopefully.	Hubbub.	hybridous.	I.
Horde	Huckster.	Hydra	Iambic
horehound	Huddle.	hydrant	iambus.
horizon	Hue.	hydraulic	Iceberg.
horizontal	Huffy.	hydrogen	Ichneumon
horizontally	Hugely	hydrographer	ichthyology.
horography	huguenot.	hydrographic	Icicle
horologe	Human	hydrography	iciness.
horological	humanely	hydropathy	Iconoclasm
horology	humanity	hydrophobia	iconoclast
horoscope	humanize	hydrostatics.	iconography.
horribly	humeral	Hygeian.	Icy.
horrid	humidity	Hymen	Idealism
horror	humiliation	hymeneal	ideally
horse-leech	humility	hymn	identical
horseshoe	hummock	hymnology.	identity
horsewhip	humoral	Hyperbola	ides.
horticultural	humorist	hyperbole	Idiocy
horticulture	humorous	hyperbolic	idiom
horticulturist.	humor	hyperborean	idiosyncrasy
Hosanna	humus.	hypercritical	idiotic.
hosier	Hundredth.	hyphen	Idler
hospitable	Hurdle	hypochondria	idly.
hospital	hurly-burly	hypochon-	Idol
hospitality	hurrah	driac	

idolater	immaterial-	impede	importer
idolatrous	ism	impediment	importunate
idolize.	immature	impel	importunity
Idyl.	immaturity	impellent	imposingly
Igneous	immeasurable	impenetrabil-	imposition
ignis-fatuus	immediate	ity	impossibility
ignite	immemorial	impenetrable	impostor
ignitable	immense	impenitence	imposture
ignition	immensity	impenitently	impotence
ignoble	immerge	imperative	impoverish
ignominious	immerse	imperceptible	impractica-
ignominy	immigrant	imperial	bility
ignoramus.	imminence	imperial	impracticable
Ilac.	imminent	imperil	impracticably
Illation	immobility	imperious	imprecate
illative	immobility	imperishable	impregnate
illegality	immoderate	impermeabil-	impressible
illegally	immodesty	ity	impressment
illegible	immolate	impermeable	imprimis
illegitimacy	immorality	impersonally	imprison
illiberality	immorally	impersonate	improbability
illicit	immortality	impertinence	improbably
illimitable	immortalize	impertinent	improbability
illiterate	immovable	imperturbable	improbability
ill-natured	immunity	impervious	improbability
illogical	immure	impetuosity	improbability
illumine	immutability	impetuous	improbability
illusionist	immutably.	impetus	improbability
illusory	Impacable	impiety	improbability
illustrative	impalpable	impinge	improbability
illustrious.	impanel	impious	improbability
Imagery	impartiality	implacability	improbability
imaginable.	impartially	implacable	improbability
Imbecile	impassable	implement	improbability
imbecility	impassibility	implicate	improbability
imbricated.	impassionate	implicit	improbability
Imitable	impassive	impolitely	improbability
imitator.	impatience	impolitic	improbability
Immaculate	impeachable	importable	improbability
immanent	impeccability	importance	improbability
	impeccable	importation	improbability

inactivity	incense	incompatibility	
inadequacy	incentive	incompetency	
inadequate	inception	incomplete	
inadhesive	incertitude	incomprehensibly	
inadmissible	incessantly	incompressibility	
inadvertence	incest	incompressible	
inalienable	incestuous	inconceivable	
inane	incidence	inconclusive	
inanimate	incident	incongruity	
inanition	incidental	incongruous	
inanity	incipiency	inconsequent	
inapplicability	incision	inconsiderable	
inappreciable	incisive	inconsistency	
inappropriate	incisor	inconsolable	
inapt	incisure	inconspicuous	
inaptitude	incitation	inconstancy	
inarticulation	incitement	incontestable	
artificial	incivility	incontinence	
inattention	inclemency	incontrollable	
inaudible	inclement	inconvenience	
inaugural	inclinal	inconvenient	
inauguration	inclination	incorporation	
inauspicious.	inclosure	incorporeal	
Incalculable	inclusive	incorrect	
incalescence	incognito	incorrigible	
incalescent	incognizable	incorruptibility	
incandescence	incoherence	incorruptible	
incandescent	incombustibility	incorruption	
incantation	incommensurate	increase	
incapability	incommensurable	incredibility	
incapable	incommensurable	incredulous	
incapacious	incommensurable		
incapacitate	incommensurable		
incapacity	incommensurable		
incarcerate	incommensurable		
incarnation	incommensurable		
incautious	incommensurable		
incendiarism	incommensurable		
incendiary	incommensurable		

inducant	indolent	inexplicable	influential
indicative	indomitable	inexpressible	influenza
indicator	indorsement <i>or</i>	inextinguish-	influxion
indictable	endorsement	able	informality
indictment	indubitable	inextricable.	informally
indiction	induce	Infallibility	informant
indictive	inducible	infallibly	information
indifferent	induction	infamous	infraction
indigence	inductive	infamy	infrangible
indigenous	indue	infanticide	infrequency
indigent	indulgence	infantile	infrequent
indigestible	indurate	infantry	infringement
indigestion	induration	infatuate	infuriate
indignation	industrial	infatuation	infusibility
indignity	industrious	infeasible	infusible.
indigo	industry.	infectious	Ingenious
indirectly	Inebriate	infelicitous	ingenuity
indiscernible	inebriation	infelicity	ingenuous-
indiscreet	ineffable	infer	ness
indiscretion	ineffective	inferable	inglorious
indiscrimi-	ineffectual	inference	ingot
nately	inefficacious	inferential	ingrain
indiscrimina-	inefficacy	inferior	ingrate
tion	inefficiency	inferiority	ingratiare
indispensable	inelegance	infernal	ingratitude
indispose	ineligibility	infidelity	ingredient
indisposition	ineligible	infiltrate	ingress
indisputable	inequality	infiltration	ingression
indissoluble	inequitable	infinite	ingurgitate.
indissolvable	inert	infirm	Inhabitable
indistinct	inertia	infirmity	inhabitaney
indistinguish-	inestimable	inflammabil-	inharmonious
able	inevitable	ity	inherence
indite	inexact	inflammable	inherent
individualism	inexcusable	inflammation	inheritable
individuality	inexhaustible	inflammatory	inheritance
individually	inexorable	inflexibility	inheritor
indivisible	inexpediency	inflexible	inhibit
indoctrinate	inexperience	inflorescence	inhibition
indolence	inexpiable	influence	inhospitable.

inquisitive
inquisitorial.
Insalubrious
insalubrity
insalutary
insane
insanity
insatiable
insatiate
insatiety
inscribable
inscription
inscrutability
inscrutable
insectivorous
insecure
insecurity
insensate
insensibility
insensible
insentient
inseparable
insidious
insignia
insignificance
insincere
insincerity
insinuation
insinuator
insipidity
insobriety
insociable
insolence
insolubility
insoluble
insolvable
insolvency
inspection
inspector
inspersion

inspiration
 instability
 installation
 instalment
 instance
 instantaneous
 instantane
 instanter
 instigation
 instil
 instillation
 instinctive
 institution
 instruction
 instructive
 instructor
 instrumental
 insubjection
 insubordina-
 tion
 insufferable
 insufficiency
 insufficient
 insular
 insulation
 insuperable
 insupportable
 insuppressible
 insurable
 insurance
 insurgent
 insurmounta-
 ble
 insurrection-
 ary
 insuscepti-
 bility
 insusceptible.
Intaglio
 intangible
 integer

abundant
 intensely
 intensify
 intentional
 intercalate
 intercedent
 interceding
 intercept
 intercession
 intercessor
 intercessory
 interchangeable
 intercostal
 interdiction
 interdictory
 interest
 interfere
 interference
 interim
 interior
 interjacent
 interjection
 interlace
 interlapse
 interlinear
 interlocutor
 interloper
 interlude
 intermarriage
 intermarry
 intermeddler

interment
interminable
intermit
intermittent
intermixture
internal
international
interpolate
interpretable
interpreter
interregnum
interrogation
interrogator
interrogatory
interrupt
intersperse
interstice
interstitial
interval
intervene
intervention
interview
intestable
intestinal
intestines
inthrall *or* en-
thrall
intimacy
intimate
intimidate
intolerance
intonation
intoxication
intractable
intransitive
intrenchment
intrepidity
intricacy
intrigue
intrinsically

introduction
introductory
introvert
intrude
intrusion
intuition
intuitive.
Inundate
inundation
inure
inutility.
Invalidate
invalidity
invaluable
invariable
invasion
invasive
investive
inveigh
inveigle
inveigler
invention
inventive
inventor
inventory
inverse
inversion
investigation
investigator
investiture
inveteracy
inveterate
invidious
invigorate
invincible
inviolable
involute
invisibility
invisible
invitation

invocation
invoice
involuntarily
involuntary
involution
invulnerable.
Inwrought
inwrought.
Iodine.
Ionic.
Iota.
Ipecacuanha.
Ireful.
Iris.
Irksome.
Irony.
Irradiance.
irradiation
irrational
irreclaimable
irreconcilable
irrecoverable
irredeemable
irreducible
irrefragable
irrefutable
irregularity
irrelative
irrelevancy
irreligion
irreligious
irremediable
irreparable
irreprehensible
irrepressible
irreprocha-
ble
irreprovable
irresistible
irresolution

irrespective
irresponsible
irretrievable
irreverence
irreverent
irrevocable
irrigation
irritability
irritable
irritant
irritative
irruption
irruptive.
Isinglass.
Island
islet.
Isolate
isothermal.
Israelite.
Issuable
issue.
Isthmus.
Italian
italicize
italics.
Item
iterate
iteration.
Itinerant
itinerary
itinerate.
Ivied.
Ivory.
J.
Jackal
jackanapes
jacobin
jacobinical.
Jail

jailer.
Jalap.
Jamb.
Jangle
 janitor
 janizary
 January.
Jargon.
Jasmine
 jasper.
Jaundice
 jaunt
 jaunty.
Javelin.
Jealous
 jean.
Jeer.
Jehovah.
Jeopardous
 jeopardy.
Jerkin
 jersey.
Jesuit
 jesuitical.
Jewel
 jeweller
 jewellery.
Jingle.
Jockey
 jocose
 jocular
 jocund.
Joinery
 jointure
 joist.
Jollity.
Jostle.
Journal
 journey
 joust.

Jovial.
Jubilant
 jubilee.
Judaical
 judaism
 judgment
 judicatory
 judicature
 judicial
 judiciary
 judicious.
Juggle
 juggler
 jugular.
Juice
 juiciness
 juicy.
Junction
 juncture
 jungle
 junior
 juniper.
Jupiter.
Jurisdiction
 jurisprudence
 jurist
 juror.
Justice
 justiciary
 justifiable
 justification.
Jute.
Juvenile.
Juxtaposition.

K.

Kale
 kaleidoscope.
Kedge.

Keel
 keelhaul
 keelson.
Kennel.
Kerchief
 kernel
 kersey.
Ketch.
Kidnap
 kidney.
Kilderkin
 kiln.
Kimbo.
Kindliness
 kink
 kinsfolk.
Kitchen.
Knab
 knack
 knag
 knapsack
 knarled
 knave
 knavery
 kuavish.
Knead
 kneel
 knell.
Knight
 knit.
Knoll
 knout
 knowledge.
Knuckle.
Koran.
Kraal.

L.

Label

labial
 labor
 laboratory
 laborious
 laburnum
 labyrinth
 labyrinthian.
Lac
 lacerate
 laceration
 lachrymal
 lackaday
 lackey
 laconically
 lacquer
 lacteal.
Lading
 ladle.
Lagoon.
Lalcal
 lair
 laity.
Lambent
 lambkin
 lamentable
 lamentation
 lamina
 laminar
 lampoon
 lamprey.
Lancet
 landau
 landscape
 language
 languid
 languish
 languor
 lanyards.
Lapidary
 lappet

lapse.	lazaretto	lessen	lien
Larboard	lazily.	lesson	lieu
larceny	Lea	lessor.	lieutenancy.
largess	leaden	Lethargic	Ligament
larva	leaflet	lethargy	ligation
larynx.	league	lethe	lightning
Lascivious	leasable	lethean.	ligneous
lassitude	leash	Levant	ligniform
lasso.	leathern	levee	lignum vitæ.
Latchet	leathery	lever	Likelihood
latency	leaven.	leveret	likeliness
lateral	Lecture.	leviathan	liking.
laterally	Legacy	levity	Lilac
lathe	legality	levy.	liliputian
lather	legalize	Lewd.	lily.
lathy	legally	Lexicogra-	Limb
latinism	legatee	pher	limbo
latitude	legendary	lexicography	limekiln
latitudinal	legerdemain	lexicon.	limitable
latitudinarian	leger-line	Liable	limn
latten	legible	liability	limner
lattice.	legion	liar.	limpet
Laud	legislation	Libation	limpid
laudable	legislator	libel	limy.
laudanum	legislature	libeller	Linchpin
laudatory	legitimacy	libellous	lineage
laughable	legitimate	liberal	lineal
laughter	legume	liberality	lineament
launch	leguminous.	liberator	linear
laundress	Leisure.	libertine	linen
laundry	Lemon	liberty	lingual
laureate	lemonade.	librarian	linguist
laurel.	Lenient	library	liniment
Lava	lenity.	libration	linnet
lavish.	Leopard.	libratory.	lintel.
Lawful	Leper	License	Liquefaction
lawsuit.	leprosy	licentiate	liquefy
Laxative	leprous.	licitious.	liquid
Laxity.	Lesion	Lief	liquidator
Lazar	lessee	liege	liquor

liquorice.
Listen.
Litany
 literal
 literary
 literati
 literature
 lithe
 lithographic
 lithology
 litigant
 litigious
 liturgical.
Livery
 livid.
Lizard.
Loath (*adj.*)
 loathe (*v.*).
Lobby
 lobster.
Locality
 loch
 locomotion
 locomotive
 locust.
Lode star
 lodging
 lodgment.
Loftiness.
Logarithm
 logarithmic
 logical
 logician.
Loiterer.
Loll.
Loneliness
 longevity
 longitude
 longitudinal.
Loosely.

Loquacious
 loquacity.
Lordliness
 lore.
Lose.
Lotion
 lottery.
Lough
 lounge.
Lovable
 loveliness
 loving.
Lowery
 lowliness.
Loyal.
Lozenge.
Lubricate.
Lucid
 lucifer
 luckily
 lucrative
 lucre
 lucubration.
Ludicrous.
Luggage
 lugubrious.
Lukewarm.
Lullaby.
Lumbago
 lumbar
 lumber
 luminary
 luminous.
Luna
 lunacy
 luncheon
 lunge.
Luscious
 lusory
 lustre

lustily
 lustrous.
Lutheran.
Luxuriance
 luxurious
 luxury.
Lyceum.
Lying.
Lymph
 lymphatic.
Lyre
 lyric.

M.

Macadamize
 macaroni
 mace
 maceration
 machinate
 machine
 machinery
 machinist.
Madam
 maddened
 madeira
 madonna
 madrepore
 madrigal.
Magazine
 maggot
 magi
 magian
 magical
 magician
 magisterial
 magistracy
 magna charta
 magnanimity
 magnanimous

magnetic
 magnetize
 magnificence
 magnifier
 magnilo-
 quence
 magnitude
 magpie.
Mahogany.
Maiden
 maintain
 maintenance
 maize.
Majestically
 majesty
 major-domo
 majority.
Malady
 malapert
 malaria
 malediction
 malefactor
 malevolence
 malformation
 malice
 malicious
 malign
 malignant
 malignly
 malison
 malleability
 malleable
 mallet
 malmsey
 maltreat
 malster.
Mamma
 mammaia
 mammiiferous
 mammillary

mammon	manorial	mathemati-	mediate
mammoth.	manuscript.	cian	mediation
Manacle	Maranatha	mathematics	mediator
manage	maraud	matins	mediatrix
manageable	marchioness	matrice	medical
mandamus	marginal	matrix	medicate
mandarin	marigold	matricide	medicinal
mandatory	marine	matriculate	medicine
mandible	mariner	matrimonial	mediocre
mandrel	maritime	matrimony	mediocrity
manganese	marketable	matron	meditate
mange	marline	mattock	medium
mangel-	marmalade	mattress	medley
wurzel	marquetry	maturity.	medullary.
mangle	marquis	Mausoleum.	Meerschäum.
mangy	marriage	Mawkish.	Melancholy
mania	marriageable	Maxillary	meliorate
maniac	marshal	maximum.	mellifluous
maniacal	marten	Mayor	melodious
manifesto	martial	mayoralty.	melodize.
manikin	martinet	Mazarine	Membrane
manipular	martingal	mazy.	membranous
manipulate	martinmas	Meadow	memento
manna	martyr	meagre	memoir
manceuvre	martyrdom	mealy	memorabilia
manor	marvel	meander	memorable
manorial	marvellous.	meant	memorandum
mansion	Masculine	measles	memorial
manslaughter	mason	measurable	memorialize.
mantel (<i>a</i>	masonic	measure.	Menace
<i>shelf</i>)	masquerade	Mechanic	menagerie
mantle (<i>a</i>	massacre	mechanical	mendacity
<i>cloak</i>)	massive	mechanician	mendicant
mantua	mastic	mechanism.	mendicity
mantua-maker	masticate	Medal	menial
manual	mastiff.	medallist	mensuration
manufactory	Matadore	meddle	mental.
manufacture	material	meddler	Mephitic.
manumission	maternity	mediæval	Mercantile
manure	mathematical	medial	mercenary

merc er	methodical	mineralogist	misshape
merchandise	Methodism	mineralogical	missionary
merciful	Methodist	mineralogy	mistiness
merciless	metre	miniature	mistletoe
mercurial	metrical	minim	mistress
mercury	metropolis	minimum	misusage
mere	metropolitan.	ministerial	misuse.
meretricious	Mezzotinto.	ministry	Mitre
meridian	Miasma	minor	mitigate
meridional	miasmatic.	minority	mitten
merino	Michaelmas	minotaur	mittimus.
merit	microphone	minstrel	Mixable
meritorious	microscope	minstrelsy	mixture.
merle	microscopic.	mintage	Mizenmast.
merlin	Midwifery.	minuend	Mnemonic.
merrily	Mien.	minuet	Mobility.
merriment.	Mightily	minute	Moccasin
Mesentery	mignonette	minx.	mockery.
Messiah.	migratory.	Miracle	Model
Metal	Milch	miraculous	moderate
metallic	mildew	mirage	moderator
metalliferous	mileage	mirror	modernize
metallist	militant	mirthful	modesty
metallurgy	military	miry.	modicum
metamor-	militia	Misadven-	modification
phose	milkiness	ture	modiste
metamorpho-	millenarian	misanthropic	modulate
sis	millenary	misanthropy	modulator.
metaphor	millennial	miscellaneous	Mogul.
metaphysical	millennium	miscellany	Mohair
metaphysi-	milliner	mischievous	Mohamme-
cian	millinery	miscreant	dan.
metaphysics	million	misdeemeanor	Molety
mete	millionaire or	miserably	moil
meteor	millionnaire.	misfortune	moisten
meteoric	Mimic	misjudgment	moisture.
meteorolite	mimical	misnomer	Molar
meteorologi-	mimicry.	misrepresent	molasses
cal	Minaret	misrule	molecular
meter	mineral	missal	molecule

molestation	Moodiness.	Mulatto	mustiness.
mollient	Moral	mulberry	Mutability
mollify.	morality	mulct	mutilate
Momentarily	moralize	muleteer	mutineer
momentary	morally	mulish	mutinous
momentous	morass	mullion	mutiny
momentum.	morocco	multifarious	mutual.
Monarch	morose	multiform	Muzzle.
monarchical	morpheus	multiformity	Myriad
monarchist	morphia	multinomial	myrmidon
monarchy	morsel	multiplied	myrrh
monastery	mortal	multiple	myrtle.
monastic	mortally	multiplex	Mysterious
monasticism	mortar	multipliable	mystery
monetary	mortgage	multiplicand	mystic
moneyed	mortgagee	multiplication	mysticism
mongrel	mortgager	multiplicity	mystify.
monition	mortification	multiplier	Myth
monitor	mortify	multitudi-	mythic
monitorial	mortise	nous.	mythological
monitory	mortmain.	Mummery.	mythologist
monody	Mosaic	Mundane	mythology.
monogram	mosque	municipal	
monograph	mosquito	municipality	N.
monologue	mossy.	munificence	Nabob.
monomania	Motley	muniment	Nadir.
monomaniac	motor	munition.	Naiad
monopolist	motto.	Mural	naïveté.
monopolize	Mould	murderous	Nankeen.
monopoly	moult	muriatic	Naphtha.
monosyllabic	mountaineer	murmur	Narcotic
monosyllable	mountainous	murrain.	narration
monotheism	mountebank	Muscle	narrator.
monotone	mournful	muscovado	Nasal
monotonous	mouthful.	muscular	nascent.
monotony	Movable.	museum	Natal
monsoon	Mucilage.	musical	natant
monstrosity	mucilaginous	musician	national
monstrous	mucous	Mussulman	nationality
monument.	mucus.	mustache	

nativity	neither.	nodule.	notorious.
naturalization	Neophyte.	Noggin.	Nourish.
naturalize.	Nephew.	Noisily	Novel
Naught	Nereid	noisome	novelty
naughtiness	nervine	noisy.	November
naughty	nervous.	Nomadic	novice
nausea	Nestle.	nomenclature	novitiate.
nauseate	Nether.	nominal	Nowadays.
nautical.	Neuralgia	nominally	Noxious.
Naval	neuralgic	nomination	Nucleus.
navel	neurology	nominate	Nude
navigable	neuter	nominator	nudity.
navigate	neutral	nominee.	Nugatory
navigator.	neutrality	Nonage	nugget.
Nazarite.	neutralization	nonchalance	Nuisance.
Nebula	neutralize.	nonconform-	Nullify
nebulosity	Nicety	ity	nullity.
nebulous.	niche	nondescript	Numb
Necessarily	nicknack <i>or</i>	nonentity	numbness
necessary	knickknack.	nones	numerable
necessitate	Nidification.	nonpareil	numery
necessitous	Niece.	nonplus	numerator
necessity	Niggard	nonsensical	numerical
neckerchief	nightingale	nonsuit.	numerous
necrology	nigrescent.	Normal	numismatics.
necromancer	Nimbus.	Norman	Nuncio
necromancy	Nineteen	northeastern	nunnery.
nectar	ninetieth.	northerly	Nuptial.
nectarean	Nitrate	northern.	Nursery
nectarine	nitre	Nosegay	nurture.
nectary.	nitric	nostril	Nutation
Nefarious.	nitrogen	nostrum.	nutriment
Negative	nitrous.	Notable	nutritious
neglectful	Nobility	notary	nutritive.
negligence	noblesse.	notation	Nymph
negotiable	Nocent	notice	nymphean.
negotiation	noctambulist	noticeable	
negus.	nocturn	notification	
Neigh	nocuous.	notional	
neighbor	Nodular	notoriety	

O.

Oakum.

Oasis.	obstinate	ogler.	Oplate
Oaten.	obstreperous	Oiliness	opinionative
Obduracy	obstruction.	oily.	opium.
obdurate.	Obtrude	Ointment.	Opossum.
Obedience	obtrusion.	Oleaginous.	Opponent
obedient	Obverse	Olfactory.	opportune
obeisance	obviate	Oligarchy	opportunity
obelisk	obvious.	olive.	oppose
obesity.	Occasion	Olympic.	opposite
Obit	occident	Omega	opposition
obituary.	occipital	omelet	oppress
Objection	occiput	omen.	oppression
objective	occult	Ominous	oppressive
objector.	occultation	omission.	oppressor
Obligate	occupancy	Omnibus	opprobrious
obligatory	occurrence.	omnific	opprobrium
obligee	Ocean	omnipotence	oppugn.
oblique	oceanic.	omnipresence	Optative.
obliquity	Ochre.	omniscience	optical
obliterate	Octagon	omnivorous.	optician
obliteration	octagonal	Onerous.	optics
oblivion	octahedron	Onion.	optimism
oblivious	octangular	Ontology.	option
obloquy.	octavo	Onus.	optional.
Obnoxious.	octogenarian.	Onyx.	Opulence
Obscene	Ocular	Ooze.	opulent.
obscenity	oculist.	Opacity	Oracle
obscuration	Oddity.	opacous	oracles
obscurity	Odious	opal	oracular
obsecration	odium.	opaline	oral
obsequies	Odoriferous	opaque.	orally
obsequious	odorous	Opera	orangery
observable	odor.	operate	orang-outang
observance	O'er.	operatic	orator
observant	Offal	operation	oratorical
observatory	official	operator.	oratorio
obsolete	officiate	Ophicleide	oratory.
obstacle	officious	ophidian	Orbicular.
obstetric	offing.	ophthalmic	Orchard
obstinacy	Ogle	ophthalmology.	orchestra

orchestral	oscillatory	oversee	palatable
orchis.	oscitation.	overseer	palate
Ordain	Osier.	overt	palatial
ordeal	Osseous	overture	palatine
ordinal	ossicle	overweening	palaver
ordinance	ossific	overwhelm.	paleography
ordinarily	ossification	Ovicular	paleology
ordinary	ossify	oviform	palette
ordination	ossivorous.	oviparous.	palfrey
ordnance.	Ostensible	Oxalic.	palisade
Organic	ostensive	Oxide	palladium
organism	ostentation	oxidation	pallet
organization	ostentatious	oxidize.	palliate
organize	osteologist	Oxygen	palliation
orgies.	ostuary	oxygenous.	palmated
Oriel	ostracism	Oyer.	palmetto
Orient	ostracize	Oyster.	palmistry
Oriental	ostrich.	Ozone.	palmy
orifice	Otto		palpable
origin	ottoman.	P.	palpitate
original	Ouch.	Pabular.	palsied
originator	Ought.	Pacha	palsy
orion	Ounce.	pacific	paltriness
orison.	Oust.	pacification	paltry.
Ornament	Outlawry	pacificatory	Pamphlet
ornitholite	outrage	pacify	pamphleteer.
ornithologist	outrageous.	pact.	Panacea
ornithology.	Oval	Paddock.	pancreas
Orphan	ovarious	Pæan.	pancreatic
orphanage.	ovary.	Pagan	pandemonium
Orrery.	Oven	paganize	panegyric
Orthodox	overalls	pageant	panel
orthodoxy	overarch	pageantry	pannier
orthoepist	overawe	pagoda.	panoply
orthoepy	overbalance	Pailful	panorama
orthographer	overpoise	painful.	panoramic
orthographic	overrate	Palace	pantalets
orthography.	overreach	paladin	pantaloons
Oscillate	overrule	palanquin	pantheism
oscillation	overrun		pantheon

pantograph	parenthesis	passage	pearlash
pantography	parenthetical	passenger	pearly
pantomime.	parhelion	passibility	peasant
Papa	pariah	passover	pease.
papacy	parietal	paste	Pebble
papal	paring	pastille	pebbly.
papier maché	parishioner	pastime	Peccable
papillary	Parisian	pastor	peccadillo
papistical	parity	pastry	peccant
papulous	parlance	pasturable	pectoral
papyrus.	parley	pasturage	peculate
Parabola	parliament	pasture.	peculator
parachute	parliamentary	Paten	peculiar
parade	parlor	patent	peculiarity
paradigm	parochial	patentee	pecuniary.
paradise	parody	paternal	Pedagogic
paradox	parole	paternity	pedagogue
paradoxical	parquet	paternoster	pedal
paragogic	parotid	pathetic	pedant
paragon	paroxysm	pathologic	pedantic
paragraph	parricidal	pathology	pedantry
parallax	parse	pathos	peddle
parallel	parsimonious	patience	peddler
parallelogram	parsimony	patriarch	peddling
paralysis	parterre	patrician	pedestal
paralytic	partial	patrimonial	pedestrian
paralyze	partiality	patrimony	pediment
paramount	participate	patriot	pedobaptism
paramour	participle	patrol	peduncle.
parapet	particle	patron	Peerage.
paraphernalia	particular	patronize	Pegasus.
paraphrase	particularity	patronymic	Pelagian
parasite	particularize	patten.	pellet
parasitical	partisan	Paucity	pellicle
parasol	partition	paunch.	pell-mell
parcel	partitive	Pavillon.	pellucid
pardonable	partridge.	Payable	peltry
paregoric	Paschal	payee.	pelvis.
parentage	pasquinade	Peaceable	Penal
parental	passable	peaceful	penalty

penance	percolate	pernicious	peruse
penchant	percussion	peroration	pervasion
pencil	perdu	perpendicular	pervase
pendant (<i>n.</i>)	peregrinate	perpetrate	perversity
pendency	peremptorily	perpetrator	pervert
pendent (<i>a.</i>)	peremptory	perpetual	pervious.
pendulous	perennial	perpetuate	Pestiferous
pendulum	perfectible	perpetuity	pestilence
penetrable	perfidious	perplexity	pestilential
penetrate	perfidy	perquisite	pestle.
peninsula	perforate	persecute	Petal
penitence	perforce	persecutor	petalous
penitent	performable	perseverance	petard
penitential	performance	persevere	petiole
penitentiary	perfume	persistence	petit
pennant	perfumery	personage	petition
pennate	perfunctory	personal	petrescent
penniless	peri	personalty	petrification
pennyweight	pericardium	personate	petrify
pentagon	perigree	personator	petroleum
pentagonal	perihelion	personifica- tion	petticoat
pentahedron	peril	personify	petulance.
pentameter	perilous	perspective	Pewit.
pentangular	perimeter	perspicacious	Phaeton
pentateuch	period	perspicacity	phalanx
Pentecost	periodical	perspicuity	phantasm
penult	periphery	perspirable	phantom
penultimate	periphrase	perspire	pharmaceutic
penumbra	periphrastic	persuade	pharisaical
penurious	perishable	persuasion	Pharisee
penury.	peristaltic	persuasible	pharmacy
Peony	peristyle	persuasive	pharos
people.	periwig	pertain	phase
Peradventure	periwinkle	pertinacious	phasis.
perambulator	perjure	pertinacity	Phenomenon.
perceivable	permanence	pertinence	Philanthropic
perceive	permeable	perturbate	philippic
percentage	permeate	peruke	philological
perceptible	permissible	perusal	philologist
perchance	permission		philomel

philosopher	Pigeon	plagiarism	pleurisy
philosophical	pigmy.	plague	plexiform.
philosophize	Pilaster	plaguy	Pliability
phiz.	pillar	plaid	pliancy
Phlebotomy	pillion	plaintiff	pliers
phlegm	pillory	plait	plinth.
phlegmatic.	pilotage.	planet	Plough
Phoenix	Pinafore	planisphere	plover.
phonetic	pinchers	plantain	Plumage
phonograph	pincushion	plantation	plumb
phonography	pinion	plasmatic	plumber
phonology	pinnacle	plaster	plumb-line
phosphores-	pinnacle.	plastic	plummet
cence	Pioneer	plasticity	plunderer
phosphoric	pious.	plateau	plunge
phosphorus	Piquancy	platinum	plurality
photograph.	piquant	platitude	Plutonian
Phrase	pique	Platonic	pluvial.
phraseology	piquet.	platoon	Pneumatic
phrenetic	Piracy	plaudit	pneumonia
phrenology.	pirate	plausibility	pneumonic
Phthisic	piratical.	plausibly	pneumonitis.
phthisical	Piscatorial	playful.	Poach.
phthisis.	pistil	Plea	Poesy
Phylactery	pistol	plead	poetaster
physic	pistole	pleasant	poetess
physician	piston.	pleasurable	poet-laureate.
physiognomy	Piteous	plebeian	Poignancy
physiological	pithily	Pleiades	pointal
physiologist.	pithy	plenary	poisonous.
Pianist	pitiable	plenipotent-	Polarity
pianoforte	pitiful	ary	polarization
piazza.	pitiless	plenitude	polarize
Pica	pittance.	plenteous	pole-axe
picnic	Pivot.	plentiful	polemic
pictorial	Placability	pleonasm	police
picturesque.	placable	pleonastic	polish
Piebald	placard	plethora	political
pier	placid	plethoric	politician
pierce.	placidity	pleura	politics

polity	porous	potion	precocious
polka	porphyritic	pottage	precursory
pollard	porridge	pottery.	predacious
pollen	porringer	Poultice	predatory
pollution	portable	poultry	predecessor
poltroon	portal	pounce.	predestinate
polygamist	portcullis	Poverty.	predicable
polygamy	Porte	Powerful.	predicament
polyglot	portend	Practicable	predicate
polygon	portent	practical	prediction
polygonal	portentous	practice (<i>n.</i>)	predilection
polygraphy	portfolio	practise (<i>v.</i>)	predominance
polyhedron	portico	practitioner	predominant
polypus	portion	pragmatical	pre-emption
polysyllable	portmanteau	prairie	preface
polytechnic	portrait	prance	prefatory
polytheism.	portray.	prayerful.	prefect
Pomace	Position	Preach	prefer
pomatum	possess	preamble	preferable
pomegranate	possession	prebend	preference
pommel	possessor	prebendary	prefiguration
pomposity	posset	precarious	pregnancy
pompous.	possibility	precaution	prehensile
Ponderosity	postal	precautious	prejudge
ponderous	post-chaise	precede	prejudgment
poniard	post-diluvian	precedence	prejudice
pontiff	posterior	precedent	prejudicial
pontifical	posterity	precentor	prelacy
pontoon.	posthumous	precept	prelatical
Popery	postilion	preceptor	preliminary
poplin	post-meridian	precession	prelude
poppy	postscript	precinct	premature
populace	postulation	precious	premeditate
popularity	posture	precipice	premier
populate	posy.	precipient	premise
populous.	Potash	precipitant	premium
Porcelain	potato	precipitous	premonition
porcine	potency	precise	premonitory
pore	potentate	precision	preoccupy
porosity	potential	preclusion	preparation

prepanse	prey.	problem	prohibit
preponderant	Prickle	problematical	prohibition
preposition	prickliness	proboscis	prohibitive
preposterous	priest	procedure	projectile
prerogative	priggish	proceed	projection
presage	primacy	process	projector
presbyter	prima donna	proclaim	projecture
presbyterian	primarily	proclamation	prolix
prescience	primatial	proclivity	prolocutor
prescribe	primeval	procrastinate	prologue
prescript	priming	procreate	prolongation
prescription	primitive	proctor	promenade
presence	primogenial	procurable	prominence
present	primogeniture	procurator	promiscuous
presentable	primordial	procurator	promise
presentiment	principal	prodigal	promissory
preservable	principality	prodigality	promontory
preservation	principia	prodigious	prompt
preside	principle	prodigy	promptitude
president	priority	produce	promulgate
presidential	priory	profanation	promulgator
presignify	prism	profanity	pronominal
pressure	prismatic	profession	pronounceable
presumable	prismoid	professor	pronunciation
presume	prison	proffer	propagandist
presumption	pristine	proficiency	propagation
presumptuous	prithae	profile	propagator
pretence	privacy	profit	propel
pretension	private	profligacy	propeller
pretentious	privateer	profligate	propensity
preterite	privative	profundity	proper
preternatural	privet	profusion	property
prettily	privilege	progenitor	prophecy (n.)
prevail	privily	progeny	prophecy (v.)
prevalence	privity	prognosis	prophet
prevaricate	privy.	prognostic	propinquity
prevaricator	Probability	prognosticator	propitiation
prevention	probable	programme	propitiator
previous	probative	progress	propitiatory
prevision	probity	progression	proportion

proportionate
 proportionally
 proposal
 propose
 proposition
 proprietary
 proprietor
 propriety
 propulsion
 prorogue
 prosaic
 proscenium
 proscribe
 proscription
 prosecution
 prosecutor
 proselyte
 proselytize
 proselytism
 prosody
 prospective
 prospectus
 prosperity
 prosperous
 prostitution
 prostrate
 prostyle
 proxy
 protean
 protector
 protégé
 protestant
 protestation
 prothonotary
 protocol
 protomartyr
 protoplasm
 prototype
 protract
 protraction

protrude
 protrusion
 protuberance
 provable
 provender
 proverb
 proverbial
 providence
 provident
 providential
 province
 provincial
 provisional
 proviso
 provocation
 provost
 proximate
 proximity
 proximo
 proxy.
Prude
 prudence
 prudential
 prudery
 prurience.
Psalm
 psalmist
 psalmodist
 psalmody
 psalter.
Pshaw.
Psychologic
 psychology.
Ptyalism.
Puberty
 pubescence
 publication
 publicity.
Puerile
 puerperal.

Pugilism
 pugnacious
 pugnacity.
Puissance
 puissant.
Pule
 pullet
 pulley
 pulmonary
 pulsation
 pulse
 pulverization
 pulverize.
Pumice.
Puncheon
 punctilious
 punctual
 punctuality
 punctuation
 puncture
 pungency
 Punic
 puniness
 punitive.
Pupa
 pupil.
Purblind
 purchase
 purgative
 purgatory
 purification
 puriform
 Puritan
 purlieu
 purloin
 pursuance
 pursue
 pursuit
 poursuivant
 pursy

purtenance
 purulence
 purvey
 purveyor
 purview.
Pusillanimity
 pusillanimous
 pustulate
 pustule
 pustulous.
Putative
 putrefaction
 putrefy
 putrescence
 putrescible
 putridity.
Puzzle.
Pyramid
 pyre
 pyriform
 pyrites
 pyrology
 pyromancy
 pyrometer
 pyrotechnics.
Pythian.

Q.
Quackery
 quadrangle
 quadrangular
 quadrant
 quadratic
 quadrature
 quadrennial
 quadrilateral
 quadrille
 quadripartite
 quadrisyllable

quadroon	quidnunc	raciness	rarefy
quadruma-	quiescence	racket.	rarely
nous	quiet	Radial	rarity.
quadruped	quietude	radiance	Rascal
quadruple	quietus	radiate	raspberry.
quaff	quinary	radical	Ratable
quaggy	quince	radicle	ratchet
qualification	quinine	radius	ratification
qualifier	quinquennial	radix.	ratifier
qualify	quinsy	Raffle.	ratify
quality	quintal	Ragamuffin	ratio
qualm	quintessence	ragged	ratiocination
quandary	quintillion	ragout.	rational
quantity	quintuple	Rail	rationale
quarantine	quitclaim	raillery	ratsbane
quarrel	quittance	raiment	rattan
quarry	quiver	raise	ratteen
quarter	quixotic	raisin.	rattling.
quartette	quiz	Rajah.	Raucity.
quarto	quizzical.	Rakish.	Ravage
quartz	Quoin	Rally.	ravel
quash	quoit	Ramification	ravelin
quassation	quondam	ramify	raven
quassia	quorum	rampant	ravenous
quaternary	quota	rampart.	ravish.
quaternion	quotable	Rancid	Raze
quaver	quotation	rancor	razor.
quay	quote	rancorous	Reaction
quayage.	quoth	rankle	readable
Queachy	quotidian	ransack	readily
quench	quotient.	ransom.	readiness
querulous		Rapacious	reagent
query		rapacity	real
quest		rapidity	realism
question.		rapier	reality
Quibble	Rabbi	rapine	realization
quicklime	rabbinical	rappee	realize
quickset	rabbit	rapturous	really
quiddity	rabble.	rara avis.	realty
quiddle	Raccoon	Rarefaction	reason.
	raceme		

R.

Rabbi
 rabbinical
 rabbit
 rabble.
Raccoon
 raceme

Rebel

rebellion
rebellious
rebuff
rebuild
rebus
rebut.

Recalcitrant

recantation
recapitulate
recapture
recede
receipt
receivable
receive
recent
receptacle
reception
recess
recheat
recherché
recipe
recipient
reciprocate
reciprocity
recision
recital
recitation
reckon
reclaim
reclusion
recognition
recognizable
recognize
recollect
recommence
recommend
recompense
reconcilable
reconcile

recondite

reconnais-
sance
reconnoitre
recourse
recovery
recreant
recreate
recrement
recriminate
recruit
rectangular
rectification
rectify
rectilinear
rectitude
rector
rectum
recumbency
recuperative
recurrence
recusancy
recusant.

Redden

reddish
redeem
redemption
redolent
redouble
redoubt
redound
reduce
reducible
reduction
redundance
reduplicate.

Refection

refectory
refer
referable

referee

reference
referential
referrible
reflection
reflector
reflex
reflexibility
reflexive
reflorescence
refluence
reflux
reformation
refract
refractory
refrain
refrangible
refrigerate
refrigerator
refuge
refugee
refulgence
refusal
refutable
refute.

Regal

regalia
regality
regally
regardful
regency
regenerate
regent
regicide
régime
regimen
regimental
region
register
registrar

registry

regnant
regression
regretted
regular
regurgitate.

Rehearsal

rehearse.

Reign

reimburse
rein
reiterate.

Rejection

rejoice
rejoin
rejuvenate
rejuvenes-
cence.

Relation

relative
relax
relaxative
relay
release
relegation
relevant
reliance
relic
relict
relief
relievable
relinquish
reliquary
relish
reluctance
rely.

Remainder

remarkable
remediable
remedial

remedy	repeatedly	requisite	responsory
remember	repel	requisition	restaurant
remembrance	repellent	requital.	restitution
reminiscence	repentance	Rescind	restiveness
remiss	repertory	rescue	restoration
remissible	repetition	research	restraint
remission	replenish	resemblance	restriction
remit	replete	resentful	restringency
remittal	repletion	reservation	resumable
remnant	replevin	reservoir	resume
remodel	replication	reside	resumption
remonstrance	reposal	residence	resurrection
remonstrate	repository	residue	resuscitate.
remorse	reprehend	residuum	Retaliation
remould	reprehensible	resign	retaliative
remount	representative	resignation	retch
removable	repression	resin	retention
removal	reprieve	resinous	reticence
remunerate.	reprimand	resistance	reticulate
Renal	reprisal	resistibility	reticule
rencounter	reproach	resistible	retina
rendezvous	reprobation	resolute	retinue
renegade	reproduction	resolution	retouch
renewable	reprovable	resolvent	retraceable
renewal	reproval	resonant	retractible
rennet	reprove	resort	retractive
renovate	reptilian	resound	retreat
renown	reptile	resource	retrench
rentable	republic	respectability	tribute
rental	repudiate	respectable	retribution
renunciation.	repugnance	respectfully	retributive
Reorganiza-	repugnant	respective	retrievable
tion	repulse	respiration	retrieve
reorganize.	repulsion	respiratory	retroaction
Repair	reputable	resplendency	retrocede
reparable	reputation.	respondent	retrocession
reparation	Request	response	retrograde
repartee	requiem	responsible	retrogression
repayable	requirable	responsive	retrospect
repeal	require		returnable.

Reunion reunite.	rhetoric rhetorical rhetorician rheum rheumatic rheumatism rheumy.	ringlet rinse.	Rosary roseate rosemary rosette rosin rosiness roster rostrum rosy.
Reveal revelation veille revelry revenge revenue reverberant reverberate reverberatory revere reverence reverential reverie reversal reversible reversion revert revertible review revile reviser revision revisional revival revivification revivify revocable revocation revolutionary revolutionist revolutionize revulsion.	Rhinoceros. Rhododen- dron rhomb rhombic. Rhubarb. Rhyme rhythm rhythmic. Ribald ribaldry ribbed ribbon. Rickets rickety ricochet. Riddance riddle ridicule ridiculous.	Riot rioter riotous. Ripen ripeness ripple. Risen risibility risible rising. Rite ritual. Rival rivet rivulet. Roadstead. Robust. Rochet rocket rockiness rocky. Rodomon- tade. Roe roebuck. Rogation rogue roguey. Rôle. Romanc Roman romance romantic Romish. Roominess roomy. Ropiness ropy.	Rotary rottenness rotunda rotundity. Rouge rough roulette roundelay rouse rout. Rowel. Rubicund rubied rubric ruby. Buddiness ruddy rude rudiment. Rue. Ruffian ruffle. Rugged. Ruin ruinous. Ruminant rumination rummage rumor. Runaway rundle.
Rewardable. Reynard. Rhapsodical rhapsodist rhapsody. Rhenish	Riffraff rifle. Rigger righteous rightful rigid rigidity rigor rigorous. Rime (<i>hoar</i> <i>frost</i>) rimple. Ringleader		

Rupee
 rupture.
Rural.
Rushy
 russet
 rusticate
 rusticity
 rustiness
 rustle.
Ruthless.

S.

Sabaoth
 sabbatarian
 Sabbath
 sabbatical
 sabre.
Saccharine
 sacerdotal
 sacrament
 sacred
 sacrifice
 sacrificial
 sacrilege
 sacrilege
 sacristan.
Sadducee.
Saffron.
Sagacious
 Sagittarius.
Salable
 salad
 salamander
 salaried
 salary
 salient
 saline
 salivary
 salmon
 saloon

saltation
 salt-cellar
 saltpetre
 salubrious
 salubrity
 salutary
 salutation
 salute
 salvage
 salvation
 salve
 salvo.
Sanable
 sanatorium
 sanctification
 sanctify
 sanctimoni-
 ous
 sanction
 sanctity
 sanctuary
 sanctum
 sandal
 sandiness
 sandwich
 sang-froid
 sanguinary
 sanguineous
 Sanhedrim
 sanitary
 sanity
 Sanscrit.
Sapience
 sapient
 saponaceous
 saponify
 saporific
 sapphire
 sappy.
Sarcasm

sarcastic
 sarcenet
 sarcophagus
 sardonic
 sardonynx
 sarsaparilla.
Satan
 satchel
 satellite
 satiate
 satiety
 satin
 satire
 satirical
 satirist
 satirize
 satisfaction
 satisfactory
 satisfy
 saturate
 Saturday
 Saturn
 saturnalia
 satyr.
Sauce
 saucer
 saucily
 saucy
 saunter
 sausage.
Savable
 savage
 savanna
 saviour
 savor
 savory.
Sawyer.
Saxon.
Scabbard
 scabbed

scabby
 scaffold
 scald
 scalene
 scaliness
 scallop
 scalpel
 scaly
 scandal
 scandalous
 scanning
 scantily
 scantling
 scapula
 scapular
 scarcity
 scarification
 scarify
 scarlatina
 scathless
 scavenger.
Scenery
 scenical
 scenography
 scent
 sceptic
 sceptical
 scepticism
 sceptre.
Schedule
 scheme
 schism
 schismatic
 scholar
 scholastic
 scholasticism
 schooner.
Sciatic
 sciatica
 science

scientific	scurfy	sedition	seniority
scimitar	scurrility	seditious	se'nnight
scintillate	scurrilous	seduce	sense
sciolism	scurvily	seducible	sensibility
scion	scurvy	seduction	sensible
scissors.	scutcheon	sedulous.	sensitive
Sconce	scutiform	Seemliness	sensorial
scorbutic	scuttle.	seesaw	sensual
scoria	Scythe.	seethe.	sentence
scorification	Seamstress	Segregation.	sentential
scorpion	sear	Seigneur	sententious
Scotticism	search	seignior	sentient
scoundrel	seasonable.	seine	sentiment
scourge	Sebaceous.	seizable	sentinel.
scowl.	Secant	seize	Separable
Scragginess	secede	seizin	separation
scraggy	secession	seizure.	separatist
scraping	seclude	Select	sepo
scream	seclusion	selection	septangular
screech	second	selenography	September
scribble	secrecy	selvage.	septennial
Scriptural	secret	Semaphore	Septuagint
Scripture	secretary	semblance	sepulchral
scrivener	secrete	semi	sepulchre
scrofula	secretion	semi-annual	seppulture.
scrofulous	sect	semibreve	Sequel
scruple	sectarian	semicircle	sequence
scrupulosity	sectary	semicolon	sequent
scrupulous	section	seminal	sequesterate.
scrutinize	sector	seminality	Seraglio
scrutiny	secular	seminary	seraph
scrutoire.	secularity	seminate.	seraphic
Scuffle	secularize	Senary	seraphim
scull	secure	senate	serenade
scullery	security.	senator	serene
scullion	Sedan	senescence	serenity
sculptor	sedate	seneschal	serf
sculpture	sedentary	senile	serge
scurf	sedge	senility	sergeant
scurfiness	sediment	senior	serial

series	shallow	shove	signature
serious	shambles	shovel	signer
sermonize	shameful	show-bread	signet
serosity	shampoo	shower	significant
serous	shanty	showery	signification
serpent	sharpen	showily	significative
serrate	shatter	showy.	signify.
serum	shaving	Shred	Silence
servant	shawl.	shrew	silex
service	Sheaf	shrewd	silica
servile	shear	shriek	silicious
servitor	sheath	shrill	silken
servitude.	sheaves	shrimp	sillabub <i>or</i>
Session.	sheen	shrink	syllabub
Setaceous	sheer	shrinkage	illness
settee	shekel	shrivel	silvan
settle	Shekinah	shroud	silvery.
settlement.	sheik	shrubby	Similar
Several	shelve	shrubby	similarity
severance	shepherd	shrug.	simile
severe	shuffe	Shudder	similitude
severity.	shuffe	shuffle	simoniacal
Sewerage.	sheriff	shuttle.	simony
Sexagenarian	sherry.	Sibilant	simoom
sexagesima	Shibboleth	sibilation	simpleton
sexennial	shield	sibyl.	simplicity
sextant	shilling	Siccative	simplification
sextile	shingle	sicken	simplify
sexton	shining	sickle	simulate
sextuple	shipping	sickliness.	simultaneous.
sexual.	shipwreck	Sidereal.	Sincere
Shabbily	shipwright	Siege	sincerity
shabby	shirk	siesta	sine
shackle	shivery.	sieve.	sinecure
shadowy	Shoal	Sigh	sinew
shadiness	shoaly	sight	sinful
shaggy	shopping	sign	single
shagginess	shorn	signal	singular
shagreen	shorten	signalize	sinister
shalloon	shoulder	signally	sinistrous

sinuation
 sinuosity
 sinuous.
Siphon.
Siren
 sirloin
 sirocco
 sirrah.
Site
 situated
 situation.
Sizable
 sizar
 sizz.
Skein
 skeleton
 sketchy
 skewer.
Skilful
 skilfulness
 skimmer
 skinny
 skirmish
 skittish.
Skulk.
Slacken
 slain
 slake
 slanderous
 slater
 slattern
 slaty
 slaughter
 slavery
 slavish
 slayer.
Sledge
 sleet
 sleeve
 sleigh.

Slimy
 slink
 slipperiness
 slippery
 slipshod
 sliver.
Sloe
 sloop
 slope
 sloping
 sloppy
 slothful
 slouch
 sloven
 slovenliness.
Sluggard
 sluggish
 sluice
 slunk
 slur
 sluttish.
Slyly.
Smear
 smelt
 smerk.
Smicker
 smiling
 smirk
 smithy.
Smoky
 smooth
 smother
 smouldering.
Smuggle
 smuggler
 smutch
 smuttiness
 smutty.
Snaggy
 snail

snappish
 snarl
 snatch.
Sneak
 sneer
 sneeze.
Sniff
 snivel.
Snooze
 snore
 snoring
 snout
 snowy.
Snuffers.
Soapy
 soar.
Sobriety
 sobriquet.
Sociability
 sociable
 sociably
 social
 society
 Socinian
 socket.
Soda
 sodden.
Sofa
 soften.
Soggy.
Solree.
Sojourn.
Solace.
 solder
 soldier
 sole
 solecism
 solely
 solemn
 solemnity

solemnization
 solemnize
 solemnly
 solicit
 solicitation
 solicitor
 solicitous
 solicitude
 solidify
 solidity
 soliloquize
 soliloquy
 solitarily
 solitariness
 solitude
 solo
 solstice
 solstitial
 solubility
 solution
 solvable
 solve
 solvency.
Sombre
 sombrous
 somersault
 somnambu-
 lism
 somnambulist
 somniferous
 somniloquist
 somnolence.
Sonata
 sonnet
 sonorous.
Soot
 sooth
 soothe
 soothsay
 sooty.

Sophism

sophistical
sophistry
soporiferous
soprano.

Sorcerer

sorceress
sorcery
sore
sorrel
sorrily
sorrowful.

Sottish.**Sought**

soul
soulless
soup
source
southerly
southern
southron
souvenir.

Sovereign

sovereignty.

Sower

sown.

Spa

spacious
spangle
spaniel
Spanish
spanker
sparingly
sparkish
sparry
sparse
spartan
spasm
spasmodic
spastic

spatula

spavin.

Speakable

special
specialty
specie
species
specific
specifically
specify
specimen
specious
speckle
spectacle
spectacular
spectator
spectral
spectre
spectroscope
specular
speculatist
speculator
speculum
speedily
sperm
spermaceti
spermatic.

Sphere

spherical
spheroidal
spherule
sphinx.

Spicery

spicular
spicy
spigot
spikelet
spikenard
spiky
spinach

spinal

spinet

spinosity

spinous

spinster

spiracle

spirit

spiritual

spiritualize

spirituous

spittle

spittoon.

Spleen

splendent

splendid

splendor

splintery.

Spoliation

spondaic
spondee
sponge
sponginess
spongy
sponsor
spontaneity
spontaneous
spontoon
spool
spoonful
sportive
spousal.
Sprawl
sprightliness
sprightly
springiness
springy
sprinkle.
Spurious
sputter.
Squabble

squadron

squalidity

squall

squally

squalor

squander

squash

squatter

squaw

squeak

squeal

squeamish

squeeze

squill

squirrel

squirt.

Stability

stabling
stagger
stagnancy
stagnant
stagnation
staid
stalactic
stalactite
stalagmite
stallion
stamen
stammer
stampede
stanchion
standard
stanza
staple
starboard
starchy
starry
starveling
stateliness
statement

statical	stigma	strategy	Stygian
statics	stigmatic	stratification	stylish.
station	stigmatize	stratify	Suasible
stationary (<i>a.</i>)	stiletto	stratum	suasion
stationer	stimulant	streak	suavity.
stationery (<i>n.</i>)	stimulation	streamlet	Subaltern
statistical	stimulus	strength	subaqueous
statuary	stingily	strengthen	subdue
statue	stinginess	strenuous	subjacent
statuette	stingy	strew	subjection
stature	stipend	striated	subjective
statute	stipendiary	stricken	subjoin
statutory.	stipulate	strickle	subjugate
Stead	stipulator	stricture	subjunction
steadfast	stirrup.	striking	subjunctive
steadily	Stockade	stringent	sublimate
steadiness	stoic	stringy	sublimity
steak	stoical	stripling	sublunary
stealth	stoicism	structural	submerge
steeple	stolid	struggle	submersion
steerage	stomach	strychnine.	submission
stellar	stomachic	Stubble	subnascent
stellate	stoniness	stubborn	subordinate
stelliform	stony	stucco	suborn
stench	stoppage	studied	subornation
stencil	stopple	studio	subpœna
stenographic	storage	studious	subscribe
stenography	storied	stuffing	subscription
stentorian	stout	stultify	subsequence
steppe	stowage.	stumble	subservience
stereotyper	Straddle	stupefaction	subsidence
sterile	straggle	stupefier	subsidiary
sterility	straight	stupefy	subsidize
sterling	strait	stupendous	subsidy
sternness	straiten	stupidity	subsistence
stethoscope	strangle	stupor	substance
steward.	strangulation	sturdily	substantial
Stickiness	strata	sturdiness	substantiate
stickle	stratagem	sturdy	substantive
stifle	strategist	sturgeon.	substitute

substratum	suite	superscrip- tion	surpass
subtend	suitor.	supersede	surplice
subterfuge	Sulkiness	superstition	surplus
subterranean	sulky	supervene	surprisal
subtile	sulphate	supervise	surprising
subtilty	sulphur	supervision	surrender
subtlety	sulphurate	supine	surreptitious
subtly	sulphuret	supplant	surrogate
subtract	sulphuric	supple	surtout
subtrahend	sultan	supplement	survey
suburban	sultana	suppliant	surveyor
suburbs	sultriness	supplicate	survival
subversion.	sultry.	supplication	survivor.
Succeed	Sumach	supplies	Susceptible
success	summarily	supply	suspect
successful	summary	supportable	suspend
succession	summon	supposal	suspension
successor	sumpter	supposable	suspicion
succinct	sumptuary	supposition	suspicious
succor	sumptuous.	suppression	sustain
succulence	Sunny.	suppressor	sustainable
succumb	Superable	suppuration	sustenance
suckle	superb	suppurative	sustentation.
suction.	supercargo	supremacy	Sutler
Suddenness	supercilious	supreme.	suttee
sudorific.	supereroga- tion	Surcharge	suture.
Sufferable	superficial	surcingle	Swaddle
sufferance	superficies	surd	swain
suffice	superfine	surety	swarthy
sufficiency	superfluity	suretyship	swath (n.)
suffix	superfluous	surfeit	swathe (v.).
suffocate	superinduce	surge	Swear
suffrage	superintend	surgery	sweat
suffusion.	superintendent	surgical	sweeten
Sugary	superiority	surliness	swelter
suggestion.	superlative	surmise	swerve.
Suicidal	supernatural	surmount	Swimmer
suicide	supernumer- ary	surmountable	swindle
suit			swingle
suitable			swinish

switch
swivel.
Swollen
sword
swore.
Sycamore
sycophancy
sycophant
sycophantic.
Syllabic
syllabication
syllable
syllabus
syllogism
syllogistic
sylph
sylvan.
Symbol
symbolical
symbolize
symmetrical
symmetrically
symmetry
sympathetic
sympathize
sympathy
symphonious
symphony
symptom
symptomatic.
Synæresis
synagogue
synchronal
syncopate
syncopation
syncope
syndic
synod
synodic
synonym

synonymize
synonymous
synonymy
synopsis
synoptical
syntactic
syntax
synthesis
synthetical.
Syriac
syrian
syringe
syrup.
System
systematic
systematize
systole
systolic.

T.

Tabard
tabernacle
tablature
tableau
tablet
taboo
tabular.
Tacit
taciturn
tackling
tactical
tactician
tactile.
Tailor
taint.
Tale
talent
talisman
talkative

tally
Talmud
talon.
Tamable
tamarind
tamarisk
tambour
tambourine
tampion.
Tangency
tangent
tangible
tangle
tankard
tanner
tannery
tannin
tantalyze
tantalizing
tantamount.
Tapestry
tapioca.
Tardily
tardiness
target
tariff
tarpaulin
tarry
tartan
tartar.
Tassel
tastable
tasteful
tastefully
tastily
tasty.
Taunt
tautology.
Tavern.
Tawdrily

tawdriness
tawdry
tawny.
Taxable
taxation.
Teachable
teamster
tease.
Technical
technicality
technically
technological.
Te Deum
tedious
tedium.
Teetotal.
Tegument.
Telegram
telegraphic
telephone
telescopic
tell-tale
telluric.
Temerity
temperament
temperance
temperature
tempestuous
templar
temporally
temporarily
temptation.
Tenable
tenacious
tenacity
tenancy
tenant
tenantry
tendency

tendinous	testator	thesaurus	Thwack
tendon	testatrix	thesis.	thwart.
tendril	testicle	Thief	Thyme.
tenebrous	testify	thieve	Tiara.
tenement	testimonial	thievish	Ticket
tennis	testiness.	thigh	tickles.
tenon	Tetanus	thimble	Tidal
tenor	tête-à-tête	thinness	tidily
tense	tether	thirsty	tidiness
tension	tetragon	thistle	tidings
tentacle	tetrahedron	thither.	tidy.
tenuity	tetrarch	Thole	Tie
tenuous	tetrasyllable.	thorax	tier
tenure.	Teutonic.	thorough	tierce.
Tepid.	Textile	thoroughfare	Tighten
Tergiversa-	textual	thoughtful	tigress.
tion	texture.	thousand	Tiling
termagancy	Thane	thousandth.	tillable
terminable	thankful	Thralldom	tillage.
termination	thatch.	thread	Timbrel
terminology	Theatre	threadbare	timely
terminus	theatrical	threat	timid
ternary	theism	threaten	timidity
terrace	theistical	thresh	timocracy
terra-cotta	theme	threshold	timorous.
terrapin	theocracy	threw	Tincture
terraqueous	theocratical	thrice	tinfoil
terrestrial	theodolite	thrifty	single
terrible	theological	thriving	tinsel
terrier	theology	throat	tiny.
terrific	theorem	throe	Tippler
terrify	theoretical	throttle	tipstaff
territorial	theorist	throughout	tipsy
terror	theorize	throve	tiptoe.
terse	theory	thrum	Tirade
tertian	therapeutic	thrush	tired
tertiary.	thereabout	thrust.	tiresome.
Testaceous	thereafter	Thumb	Tissue.
testament	thermal	thunder	Tithable
testate	thermometer	Thursday.	tithing-man

titillation	torrid	trajection	transparent
title	torsion	trammel	transpiration
tittle	tortive	tramontane	transpire
tittle-tattle	tortoise	trample	transplendent
titular.	tortuous	tranquillity	transport
Toad	torture	tranquillize	transportable
toast.	toryism.	tranquillness	transposal
Tobacco	Total	transact	transpose
tobacconist.	totality	transatlantic	transposition
Tocsin.	totally.	transcend	transubstan-
Toddling	Touchiness	transcendent	tiation
toddy.	touchy	transcribe	transude
Toe.	toughen	transfer	transverse
Together.	tour	transferable	trapeze
Tolerable	tourist	transference	trappings
tolerance	tournament.	transfigure	travail
toll.	Towage	transfix	travel
Tomahawk	toward	transforma-	traveller
tomb.	towel	tion	traversable
Tongs	tow-line.	transfuse	traverse
tongue	Toxicology.	transfusion	travesty.
tonic	Toyful.	transgress	Treacherous
tonnage	Traceable	transgressor	treachery
tonsil	tracery	transient	treacle
tonsure	trachea	transit	tread
tontine.	tract	transition	treadle
Toothache.	tractable	transitive	treason
Topic	tractile	transitory	treasure
topographer	tractility	translatable	treasury
topographical	traction	translate	treatise
topography	traditional	translator	treaty
topple.	traduce	translucent	treble
Tornado	traffic	transmissible	trebly
torpedo	trafficked	transmission	trefoil
torpid	tragedian	transmittal	trellis
torpidity	tragedy	transmutable	tremble
torpor	tragic	transmutation	trembling
torrefaction	traitor	transmute	tremendous
torrefy	traitorous	transom	tremor
torrent	traitress	transparency	tremulous

trenchant	triplicate	trunnion	turpitude
trepan	tripod	truss	turquoise
trepanning	trisect	trustee	turtle.
trepidation	trisection	trustily	Tuscan.
trespass	trisyllabic	trustiness	Tutelage
trestle.	trisyllable	truthful.	tutelary.
Triad	trite	Tuberculous	Tweezers.
trial	triton	tuberoze	Twilight
triangle	triturate	tuberous	twinkling
triangular	triumph	tubular	twitch.
tribulation	triumphant	tubule	Two-edged.
tribunal	triumvir	tubulous.	Tympan
tribune	triumvirate	Tuesday.	tympanum.
tribute	triune	Tuition.	Type
tricennial	trivial.	Tulip.	typhoid
tricentenary	Trochee	Tumbrel	typhoon
trickery	trodden	tumefaction	typhus
tricolored	troll	tumefy	typical
tricuspid	trophy	tumid	typify
trident	tropical	tumor	typographer
tridentate	troth	tumulous	typographical
triennially	troubadour	tumult	typography.
trifle	troubles	tumultuous.	Tyrannical
trifling	trough	Tuneful	tyrannize
trifoliate	trousseau	tunic	tyrannous
triform	trousers	tunicle	tyranny
trigonal	trout	tunnel.	tyrant
trigonometry	trowel	Turban	Tyrian
trihedral	troy-weight.	turbid	tyro.
trihedron	Truant	turbinated	
trilateral	truckle	turbulence	U.
trillion	truculent	turbulent	Ubiquitous
trinitarian	truculence	tureen	ubiquity.
trinity	trudge	turfy	Ugliness.
trinket	truffle	turgescence	Ulceration.
trinomial	truism	turgidity	Ulterior
tripartite	truncal	turkey	ultimate
triphthong	truncated	turmeric	ultimatum
triple	truncation	turmoil	ultra
triplet	truncheon	turnkey	

ultramarine
ultramundane.

Umbilical

umbrage
umbrageous
umbrella.

Unalienable

unallied
unalloyed
unamiable
unanimity
unanimous
unapproach-
able

unappropriat-
ed

unassailable
unattainable
unauthentic
unauthorized
unavailable
unavoidable.

Unbefitting

unbelief
unbeliever
unbias
unbiassed
unblemished.

Uncanonical

unceremoni-
ous
uncertain
unchangeable
uncharitable
unchaste
unchristian
uncivilized
uncomely
uncomfort-
able

uncomplain-
ing

uncompromis-
ing

unconditional
uncongenial

unconscion-
able

unconscious
unconstitu-
tional

uncontrollable

uncourteous

uncouth

unction

unctuous

uncultivated.

Undecieve

undeniable
undergradu-
ate

underneath

underrate

underwriter

undeserving

undesigned

undesirable

undeviating

undignified

undisguised

undismayed

undo

undoer

undoing

undoubted

undulate

undulatory

unduly

undutiful

undying.

Uneasily

uneasiness

uneducated

unembarrass-
ed

unengaged

unenlightened

unequivocal

unerring

unevenness

unexception-
able

unexpected

unexpressed.

Unfading

unfaithful

unfashionable

unfathomable

unfavorable

unfeigned

unfilial

unfinished

unforeseen

unforetold

unforgiving

unfortunate.

Ungenerous

ungenial

ungentleman-
ly

ungodliness

ungovernable

ungracious

ungrammat-
ical

unguarded

unguent.

Unhallowed

unhappily

unhealthiness

unhesitating

unhinge

unhitch

unholiness

unhonored.

Unicorn

uniform

unimpeach-
able

uninhabitable

uninitiated

unintelligible

unintentional

uninterrupted

unique

unison

unitarianism

univalve

univalvular

universal

university.

Unjustifiable

unjustifiably.

Unlawful

unleavened

unlettered

unlimited.

Unmanage-

able

unmerciful

unmerited

unmitigated

unmurmuring

unmusical.

Unnecessary

unneighborly

unnerve

unnoticed.

Unobjection-

able

unobservable	unrestraint	untractable.	Utilitarian
unobserving	unrighteous	Unused	utility.
unobtrusive	unrivalled	unusual	Utopian.
unoccupied	unruffled.	unutterable.	Utterance.
unofficial	Unsalable	Unvarying.	Uxorious.
unofficious	unsanctified	Unwarily	V.
unostentatious.	unsatisfac-	unwarrant-	
Unpalatable	torily	able	Vacancy
unparalleled	unsatisfying	unwary	vaccinate
unpardonable	unsavory	unwearied	vaccine
unperceivable	unscriptural	unwholesome	vaccinate
unpitied	unsearchable	unwieldiness	vacillate
unpitying	unseasonable	unwieldy	vacuity
unpleasant	unserviceable	unwitty	vacuous
unpoetical	unsheathe	unworthily	vacuum.
unpolluted	unsightliness	unworthy.	Vademecum.
unpopular	unskilful	Unyielding.	Vagabond
unprecedented	unsociable	Upas.	vagary
unprejudiced	unsocial	Upbraid.	vagrancy.
unpremeditated	unsolicited	Upheaval	Vail.
unprepossessing	unsophisticated	upholsterer.	Valediction
unprincipled	unsought	Urban	valedictory
unproductive	unsparing	urbane	valentine
unprofessional	unstinted	urbanity.	valet
unprofitable	unsubstantial	Urchin.	valetudinarian
unpropitious.	unsuccessful	Urgency.	valiant
Unqualified	unsuited	Urinary	validity
unquenchable	unsullied	urine.	valise
unquestionable.	unsurpassed	Usage	valley
Unreasonable	unsusceptible	usance.	valorous
unredeemed	unsuspicious	Useful.	valor
unrelenting	unsystematic.	Usher.	valuable
unremitting	Untainted	Usual	value
unrequited	untamable	usurer	valvular.
unreserved	untenable	usurious	Vampire.
	untied	usurp	Vandal
	until	usurpation	vanguard
	untiring	usury.	vanity
	untoward	Utensil	vanquish
		uterine.	vantage.

Vapid	venery	versify	victuals.
vapidity	vengeance	vertebra	Vigil
vaporation	vengeful	vertebral	vigilance
vapor	venial	vertical	vignette
vaporable	venison	verticity	vigorous
vaporize	venom	vertigo.	vigor.
vapory.	venomous	Vesication	Vilely
Variable	venous	vesicle	vilifier
variance	ventilator	vesiculous	villa
variation	ventral	vessel	village
varicose	ventriloquism	vestal	villain
variegation	venture	vestibule	villanous
variety	venturous	vestige	villany
vary.	venue	vestry	villanage
Vascular	Venus.	vesture	villous.
vassal.	Veracious	Vesuvian.	Vinaigrette
Vatican.	veracity	Veteran	vincible
Vaunt.	veranda	veterinary.	vindicate
Veal.	verbal	Vexation	vindicator
Veer.	verbally	vexatious.	vindictive
Vegetable	verbatim	Viaduct	vinegar
vegetate	verbiage	vial	vineyard
vegetation.	verbose	viands.	vinous
Vehemence	verdant	Vicar	vintage
vehement	verdigris	vicarage	vintner.
vehicle. .	verdure	vicarious	Viol
Veil	verger	vice-consul	viola
vein.	verifiable	vicegerent	violable
Vellum	verification	viceregal	violate
velocity	verily	viceroy	violator
velvety.	verisimilar	vicinage	violence
Venal	veritable	vicinity	violet
vendible	vermicelli	vicious	violin
vendue	vermicular	vicissitude	violoncello.
veneer	vermillion	victimize	Virago
venerable	vermin	victor	virgin
venerate	vernacular	victorious	virginal
veneration	vernal	victory	virgo
venerator	versatile	victual	viridity
venereal	versification	victualler	virile

virility	vocalist	vulnerable	Weal
virtu	vocalize	vulpine	wealth
virtuoso	vocation	vulture.	wean
virtuous	vocative		weapon
virulence	vociferate	W.	wear
virulent	vociferous.		weariness
virus.	Vogue.	Wabble.	wearisome
Visage	Voidable	Wager	weary
vis-à-vis	voidance.	waggery	weasand
viscera	Volatile	waggish	weasel
viscid	volatilize	wagon.	weather
viscount	volcanic	Waif	weave.
viscous	volcano	wail	Webbed.
visibility	volition	wain	Wednesday.
visibly	volley	wainscot	Ween
visionary	voltalism	waist	weevil.
visitation	volubility	waive.	Weigh
visitor	volubly	Wakeful.	weight
visor	volume	Wallet	weird.
vista	voluminous	wallow	Welcome
visual.	voluntarily	walnut	welfare
Vital	voluntary	waltz.	welkin
vitally	volunteer	Wampum.	Welsh.
vitiate	voluptuary	Wanness	Westerly
vitreous	voluptuous.	wanton.	Wether.
vitrification	Vomit.	Warily	Wharfage
vitrify	Voracious	wariness	wharfinger
vitriol	voracity	warmth	whatnot.
vituperate.	vortex	warrantable	Wheaten
Vivacious	vortical.	warranty	wheelde
vivacity	Votary.	warrior	wheelwright
vivâ voce	Vouch	wary.	wheeze
vivid	vouchsafe.	Wasp	whelk
vivify	Vowel.	wassail	whelm
viviparous.	Voyage.	waste	whelp
Vixen.	Vulcan	wasteful.	whence
Vizard	vulcanite	Watchful	wherever
vizier.	vulcanize	watery	wherry
Vocable	vulgarity	wattle.	whether
vocabulary	Vulgate	Wayfarer.	whetstone

whey.
Whiff
 whiggish
 whilst
 whimper
 whimsical
 whine
 whipping
 whirl
 whirligig
 whiskey
 whisper
 whist
 whistle
 whiten
 whither
 whitish
 whittle
 whiz.
Whole
 wholly
 whom
 whoop
 whoredom
 whose
 whosoever.
Widen
 widow
 width.
Wield.
Wight
 wigwam.
Wilderness
 wile
 wilful
 wiliness
 wily.
Wince
 winch
 windiness

windlass
 windy
 wine-bibber
 winner
 winning
 winnow
 wintry.
Wiry.
Wisdom
 wisecre
 wishful
 wisful.
Witch
 witchery
 withe
 withdrawal
 wither
 witless
 witted
 witticism
 wittily
 witty.
Wizard.
Woe
 woful.
Woman
 women.
Wonderful
 wondrous
 wonted.
Wooden
 woover
 woof
 woollen
 woolliness
 woolly.
Wordiness
 wordy
 worldliness
 wormy

worried
 worry
 worse
 worship
 worshipful
 worshipper
 worst
 worsted
 worthily
 worthy.
Wrangle
 wrangler
 wrapper
 wrapping
 wrath
 wrathful.
Wreak
 wreath
 wreck
 wren
 wrench
 wrest
 wrestle
 wrestler
 wrestling
 wretch
 wretched.
Wriggle
 wright
 wring
 wrinkle
 wrist
 writ
 writhe
 written.
Wrongful
 wroth
 wrought.
Wrung.
Wry.

Y.
Yacht.
Yankee.
Yea
 yeon
 yearn
 yeast.
Yellow
Yeoman
 yeomanry.
Yesterday
 yesternight.
Yew.
Yield.
Yolk.
Youngster
 youth
 youthful.
Yule.

Z.
Zeal
 zealot
 zealous.
Zebra
 zebu.
Zenith
Zephyr.
Zero.
Zigzag.
Zinc.
Zodiac
 zodiacal.
Zoographer
 zoolite
 zoological
 zoologist
 zoology.
Zouave.

ABBREVIATIONS.

A.B. Bachelor of Arts.	B.C. Before Christ.
Acct. or $\frac{a}{c}$. Account.	B. C. British Columbia.
A.D. Anno Domini.	Bk. Book.
Ad. Advertisement.	B.Mus. Bachelor of Music.
Adj. Adjective.	Bp. Bishop.
Adj't. Adjutant.	Brig. Brigadier.
Ad lib. At pleasure.	Brit. British.
Admr. Administrator.	Bros. Brothers.
Adv. Adverb.	Col. Colonel.
Æt. Aged.	Cong. Congress.
Ala. Alabama.	Conn. Connecticut.
Alt. Altitude.	Cor. Corinthians; Corner.
A.M. <i>Anno Mundi</i> , In the year of the World.	Cr. Credit; Creditor.
A.M. Master of Arts.	Ct., cts. Cent, cents.
A. M. Before noon.	d. Penny, pence.
Amt. Amount.	d. Died; Day; Dime.
Ang-Sax. Anglo-Saxon.	D. C. District of Columbia.
Anon. Anonymous.	D.C.L. Doctor of Civil Law.
Ans. Answer.	D.D. Doctor of Divinity.
Apr. April.	D.D.S. Doctor of Dental Sci- ence.
Ark. Arkansas.	Dec. December.
Asst. Assistant.	Del. Delaware.
Atty. Attorney.	Dep. Deputy.
A.U.C. In the year of Rome.	Dept. Department.
Aug. August.	D.G. By the grace of God.
Av. Average.	Disc. Discount.
Ave. Avenue.	Dist. District.
b. Born.	Do. The same, <i>Ditto</i> .
B.A. Bachelor of Arts.	Doz. Dozen.
Bal. Balance.	Dr. Debtor; Doctor.
Balt. Baltimore.	D.V. God willing.
Bart. or Bt. Baronet.	E. East.
Bbl. Barrel.	ea. Each.

Ed. Edition ; Editor.	Hon. Honorable.
e. g. For example.	H. R. H. His <i>or</i> Her Royal Highness.
Eng. England.	H. S. H. His Serene Highness.
Esq. Esquire.	Hund. Hundred.
Et al. And others.	Ib. <i>or</i> <i>ibid.</i> In the same place.
etc. And other things, &c.	Id. The same.
et seq. And what follows.	i. e. That is.
Ex. Example.	I. H. S. Jesus the Saviour of Men.
Fahr. Fahrenheit.	I. H. N. In His Name.
Feb. February.	Ill. Illinois.
Fig. Figure.	Ind. Indiana.
Fla. Florida.	In. Inch.
Fol. Folio.	incog. Unknown.
F. R. A. S. Fellow of the Royal Astronomical Society.	Inst. Instant, This month.
F. R. G. S. Fellow of the Royal Geographical Society.	Int. Interest.
Fri. Friday.	I. O. G. T. Independent Order of Good Templars.
F. R. S. Fellow of the Royal Society.	I. O. O. F. Independent Order of Odd Fellows.
F. R. S. E. Fellow of the Royal Society of Edinburgh.	Isa. Isaiah.
F. R. S. L. Fellow of the Royal Society of London.	Ital. Italic.
Ft. Foot ; Fort.	Jan. January.
F. Z. S. Fellow of the Zoological Society.	J. P. Justice of the Peace.
Ga. Georgia.	Jr. <i>or</i> Jun. Junior.
Gal. Galatians ; Gallon.	Kan. Kansas.
Gen. General ; Genesis.	K. B. King's Bench ; Knight of the Bath.
Gent. Gentleman.	K. C. B. Knight Commander of the Bath.
Geo. George.	K. G. Knight of the Garter.
Geog. Geography.	K. L. H. Knight of the Legion of Honor.
Geol. Geology.	K. M. Knight of Malta.
Geom. Geometry.	Knt. Knight.
Gov. Governor.	Ky. Kentucky.
h. Hour.	La. Louisiana.
Hdkf. Handkerchief.	Lat. Latitude ; Latin.
Heb. Hebrews.	l. c. Lower-case.
Hhd. Hogshead.	

Ld. Lord.	MSS. Manuscripts.
Lev. Leviticus.	Mt. Mount.
Lib. Library ; Book.	Mus. D. Doctor of Music.
Lieut. Lieutenant.	N. North.
Litt. D. Doctor of Letters.	N. A. North America.
LL.B. Bachelor of Laws.	N. B. New Brunswick.
LL.D. Doctor of Laws.	N.B. <i>Nota bene</i> , Take notice.
Lon. Longitude.	N. C. North Carolina.
M. Noon.	N. E. New England.
M. Monsieur.	nem. con. None contradicting.
M.A. Master of Arts.	Neut. Neuter.
Macc. Maccabees.	Nev. Nevada.
Maj. Major.	N. H. New Hampshire.
Mal. Malachi.	N. J. New Jersey.
Mass. Massachusetts.	No. Number.
Matt. Matthew.	Nol. pros. Unwilling to prosecute.
M. C. Member of Congress.	Nom. Nominative.
M.D. Doctor of Medicine.	Nov. November.
Md. Maryland.	N. S. Nova Scotia, New Style.
Mdlle. Mademoiselle.	N. Y. New York.
M. E. Methodist Episcopal.	O. Ohio.
Me. Maine.	Ob. <i>Obiit</i> , He died.
Mem. Memorandum.	Obj. Objective.
Messrs. (The plural of Mr.)	Obs. Obsolete.
Meth. Methodist.	Oct. October.
Mich. Michigan.	O. S. Old Style.
Min. Minute.	Oxon. Of Oxford.
Minn. Minnesota.	Oz. Ounce.
Miss. Mississippi.	p. Page.
MM. Messieurs.	Pa. Pennsylvania.
Mme. Madame.	Par. Paragraph.
Mmes. Mesdames.	pd. Paid.
Mo. Missouri ; Month.	P. E. Protestant Episcopal ,
Mon. Monday.	Presiding Elder.
Monsig. or Mgr. Monsignor.	Penn. Pennsylvania.
M.P. Member of Parliament.	per. By the.
Mr. Mister.	per cent. By the hundred.
Mrs. Mistress.	Phar. D. Doctor of Pharmacy.
M.S. Master of Science.	Phar.G. Graduate of Pharmacy.
MS. Manuscript.	

Ph.D. Doctor of Philosophy.	R. N. Royal Navy.
Phila. Philadelphia.	Rom. Cath. Roman Catholic.
Plff. Plaintiff.	R. R. Railroad.
plur. Plural.	R.S.E. Royal Society of Edinburgh.
P.M. Afternoon ; Postmaster.	R.S.L. Royal Society of London.
P. O. Post-office.	R.S.V.P. Answer if you please.
P. P. C. To take leave.	Rt. Hon. Right Honorable.
pp. Pages.	Rt. Rev. Right Reverend.
Pref. Preface.	S. South.
Prep. Preposition.	S. A. South America.
Presb. Presbyterian.	Sat. Saturday.
Prin. Principal.	Sax. Saxon.
Prof. Professor.	Sc. He engraved it.
Pron. Pronoun.	s. c. Small capitals.
Prot. Protestant.	Schr. Schooner.
Pro tem. For the time.	Scot. Scotland.
Prox. Proximo, Next month.	sculp. He engraved it.
P.S. Postscript.	Sec. Second ; Secretary ; Section.
Ps. Psalm.	Sec. Leg. Secretary of Legation.
pt. Pint ; Part.	Sect. Section.
Pub. Publisher.	Sen. Senior.
Pub. Doc. Public Document.	Sept. September.
Pwt. Pennyweight.	Serg. Sergeant.
Q. B. Queen's Bench.	Sing. Singular.
Q. C. Queen's Counsel.	S. J. Society of Jesus ; Jesuit.
Q. E. D. Which was to be demonstrated.	Sp. gr. Specific gravity.
q. s. A sufficient quantity.	S. P. Q. R. Senate and People of Rome.
qt. Quart.	Sq. Square.
Qy. Query.	S. S. Sunday-school.
q. v. Which see.	SS. Saints.
R. Take.	St. Street ; Saint.
R. King ; Queen.	S. T. D. Doctor of Sacred Theology.
R. River.	Sun. Sunday.
R. A. Royal Academy.	Supt. Superintendent.
Rect. Rector.	Tenn. Tennessee.
Ref. Ch. Reformed Church.	
Regt. Regiment.	
Rev. Reverend.	
R. I. Rhode Island.	

Ter. Territory.	Vol. Volume.
Tex. Texas.	V. R. <i>Victoria Regina</i> , Queen
Thos. Thomas.	Victoria.
Thurs. Thursday.	V. S. Veterinary Surgeon.
Tom. Volume.	Vt. Vermont.
Topog. Topographical.	W. West.
tr. Transpose.	W.C.T.U. Women's Christian
Treas. Treasurer.	Temperance Union.
Tues. Tuesday.	Wed. Wednesday.
ult. Ultimo, Last month.	w. f. Wrong font.
U.S. United States.	Whf. Wharf.
U.S.A. United States Army, <i>or</i>	Wis. Wisconsin.
United States of America.	Wk. Week.
U.S.M. United States Mail.	Wm. William.
U.S.N. United States Navy.	Wt. Weight.
vid. <i>Vide</i> , See.	W. Va. West Virginia.
vs. <i>Versus</i> , Against.	Xmas. Christmas.
Va. Virginia.	Yd. Yard.
V. C. Vice-Consul.	Y.M.C.A. Young Men's Chris-
Ven. Venerable.	tian Association.
Ver. Verse.	Y.M.C.U. Young Men's Cath-
V. G. Vicar-General.	olic Union.
Vice-Pres. Vice-President.	& And.
viz. <i>Videlicet</i> , Namely.	&c. <i>Et cætera</i> , etc., And so forth.

TABLES OF FOREIGN MONEYS AND THEIR VALUE IN U. S. CURRENCY.

ENGLISH MONEY.

4 farthings (<i>far.</i>)	= 1 penny (<i>d.</i>).
12 pence (<i>d.</i>)	= 1 shilling (<i>s.</i>).
20 shillings (<i>s.</i>)	= 1 pound (£).

COINS.

<i>Metal.</i>	<i>Coin.</i>	<i>Value in U. S. Money.</i>
Copper	{ Farthing	$\frac{1}{4}$ cent.
	{ Half-penny	1 cent.
	{ Penny	2 cents.
Silver	{ Threepence	6 cents.
	{ Fourpence	8 cents.
	{ Sixpence	12 cents.
	{ Shilling	$24\frac{3}{4}$ cents.
	{ Florin	$48\frac{1}{2}$ cents.
	{ Half-crown	$60\frac{1}{2}$ cents.
	{ Crown	\$1.21 $\frac{1}{2}$
Gold	{ Half-Guinea	\$2.55 $\frac{1}{2}$
	{ Guinea	5.11
	{ Half-Sovereign	$2.48\frac{3}{4}$
	{ Sovereign	$4.86\frac{3}{4}$

There is no coin called a pound ; but the sovereign is equal in value to a pound, or 20 shillings. The guinea and half-guinea, although still in circulation, are no longer coined.

FRENCH MONEY.

10 millimes (*m.*) = 1 centime (*ct.*).10 centimes (*ct.*) = 1 decime (*dc.*).10 decimes (*dc.*) = 1 franc (*fr.*).

COINS.

<i>Metal.</i>	<i>Coin.</i>	<i>Value in U. S. Money.</i>
Bronze	1-centime	Nearly $\frac{1}{2}$ cent.
	2-centime	" $\frac{1}{2}$ cent.
	5-centime	" 1 cent.
	10-centime	" 2 cents.
Silver	25-centime	4 $\frac{1}{2}$ cents.
	50-centime	9 $\frac{1}{2}$ cents.
	1-franc	19 $\frac{1}{10}$ cents.
	2-franc	38 $\frac{1}{2}$ cents.
	5-franc	96 $\frac{1}{2}$ cents.
Gold	5-franc	96 $\frac{1}{2}$ cents.
	10-franc	\$1.93
	20-franc	3.86
	40-franc	7.72
	100-franc	19.80

The Napoleon, an old coin still in circulation, is equal in value to a 20-franc piece.

CANADIAN MONEY.

<i>Metal.</i>	<i>Coin.</i>	<i>Value in U. S. Money.</i>
Bronze	1-cent	1 cent.
Silver	5-cent	4 $\frac{1}{2}$ cents.
	10-cent	9 $\frac{1}{2}$ cents.
	25-cent	23 $\frac{1}{10}$ cents.
	50-cent	46 $\frac{1}{2}$ cents.

The 20-cent piece, or shilling (18 $\frac{1}{2}$ cents), is still in circulation, although no longer coined.

GERMAN MONEY.

100 pfennig (*pf.*) = 1 reichsmarken (*mk.*).

COINS.

<i>Metal.</i>	<i>Coin.</i>	<i>Value in U. S. Money.</i>
Copper	1-pfennig	Nearly $\frac{1}{2}$ cent.
	2-pfennig	" $\frac{1}{2}$ cent.
Nickel	5-pfennig	$1\frac{1}{2}$ cent.
	10-pfennig	$2\frac{1}{2}$ cents.
Silver	20-pfennig	$4\frac{1}{2}$ cents.
	1-mark	$28\frac{1}{10}$ cents.
	2-mark	$47\frac{1}{10}$ cents.
Gold	5-mark	\$1.19 $\frac{1}{2}$
	10-mark	2.38 $\frac{1}{2}$
	20-mark	4.77

The silver thaler ($74\frac{1}{2}$ cents), and the groschen ($2\frac{1}{2}$ cents), though still in circulation, are no longer coined.

MISCELLANEOUS.

Argentine Republic	1 Peso	=	96 $\frac{1}{2}$ cents.
Austria	1 Florin	=	39 $\frac{1}{2}$ cents.
Bolivia	1 Boliviano	=	80 $\frac{1}{2}$ cents.
Chili	1 Peso	=	91 $\frac{1}{2}$ cents.
Cuba	1 Doubloon	=	\$15.93
Denmark	1 Crown	=	26 $\frac{1}{2}$ cents.
Egypt	1 Piaster	=	nearly 5 cents.
India	1 Rupee	=	38 $\frac{3}{10}$ cents.
Italy	1 Lira	=	19 $\frac{3}{10}$ cents (1 fr.).
Mexico	1 Dollar	=	87 $\frac{1}{2}$ cents.
Netherlands	1 Florin	=	40 $\frac{1}{2}$ cents.
Norway and Sweden	1 Crown	=	26 $\frac{1}{2}$ cents.
Russia	1 Rouble	=	64 $\frac{1}{2}$ cents.
Spain	1 Peseta	=	19 $\frac{3}{10}$ cents (1 fr.).

HOW TO REDUCE METRIC TO ENGLISH UNITS, AND VICE VERSA.

Remember that—

1 Meter	= 39.37 inches;	or, 1 Yard	= .914 meter.
1 Kilometer	= 3280 $\frac{1}{2}$ feet;	or, 1 Mile	= 1.609 kilometers.
1 Ar	= 119.6 sq. yds.;	or, 1 Sq. Yd.	= .836 sq. meter.
1 Cub. Meter	= 1.308 cu. yd.;	or, 1 Cu. Yd.	= .764 $\frac{1}{2}$ cu. meter.
1 Liter	= { 1.056 liq. qt. } { .908 dry qt. }	or, { 1 Liq. Qt. } { 1 Dry Qt. }	= .946 liter. = 1.101 liter.
1 Gram	= 15.432 gra. Troy;	or, 1 Grain Troy	= .064 gram.
1 Kilogram	= 2.204 lbs. avoird.;	or, 1 Lb. Avoird.	= .453 kilogram.
1 Tonneau	= 2204 lbs.;	or, 1 Ton	= .907 tonneau.

(The above is correct to three decimal places.)

INDEX TO "COMPOSITION" AND "GRAMMAR".

- A or An**, 56, 57, 58; repeated, and not repeated, 60, 61.
Abbreviation, arts of, 19-23.
Abbreviation in style and in nature, 19.
Abbreviations, list of, 296-300.
Abbreviative development of style, 13.
About, 103; distinguished from 'around', 103.
Above, 100; distinguished from 'over', 101.
Abstract terms, 19, 20.
Across, 102.
Action and literature correlative, 32, 33.
Adjective, the, 56-63; repeated and not repeated, 60, 61; adjective and substantive, arrangement of, 5.
Adjectives becoming pronouns, 72, 73; demonstrative, numeral, and quantitative, 61-63; not strictly comparative, 59.
Adverb, the, 84-89.
Adverbs of place, 84, 85; of time, 85; of comparison, 86.
Afore, 102.
After, 102.
Aggravate, 37.
Alien to, 90.
All, 72, 76, 77.
Along, 102.
Alternative, 37.
Ambassador, 31.
American and English speech, 29.
Amid, 102; distinguished from 'among', 102.
Among, 102; distinguished from 'amid', 102.
And, 63, 75, 110.
Andrewes (Lancelot) on brevity of style, 18.
Anglo-Saxon, 29, 30.
Anglo-Saxon, 29-31; Anglo-Saxon the frame-work of English, 29, 30; Anglo-Saxon vernacular, 29, 20.
Animate beings neuter, 51, 52.
Anticipate, 37.
Any, 61, 62, 72.
Arnold (Mat.), a sentence from, analyzed, 44.
Around, 103; distinguished from 'about', 103.
Arrangement, 4-13; formal and appropriate arrangement of words in a sentence, 4; of substantive and adjective, 5; of subject and predicate, 5; of copula or auxiliary verb and subject, 5; of predicate and its modifications, 6; of object and verb, 6; of subordinate and principal proposition, 6; of a complex sentence, 6, 7; of a sentence of two or more comparative propositions, 7, 8; examples of misarrangement of words in a sentence, 8-11; arrangement of sentences, 11, 12; of paragraphs and chapters, 12, 13.
Artistic production co-operation with the Cosmos, 36.
As, 70, 71, 86, 108.
At, 95; distinguished from 'by', 96; distinguished from 'for', 96; distinguished from 'in', 96, 97; distinguished from 'on', 100; distinguished from 'by' and 'beside', 100.
At last, 86.
At least, 86.
A thousand years is as one day, 77.
At length, 86.
Averse to, 90.
Avocation, 37.
Believe of, 89.
Be, were, was, is—distinguished, 80, 81.
Beautiful person more than beautiful parts, 35, 36.
Before, 102.
Between, 102; distinguished from 'among', 103.

- Beyond, 102.
 Bismarck, an anecdote of his Russian experience, 37, 38.
 Book and volume, 13.
 Book Pages, Types, and MSS., 205.
 Both, 62.
 Brevity of style, 18, 19, 23; brevity of the whole composition, 23; considerations qualifying brevity, 23-25.
 Browning and obscurity, 14.
Burns and Wordsworth, 33.
 Burns and poetical pieces on hand, 2.
 Business letter, 31; distribution of matter, 13.
 By, 94, 95; distinguished from 'with', 94, 95; distinguished from 'to', 95; distinguished from 'at', 96; distinguished from 'in', 97; distinguished from 'on' and 'beside', 100.
 Can, 33.
 Canard, 38.
 Carlyle and Emerson, 33.
 Cases of relative pronouns, examples of wrong, 83.
 Cavalier, 30.
Certain, 62, 73.
 Chapter, 13.
 Chaucer and good workmanship, 2.
 Choice of subject, 1.
 Circumstances, crowding of, 6, 7.
 Circumstances, *in* and *under*, 101.
 Classics, 14, 36.
 Commercial letter, 2, 13, 31.
 Common gender, 52.
 Comparative and superlative, 58-60; distinction between, 59, 60; double, 59.
 Comparative propositions, arrangement of, 7.
Comparison, descending, 59.
 Compass, 13, 26.
 Complex sentence, arrangement of, 6, 7.
 Composition, law of, 19; mutual improvement society and debating club, 17; component parts of a, 33-36; structureless, 15, 17; unity of, 36.
 Compositions, the happiest, 3.
 Compound sentence, proper construction of a, 17.
 Conditional form, inverted, 81.
 Congruity of preposition with antecedent, 105, 106.
 Conjunction, the, 106-110; conjunction or disjunction of sentences, rule for formal, 110.
Copulative verb, the same case before and after, 75.
 Copulative verbs, 74, 75.
 Correlation, meaning of, 19.
 Cosmos, art like the, 36.
 Current and original figures, 27.
 Dante and literary labor, 2.
 Darwin's (Charles) manner of writing, 3.
 Darwinism, 33.
 Decimate, 37.
 Demean, 37.
 Diacritical Marks, 213, 214.
Diffuse sentiment, and expression answering thereto, 23, 24.
 Diffuseness, examples of, 25, 26.
 Dilapidated lungs, 37.
 Directly, 87.
 Down, 100; its various meanings and uses, 100.
 Drama, and differentiation of its characters, 34.
 Dress, 35, 36.
 Dual phrases, 25.
 Each, 62, 72.
 Each other, 62, 72.
 Education, 33.
Either, 62.
 Ellipsis, 23.
 Embellishments, no, 35, 36.
 Emerson and Carlyle, 33.
 Emphasis redundant, 24, 25.
 English, a mixed tongue, 29-31; **English** Bible, 15, 31; English hard to understand, 31; foreign to the English, 31; English literature, its barrenness last century, 31; English of Norman and classical origin, 31.
English, Dean Alford's Queen's, 47, 48; J. Morley's, 10, 11, 44-46; Sir G. Stokes's, 48, 49; G. W. Moon's Dean's, 42; *Saturday Review*, 42; *Standard*, 40, 82; Tillotson's, 25; *Times*, 47.
 Epigrams, 20, 21.
 Evening papers, 13.
 'Ever' and 'never'—meaning and distinction, 85.

- Every, 62.
 Explanation of Proof-reader's Marks, 208, 209.
 Expression correlative with meaning, 31, 32; faulty, 44-49; representative, 19.
 Farther and further, farthest and furthest, 58.
 Faulty expressions, 44-49.
Faust, 1, 35; the work of a lifetime, 2.
 Few and a few, 57, 58.
 Figurative expression and normal development, 27.
 Figurative language—when abnormal, etc., 27.
 Figures, congruity of, 40, 41; current and original, 27, 28; material of, 24.
 Flaubert (Gustave), his fastidiousness, 3; his *Salammbô*, 33.
 For, 91, 92, 107; *for* fear, 91; *for* a month, 92; '*for*' in the sense of *notwithstanding*, 92; distinguished from '*at*', 96.
 Foreign Moneys, 301-303.
 Foreign *to*, 90.
 Foreign words in English preferred to home-grown, 37.
 Former, 69.
From, 92, 93; '*from* calculation', 93; '*from* happy', 93; '*from* nature', 93; '*from* his housemaid', 93.
 Further and farther, 58.
 Gender, 50-52.
 Genius, 39.
 Geography and mother-tongue, 28.
 German, 29.
 Gift, 38, 39; gift of sneering, 39; gift of blowing one's nose, 39; gift of saying ineptitudes, 39.
 Goethe and going to press, 2; Goethe and literary subjects on hand, 2; his metaphors, 36.
 Gooseberry fool, 37.
 'Had' = 'should have' or 'would have', 81.
 '**He**' in a plural sense, 65.
 Hebrew poetry, its duplicate construction, 24.
 Hence, 85.
 Here, 84; here nor there, 84.
 Historical present, 82, 83.
 History and language, 19, 20.
 Hither, 84.
 Homer, 1, 33.
 Husbandry and speech, 30.
 Hyperbole not hyperbole to the writer, 28.
I, 63, 64, 109; 'It is I' or 'It is me'? 75; when one of a series of singular nominatives conjoined by 'or' or 'nor', the position of, 77; French use of, 75, 109; German, use of, 109.
 Ill-constructed sentences, 44-49.
 In, 96, 97; distinguished from '*with*', 97; distinguished from '*on*', 97, 98; '*in*' and '*from*', 97; distinguished from '*into*', 98; distinguished from '*at*', 97; distinguished from '*under*', 101.
 Incongruity, examples of, 40-44.
 Incongruities, obvious, 40, 41; less obvious, 42-44.
 Independent of, 90.
 Indicative and subjunctive, 80.
 Infinitive as predicative complement, 74, 75.
 Inspiration, 39.
 Into, 98; distinguished from '*to*', 98; distinguished from '*in*', 98.
Inversion, 4; inversion of copula or auxiliary verb and subject, 5; of object and verb, 6.
 Irrespective of, 90.
 Is, be, were, was—distinguished, 80, 81.
 It, 66, 87.
 Knowing and doing, 33.
 Language and *habitat*, 29; language and history, 19, 20; language nature symbolized, 26-28.
 Last, at, 86.
 Latin and Latin tongues, 28, 29.
 Latin, English, and Anglo-Saxon, 31.
Latter, 70.
 Law forms and their redundant expression, 25.
 Law or motion expressed in a long sentence, 17, 18.
 Lay confounded with '*lie*', 83.
 Least, at, 86.
 Length, at, 86.
 '*Less*' not numeral, 62.
 Letter, distribution of matter in a, 13.
 Lie confounded with '*lay*', 83.

Like, 87.

Literally, 37.

Literary and practical development go hand in hand, 13.

Literary work and probation time, 23.

Literature at the making of the world, 33; correlative with action, 32, 33; the marrow of great men in action, 32, 33.

Long and short sentences—advantages and disadvantages, 17, 18.

Longfellow, 3.

'Love of our neighbors', the two significations of, and the identity of the two, 88, 89.

Macaulay's painstaking, 3.

Magazine style, 36.

Man, a, 65.

Many a, 58.

Marquis, 31.

Marshall, 31.

Masculine literature, 32.

Meaning and expression correlative, 32, 33.

Memnon and the rising sun in a Blue-Book, 33.

Metric weights and measures reduced to English, 304.

Milton and Shakespeare, 33; Milton's poetry and prose, 14.

Misarrangement, examples of, 8-10.

Modifications of predicate, arrangement of, 6, 7.

Moneys, foreign, 301-304.

Morley's (J.) English, 10, 44.

Mother-tongue of any land is its geography, 29-31.

Naming classification, all, 26.

Neither, 62.

Never and ever—meaning and distinction, 55.

Nickleby, Mrs., 16.

Nor, 77.

Noun, the, 50-56; noun and pronoun, concord of, 72; noun and verb, concord of, 53, 73; noun repeated after each of two adjectives connected by 'and', 63.

Nouns, foreign, 53; no singular, 53; double plurals, 53; singular and plural alike, 53; plural adjective with singular noun, 54.

Notwithstanding = 'for' or 'with', 92, 94.

Now, 107, 108.

Number, 52-54; errors in the number of nouns, 54.

Nurse's answers to Lady Capulet, 16.

Object and verb, arrangement of, 6.

Objective case, 83.

Of, 87-90; 'of me' and 'with me' distinguished, 89; 'of fact' and 'in fact', etc., distinguished, 89, 90; 'of the devil' and 'by the devil', distinguished, 89; 'of forethought' and 'by forethought' distinguished; 'of matter' and 'in matter', 89.

Older, oldest—elder, eldest, 58.

On, 99, 100; distinguished from 'in', 99; distinguished from 'at', 100; distinguished from 'upon', 100; distinguished from 'by', 'at', and 'beside', 100.

One, 65, 72.

One another, 72.

One and the other, the, 56.

Only, 109.

Or, 77.

Ornament, 35.

Ostracism, 36.

Over, 100, 101; distinguished from 'above', 100.

Paragraph, 12.

Paragraphs, Distribution into, 12; order of, 12.

Past and perfect tenses distinguished, 78.

Personification, gender by, 51.

Pilgrim's Progress, 16.

Plebeian, 36.

Poet, the, co-worker with Nature, 15.

Poetry and construction, 14; poetry and prose, Elizabethan, 15; poetry, development of style in, 14.

Pope, and the art to blot, 19.

Possessive case, 54, 55; possessive inflection and preposition 'of' and their distinction in meaning, 54, 55; possessive of compound nouns, 55; mark of the possessive in singular and plural, 55; possessive alone, 56; 'of Shakespeare' and 'of Shakespeare's' distinguished, 90.

Predicate and its modifications, arrangement of, 6.

- Predicate and subject, arrangement of, 5.
- Preposition, the, 87-106; repeated and not repeated, 104; congruity with antecedent, 105, 106; prepositions serving as adverbs, 106.
- Prepositions, function of, 87.
- Present, historical, 82, 83.
- Pretty, 86.
- Privileges, 40.
- Pronoun, the, 63-72; pronoun and noun, concord of, 72; pronoun referring to each of several singular nouns, one masculine, the other feminine, the third of the common gender, 72.
- Proof corrected, 207.
- Proof-reader's Marks, 206.
- Prose, English, at different** periods, 13; development of prose and of poetry, 14, 15.
- Proverbs and epigrams, 20.
- 'Quantity' not numeral, 63.
- Quickly, Mrs., 16.
- Quietness of classics, 36.
- Rates of Postage, 211, 212.
- Repetition not vain, 24.
- Replace, 40.
- Romance, and differentiation of its characters, 34; Romance languages, 28.
- Rousseau's labor in writing, 2, 3.
- Saturday Review's* English, 42.
- Saul and maidens drawing water—maidens' answer, 16.
- Schiller and literary correction, 2.
- Scott (Walter), 3.
- Self, 67.
- Simple, progressive, and emphatic forms of the verb, and how distinguished, 73, 74.
- Since, 78, 104, 107.
- Sentence, arrangement of a complex, 6, 7; sentence of two or more comparative propositions, arrangement of, 7, 8; examples of misarrangement of words in a sentence, 8-11; sentence condensed into a phrase, 21, 22; how to construct a, 17; the most prominent places in a, 4; variety in construction of a, 18.
- Sentences conjoined, yet formally separate, 110; examples of ill-con-
- structed, 44-49; long and short, 17; order of, 11, 12.
- Sequences of tenses, 81, 82.
- Shakespeare**, 1, 3, 16, 36; Shakespeare and Milton, 33; Shakespeare's metaphors, 36.
- Shall and will, 78, 79.
- Should and would, 79.
- So, 69, 70, 86, 108.
- Some, 62, 72, 87.
- Standard's* English, 10, 39, 82.
- Structureless composition, 15, 16.
- Style, abbreviative development of, 13; beautiful style, 35, 36; brevity of style, 18, 19; classical style, 36; cultivation of literature and style, 13; magazine style, 36; development of style, 14, 19; French style, 14; German style, 14; development of style, part and parcel of general development, 13; purpose of style, 1.
- Subject and predicate, arrangement of, 5.
- Subject and verb, arrangement of, 5.
- Subject, choice of**, 1.
- Subjunctive mood, 79-81.
- Subordinate and principal proposition, arrangement of, 6.
- Substantive and adjective, arrangement of, 5.
- Such, 69, 70.
- Suggestiveness, 22.
- Superlative in 'most', 58.
- Talented, 40.
- Tasso and revision of work, 2.
- Tenses, sequence of, 81, 82.
- Than, 108, 109; can 'than' govern an objective case? 108.
- That**, 61, 67-69.
- The, 56.
- Then, 108.
- Thence, 85.
- There, 84.
- 'They' equal to 'one', 'we', 'people', 'the world', 65.
- Thine is the kingdom and the power and the glory, 76.
- 'Thing' in English, German, Hebrew, Greek, and Latin, 27.
- Things seek literary expression, all, 33.
- Third personal pronouns, 65.
- This**, 61, 69, 70.

Thither, 84.

Thou, 64.

Thought not enacted, 32.

Through, 101.

Tillotson (Archbishop), 25.

Times's English, 37, 49.

Titles, 21.

To, 90, 91, 92, 93; to his honor, 90; to the number of ten thousand, 90; employ to, 90; blind to, 90; confined to, 90; foreign to, alien to, etc., 90; to wife, 91; to what we expected, 91; to a degree, 91; to date, 91; 'to' and 'for' distinguished, 92; 'to' and 'with' distinguished, 94; 'to' and 'by' distinguished, 95; distinguished from 'into', 98.

Towards, 91.

Traditional phrases, 37, 38.

Tyrant, 37.

Under, 100; distinguished from 'in', 101.

Unity of any composition, 36.

Up, 100; examples of its various meanings and uses, 100, 101.

Vandalism, 37.

Verb, the, 73-83; inflection for person and number, 76-78; when nominative is a noun of multitude, 76; when nominative consists of several nouns connected by 'and', 76, 77; when nominative consists of singular nouns connected by 'or' or 'nor', 77; omissible, 22; verb and nominative out of joint—examples, 77, 78; verb and object, arrangement of, 6; verb and subject, arrangement of, 5.

Vernacular words the best, 29.

Virgil and preparation for work, 2; Virgil and Homer, 33; Virgil's metaphors, 36.

Virtue (wrongly used for *consideration*), 40.

Voltaire and correction of writings, 2.

Volume and book, 13.

Was, is, be, were—distinguished, 80, 81.

Watchwords, 21.

We, 63, 64.

'Were' = 'would be' or 'should be', 81.

Were, was, be, is—distinguished, 80, 81.

What, 61, 70.

Whence, 84, 85.

Where, 84.

Which, 61, 67, 68.

Whither, 84.

Who, which, and that, 67, 68; who and that, 68; 'who' less restrictive than 'that', 69.

Whose, 70.

Will and shall, 78, 79.

With, 93, 94; with the exception, 93; in the sense of *notwithstanding*, 94; 'with' and 'to' distinguished, 94; 'with' and 'by' distinguished, 94, 95; distinguished from 'in', 96, 97, 105.

Withal, 87.

Without, 106.

Word and the constitution of the world, 80; every word a figure, 26, 27; parole, 26; no limit to the functional capacity of a word, 27; the proper title to its use, 33.

Words and their mutual congruity, 26-44; choice of words, 31; words derived from persons and events, 20; words and history, 20; native, the best, 29-32; wrong use of, 36-40.

Words often mispronounced, 215, 216.

World made of the Word, 83.

Would and should, 79.

Writing and life, 1, 33; measure of the influence of any writing, 1; choice of subject of writing, 2; favorable times for writing, 2; measure of the labor of any writing; the labor of distinguished writers, 2, 3; points to be observed in writing, 3.

Writing and Printing Pages, 210.

Ye, 64.

Yon, 61.

Yonder, 61.

You, 65.

THE END.

EIGHT GREAT DICTIONARIES.

Stormonth's English Dictionary. A Dictionary of the English Language, Pronouncing, Etymological, and Explanatory : Embracing Scientific and Other Terms, Numerous Familiar Terms, and a Copious Selection of Old English Words. By the Rev. JAMES STORMONTH. The Pronunciation Carefully Revised by the Rev. P. H. PHELPS, M.A. Imperial 8vo, Cloth, \$5 00 ; Half Roan, \$6 50 ; Full Sheep, \$6 50.

Harper's Latin Dictionary. A New Latin Dictionary, Founded on the Translation of "Freund's Latin-German Lexicon." Edited by E. A. ANDREWS, LL.D. Revised, Enlarged, and in great part Re-written by CHARLTON T. LEWIS, Ph.D., and CHARLES SHORT, LL.D., Professor of Latin in Columbia College, New York. Royal 8vo, Sheep, \$6 50 ; Full Russia, \$10 00.

School Latin Dictionary. A Latin Dictionary for Schools. By CHARLTON T. LEWIS, Ph.D. Large 8vo, Cloth, \$5 50 ; Sheep, \$6 00.

Liddell and Scott's Greek Lexicon. A Greek-English Lexicon. Compiled by HENRY GEORGE LIDDELL, D.D., Dean of Christ Church, Oxford, and ROBERT SCOTT, D.D., Dean of Rochester, late Master of Balliol College, Oxford, with the Co-operation of HENRY DRISLER, Jay Professor of Greek in Columbia College, New York. Seventh Edition, Revised and Augmented throughout. 4to, Cloth, \$9 00 ; Sheep, \$10 00.

Eight Great Dictionaries.

Elementary Latin Dictionary. An Elementary Latin Dictionary. By CHARLTON T. LEWIS, Ph.D. Small 4to, Half Leather, \$2 00.

Liddell and Scott: Intermediate. An Intermediate Greek-English Lexicon. Founded upon the Seventh Edition of Liddell and Scott's Greek-English Lexicon. Small 4to, Cloth, \$3 50 ; Linen, \$3 75 ; Sheep, \$4 00.

Liddell and Scott: Abridged. A Lexicon abridged from Liddell and Scott's Greek-English Lexicon. The *Twentieth Edition*. Carefully Revised throughout. With an Appendix of Proper and Geographical Names, Prepared by the Rev. JAMES M. WHITON, Ph.D. Small 4to, Half Leather, \$1 25.

Thayer's Lexicon of the New Testament. Greek-English Lexicon of the New Testament: being Grimm's Wilkie's Clavis Novi Testamenti. Translated, Revised, and Enlarged by JOSEPH HENRY THAYER, D.D., Bussey Professor of New Testament Criticism and Interpretation in the Divinity School of Harvard University. 4to, Cloth, \$5 00 ; Half Roan, \$6 00 ; Full Sheep, \$6 50.

Published by HARPER & BROTHERS, New York.

 The above works are for sale by all booksellers, or will be sent by HARPER & BROTHERS, post-paid, to any part of the United States, Canada, or Mexico, on receipt of the price.



